



Jointly with Book Industry Study Group, New York, and
Book Industry Communication, London



ONIX for Books

Product Information Format Specification

Release 3.0 revision 5, October 2018

The *ONIX for Books Product Information Format Specification* and the associated controlled vocabularies or codelists (DOI: [10.4400/akjh](https://doi.org/10.4400/akjh)) were originally compiled for EDItEUR by David Martin (ISNI: [0000 0004 5905 7204](https://orcid.org/0000-0004-5905-7204)), with recent changes by Graham Bell (ISNI: [0000 0004 2756 6266](https://orcid.org/0000-0004-2756-6266)). Graham Bell also compiled the accompanying *Implementation and Best Practice Guide* (DOI: [10.4400/zuim](https://doi.org/10.4400/zuim)), and the *ONIX for Books Acknowledgement Format Specification* (DOI: [10.4400/ewea](https://doi.org/10.4400/ewea)). The schemas (RNG, XSD and DTD) which define the communication format for ONIX for Books Product Information messages were originally developed by Francis Cave.

Copyright © 2009–2018 EDItEUR. All rights reserved. DOI: [10.4400/jzhw](https://doi.org/10.4400/jzhw)

EDItEUR (<https://www.editeur.org>, ISNI: [0000 0004 4914 9201](https://orcid.org/0000-0004-4914-9201)) is the international group which coordinates the development and promotion of standards for electronic commerce in the book and serials sectors. EDItEUR originally developed the ONIX for Books standard jointly with Book Industry Study Group (BISG), New York, and Book Industry Communication (BIC), London. Continued development of ONIX is now managed by a network of National Groups and an International Steering Committee coordinated by EDItEUR. At the time of writing there are ONIX for Books national groups in more than fifteen countries. More information and contact details for many of the national groups (including BIC and BISG) will be found on the [ONIX Maintenance and Support page](#) on the EDItEUR website. Contact EDItEUR by [e-mail](#).

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF USE OF THE ONIX for Books PRODUCT INFORMATION FORMAT AND ASSOCIATED XML SCHEMAS

All ONIX standards and documentation – including this document – are copyright materials, made available free of charge for general use. A full license agreement (DOI: [10.4400/nwgi](https://doi.org/10.4400/nwgi)) that governs their use is available on the EDItEUR website. In particular, if you use any of the ONIX for Books Product Information Format schemas (RNG, XSD or DTD) ('the schemas'), you will be deemed to have accepted these terms and conditions:

1. You agree that you will not add to, delete from, amend or copy for use outside of the schemas, any part thereof except for strictly internal use in your own organization;
2. You agree that if your business would benefit from future additions or amendments to or extracts of the schemas for any purpose that is not strictly internal to your own organization, you will in the first instance notify EDItEUR and allow EDItEUR to review and comment on your proposed use, in the interest of securing an orderly development of the schemas for the benefit of other users.

If you do not accept these terms, you must not use the schemas.

This *Product Information Format Specification* is normative.

EDItEUR also publishes *ONIX for Books Implementation and Best Practice Guide*, a non-normative guide which contains advice on implementation and a large number of extended examples of ONIX usage, and the *ONIX for Books Acknowledgement Format Specification* which defines a reply that may be sent in response to receipt of an ONIX for Books data message.

If you find any errors or discrepancies, or you have a question about this document, please contact EDItEUR by e-mail to info@editeur.org. If you wish to translate this *Specification* into another language, or otherwise modify it in any way, please note that it is copyright material and – while EDItEUR wishes it to be as widely available as possible – it should not be translated, abridged or modified without permission.

Please contact EDItEUR before embarking on a translation.

Table of Contents

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 1. Introduction | 4 |
| Introduction to Release 3.0 revisions 1 to 5 (3.0.1–3.0.5) | 4 |
| Document history | 5 |
| 2. ONIX for Books message | 13 |
| High-level structure and conformance | 13 |
| Use of XML attributes | 17 |
| Using Release 3.0 schemas for validation | 20 |
| Character sets and special characters | 22 |
| Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields | 25 |
| 3. ONIX for Books Message header | 29 |
| 4. ONIX for Books Product record | 36 |
| P.1 Record reference, type and source | 36 |
| P.2 Product identifiers | 39 |
| Block 1: Product description | 43 |
| P.3 Product form | 43 |
| P.4 Product parts | 58 |
| P.5 Collection | 64 |
| P.6 Product title detail | 72 |
| P.7 Authorship | 78 |
| P.8 Event | 94 |
| P.9 Edition | 103 |
| P.10 Language | 108 |
| P.11 Extents and other content | 110 |
| P.12 Subject | 115 |
| P.13 Audience | 121 |
| Block 2: Marketing collateral detail | 126 |
| P.14 Descriptions and other supporting text | 126 |
| P.15 Cited content | 133 |
| P.16 Links to supporting resources | 139 |
| P.17 Prizes | 147 |
| Block 3: Content detail | 150 |
| P.18 Content items | 150 |
| Block 4: Publishing detail | 160 |
| P.19 Publisher | 160 |
| P.20 Global publishing status and dates / copyright | 170 |
| P.21 Territorial rights and other sales restrictions | 177 |
| Block 5: Related material | 187 |
| P.22 Related works | 187 |
| P.23 Related products | 190 |
| Block 6: Product supply | 193 |
| P.24 Market | 193 |
| P.25 Market publishing detail | 198 |
| P.26 Supply detail | 208 |
| 5. Appendix | 255 |
| A.1 ONIX for Books data element summary | 255 |
| A.2 Sample message | 280 |
| A.3 List of all ONIX for Books XML tags | 302 |

1. Introduction

This *Product Information Format Specification* (the *Specification*) replaces, for ONIX for Books Release 3.0, the separate documents which in previous ONIX releases were given the titles *Product Record Format*, *XML Message Specification* and *Overview and Data Elements*. The change of title reflects the fact that the single *Specification* document now includes sections describing the top-level XML message structure and the message header as well as the product record itself. This *Specification* also includes a complete sample message, an overview of the XML data elements and complete lists of XML tags.

Other documentation for Release 3.0 comprises an *Introduction to ONIX for Books 3.0*, the *ONIX for Books Codelists* (Issue 12 or later), and the *ONIX for Books Implementation and Best Practice Guide* (the *Guide*), together with a small number of *How to...* guides on particular aspects of ONIX 3.0 usage, with detailed examples. There is a separate specification for an Acknowledgement message which may be sent in response to an ONIX Product Information message, and which may form part of a message ‘choreography’ between data sender and recipient.

Although this issue of the *Specification* is complete in terms of its coverage of the structure and data elements in ONIX 3.0, it may be subject to further revision, not only to correct any errors that are found during the early stages of implementation, but also to add material that may make it easier to use. The codelists – which form an important part of the standard – are also regularly updated. Any revisions will be notified through the ONIX for Books implementation listserv. If you are not already a member, you may wish to sign up through the [EDItEUR website](http://EDItEUR.org).

The *Specification* includes a number of corrections and additions made after initial release of ONIX 3.0, following early proof-of-concept implementation – please note especially the list of corrections below dated 29 October 2010. In particular, attention is drawn to the new <ROWSalesRightsType> element which is intended to reduce the variations in interpretation regarding product sales rights information from different ONIX data suppliers. Any existing ONIX 3 implementations will likely need updating to incorporate this element. There are also important clarifications in the repeatability of <SupplyDetail> and <Supplier>.

If you believe that you have found an error, or you have a question about this document, please contact EDItEUR either through the listserv or by e-mail to info@editeur.org.

Introduction to Release 3.0 revision 1 (3.0.1)

This revision includes a number of changes which form version 3.0.1 of the *Specification*. These include additions to ensure ONIX 3.0 is suitable for use with East Asian writing systems and multi-language supply chains, a handful of other additions, and some deprecations intended to simplify implementation.

Please note the list of changes dated 27 Jan 2012 in the Document history below. New data elements and composites are marked ‘New in 3.0.1’ in the main body of the specification, and with a dagger symbol (†) in the Data element summary. Use of data elements introduced in version 3.0.1 may require Codelists Issue 16 or later.

Introduction to Release 3.0 revision 2 (3.0.2)

This revision includes a number of new data elements which form version 3.0.2 of the *Specification*. These include additional elements for specifying more detailed physical stock information, new price identifiers, and additional information about licensing of digital products and locations associated with contributors. New data elements and composites are marked ‘New in 3.0.2’ in the main body of the specification, with a double dagger symbol (§) in the Data element summary, and the changes are dated 24 Jan 2014 in the Document history below. Use of data elements introduced in version 3.0.2 may require Codelists Issue 24 or later.

There is also a new preferred method for specifying sales restrictions acting within a specific territory, and the original method is deprecated. This and other changes are covered in the associated *Guide*.

Introduction to Release 3.0 revision 3 (3.0.3)

This revision includes a number of new data elements and other improvements which form version 3.0.3 of the *Specification*. These include *inter alia* a new <PriceConstraint> composite for specifying various commercial terms and conditions associated with a price, new elements for minimum order quantities, star ratings for reviews and a new <Gender> element. The <Conference> composite is renamed as <Event> and broadened in scope. Collateral material in Block 2 can be targeted at particular territories, and treatment of unnamed contributors and unpriced items is improved. New data elements and composites are marked 'New in 3.0.3' in the main body of the specification, with a section symbol (§) in the Data element summary, and the changes are dated 25 Apr 2016 in the Document history below. Use of data elements introduced in version 3.0.3 may require Codelists Issue 33 or later.

Introduction to Release 3.0 revision 4 (3.0.4)

This revision includes additional elements and composites and other changes which form version 3.0.4 of the *Specification*. Among these improvements are a new <SupplyContact> composite within <SupplyDetail> to specify ordering, customer care, or returns authorization contacts at the supplier, an <EpubLicense> composite within <Price> for products where price constraints are in use, and additional <PricePartDescription> within <Tax> for products that have price components with varying tax rates. A key limitation on the use of <NameAsSubject> for real people or organizations is relaxed. Newly-added data elements and composites are marked 'New in 3.0.4' in the main body of the specification, and with a delta symbol (Δ) in the Data element summary. Changes are dated 26 Oct 2017 in the Document history below. Use of data elements introduced in version 3.0.4 may require Codelists Issue 39 or later.

Introduction to Release 3.0 revision 5 (3.0.5)

This minor revision includes only one substantive addition – the <AVItem> composite in Block 3 – and a very small number of other minor additions. AV Item enables Block 3 to be used for detailed tables of contents for time-based media products such as audiobooks, and specifically allows timecodes for chapter starts to be included. The newly-added data elements and composites are marked 'New in 3.0.5' in the main body of the specification, and with a phi symbol (φ) in the Data element summary. Changes are dated 26 Oct 2018 in the Document history below. Use of data elements introduced in version 3.0.5 may require Codelists Issue 43 or later.

Document history

| | |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8 Apr 2009 | Initial release (as PDF). |
| 8 May 2009 | A broken link to Code List 2 in P.3.1 has been repaired. |
| 17 July 2009 | <p>Examples containing ampersands in P.8.12, P.19.4, P.20.12, P.21.14 and P.24.9 have been clarified with respect to the XML representation of the symbol &.</p> <p>In P.3.1, the short tag for <ProductComposition> has been corrected to read '<x314>'.</p> <p>In P.3.13, a reference to <MeasureTypeCode> has been corrected to read '<MeasureType>'.</p> <p>In P.4.5 and P.4.6 the code list links have been corrected.</p> <p>The rules expressed in the text introducing the <ProductPart> composite, and in P.4.12 and P.4.13, have been adjusted to allow <NumberOfCopies> to be sent without a <ProductIdentifier> if no identifier is available.</p> <p>After P.5.13 and P.6.8, an 'End of title element composite' strapline has been added.</p> <p>In P.7.48, the Format definition wrongly gave the impression that the element could carry multiple region codes: in fact it is intended only for a single code.</p> <p>The 'End of title detail composite' strapline after P.8.18 has been corrected.</p> <p>Following P.11.4, errors in the short tag version of the second example of the <Extent> composite have been corrected.</p> |

| | |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>In P.14.3, a reference to <OtherText> has been corrected to read '<TextContent>'.</p> <p>In P.15.1, multiple errors resulting from cut-and-paste have been corrected.</p> <p>Immediately before P.16.7, an error in the first sentence of the text describing the <ResourceVersion> composite has been corrected.</p> <p>In P.16.7, the short tag for <ResourceForm> has been corrected to read '<x441>'.</p> <p>In P.16.9, a reference to 'free text in <FeatureValue>' has been corrected to read 'free text in <FeatureNote>'.</p> <p>In P.16.11, the text has been corrected to read 'Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ResourceVersion> composite'.</p> <p>In P.18, in the <Contributor> composite, references to elements P.8.19 to P.8.66 have been corrected to read 'P.18.19 to P.18.66'.</p> <p>In P.18, in the <RelatedWork> composite, references to 'supporting resource' have been corrected to read 'related work'.</p> <p>Immediately before P.20.7, the wording describing the <CopyrightStatement> composite has been corrected.</p> <p>The 'End of related material composite' strapline after P.23.4 has been corrected.</p> <p>In P.26.1, the text has been corrected to read 'Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Supplier> composite'.</p> <p>Following P.26.1, in the text introducing the <Supplier> composite, a reference to <SupplyDetail> has been corrected to read '<Supplier>'.</p> <p>Immediately before P.26.9, in the description of the <Website> composite, a reference to <SupplyDetail> has been corrected to read '<Supplier>'.</p> <p>After P.26.11, an 'End of supplier composite' strapline has been added.</p> <p>On the last page of P.26, errors in the data element number ranges have been corrected.</p> |
| 21 Sept 2009 | <p>In H.15, added reference to ISO 8601, on which the date/time format is based.</p> <p>Immediately after P.3.14, the examples have been corrected so that the short tag for <MeasureType> is now shown as '<x315>'.</p> <p>In P.9.1, the short tag for <EditionType> has been corrected to read '<x419>'.</p> <p>In P.20.3, the short tag for <PublishingDateRole> has been corrected to read '<x448>', and the Code list link has been corrected so that it now specifies List 163.</p> |
| 18 Nov 2009 | <p>In H.15, clarified the range of date/time options supported in the schema.</p> <p>In P.3.1, the code value in the example has been corrected.</p> <p>In P.7.39, the suggested maximum length has been changed to 200, to be consistent with the <CorporateName> element.</p> <p>In P.7.40, the suggested maximum length has been removed. However, in the light of recent discussion on the ONIX_Implement listserv, the future usefulness of these suggested lengths is likely to be reviewed.</p> |
| 22 Dec 2009 | <p>In the examples following P.3.14, and in the text above relating to corrections issued in September, the reference name <MeasureUnit> has been corrected to read '<MeasureUnitCode>'.</p> <p>In the examples in P.5.7 and P.6.2, the code value has been corrected.</p> <p>In P.7.47 and P.7.48, wording has been added to clarify that there must be at least one occurrence of either or both of the <CountryCode> and <RegionCode> elements in each occurrence of the <ContributorPlace> composite.</p> <p>In the example in P.19.1, the code value has been corrected.</p> <p>In P.19.6, the short tag for <PublisherIDType> has been corrected to read '<x447>'.</p> |
| 18 Mar 2010 | <p>Multiple errors in P.26.15 have been corrected.</p> <p>In P.16.8, the short tag for <ResourceVersionFeatureType> has been corrected to read '<x442>'.</p> |

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 18 May 2010 | <p>The text describing P.7.14 has been amended to indicate that the Key Name(s) element is required if name part elements are used to represent a person name.</p> <p>An error in the example in P.25.13 has been corrected.</p> |
| 29 Oct 2010 | <p>Missing short tags have been inserted in P.1.5 and P.5.3.</p> <p>Notes on P.16.9 have been expanded to include a link to Code List 178.</p> <p>New <ROWSalesRightsType> element has been inserted in P.21.10, the example of the use of <SalesRights> composite corrected (to incorporate both the <ROWSalesRightsType> element and the <Territory> composite), and the remainder of elements in P.21 renumbered. Reference to the <ROWSalesRightsType> element has been added in the introductory text to P.21.</p> <p>Description of cardinality of <SupplyDetail> and <Supplier> has been changed, so the former is repeatable and the latter non-repeatable.</p> <p>Added new <CorporateNameInverted> element at P.7.20. Note this new element may also be used within the <Alternativenam> and <NameAsSubject> composites.</p> <p>Remainder of P.7 elements renumbered, revised P.7 introductory text. Renumbering of P.7 affects numbering of several other parts of the document.</p> <p>Modified <DateFormat> and <Date> elements within various composites carrying dates at P.7.36, P.14.8, P.15.10, P.16.13, P.20.4, P.25.14, P.26.19, P.26.75, to incorporate reference to the dateformat attribute, and to deprecate <DateFormat>.</p> <p>Also modified <ConferenceDate>, <CopyrightYear>, <StartDate>, <EndDate>, <ExpectedDate> and <ReissueDate> to use dateformat attribute. The attribute may take a range of values from List 55.</p> <p>Made <NameType> optional within <NameAsSubject>.</p> <p>Added ability to carry <ProductFormCode> and <ProductFormDetail> at P.23.5 and P.23.6 within <RelatedProduct>. Note that these elements should not normally be included in a <RelatedProduct> composite, but may optionally be included if required by a specific recipient.</p> <p>Made P.23.1 <ProductRelationCode> repeatable within a single <RelatedProduct> composite, where the related product has multiple types of relationship to the product described in the ONIX record.</p> <p>Removed erroneous reference to List 155 in text describing the <PublishingDate> composite.</p> <p>Added new optional element <MarketPublishingStatusNote> in P.25, renumbered remaining elements within P.25.</p> <p>Made the <MarketDate> composite optional within P.25. Changed <MarketDateRole> to use codelist 163 (same list as 'global' <PublishingDateRole>).</p> <p>Added new <PriceCoded> composite to support prices expressed as discrete price points, bands or tiers rather than as currency amounts. A new Code list 179 is introduced for use with <PriceCodeType>. <PriceAmount> becomes optional.</p> <p>Renumbered remainder of P.26.</p> <p>Deprecated use of <CurrencyZone> data element.</p> <p>Added new <ComparisonProductPrice> composite to support notification of prices of comparable products. Note that this composite should not normally be included in a <Price> composite, but may optionally be included if required by a specific recipient.</p> <p>Renumbered remainder of P.26.</p> <p>Removed references that suggest <RecordReference> should necessarily be a number, and increased the suggested maximum data size for this element.</p> <p>Clarified that a contributor's primary name is the name used on the product, and any alternative name merely provides additional information (eg if the book is written under a pseudonym, where the real identity of the author is well-known, the primary contributor name should be the pseudonym and the real name of the contributor may be provided as an alternative name).</p> |

| | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>In P.12.6, <SubjectHeadingText>, increased the suggested maximum data length from 100 to 250 characters, to account for the possibility of supplying long semicolon-separated lists of keywords (<i>ie</i> where <SubjectSchemeIdentifier> is 20).</p> <p>Clarified that XHTML is enabled in the <SalesRestrictionNote> element P.24.10.</p> <p>Deprecated the <Complexity> composite in favor of incorporating Lexile measures in to the <Audience> composite. No other schemes had been identified for use within <Complexity>.</p> <p>Minor correction to example of simple <Header> composite.</p> <p>Corrected error in description of the <RegionsExcluded> element in P21.5: it may only occur if <CountriesIncluded> is present.</p> |
| 25 Nov 2010 | <p>Corrected <x408> to <x406> in <MarketPublishingStatusNote>.</p> <p>Corrected format note for <PriceCode> to refer to <PriceCodeType>.</p> |
| 14 Apr 2011 | <p>Added note on requirement to contact EDItEUR before translation or other localization.</p> <p>Added explicit cardinality statements and valid attributes in descriptions of composites and data elements. These were previously only available in the ONIX for Book: Product Information Format Data Element Summary.</p> <p>Added element tags to examples. The choice of reference name or short tag on any particular example is not meaningful – they are interchangeable, excepting that they cannot be mixed within any one ONIX message. Some element examples illustrate the use of appropriate attributes.</p> <p>Added explicit links to codelists. Codelist HTML documents must be in ‘codelist’ folder in the same location as this document.</p> <p>Added examples illustrating use of <ProductIdentifier>, <Barcode>, <ProductFormFeature>, <EpubTechnicalProtection>, <ProductClassification>, <NameIdentifier>, <Website>, <Language>, <AncillaryContent>, <Subject>, <NameAsSubject>, <Audience>, <Prize>, <SupportingResource>, <CitedContent>, <Imprint>, <Publisher>, <SalesRestriction>, <RelatedWork>, <RelatedProduct>, <DiscountCoded>, <PriceCoded> composites; extended existing examples using <Header>, <ProductPart>, <TitleDetail>, <Contributor>, <Extent>, <SalesRights>, <Price> composites.</p> <p>Added diagrams illustrating inclusion/exclusion of Countries, Regions within <SalesRights>, sequencing of <PublishingStatus> and <ProductAvailability> codes.</p> <p>Incorporated restructured and partly rewritten content from <i>ONIX for Books: Product Information Format XML Technical Notes</i> document to form Section 1.</p> <p>Incorporated some content from <i>ONIX for Books: Product Information Format Data Element Summary</i> to form Part 1 of Section 5 Appendix.</p> <p>Incorporated revised and extended content from <i>ONIX for Books: Product Information Format Annotated Sample Message</i> document to form Part 2 of Section 5 Appendix.</p> <p>Added sorted lists of tags in Part 3 of Section 5 Appendix.</p> <p>Other minor editorial corrections and additions for clarity and style.</p> <p>Extended suggested max length of <ProductFormFeatureDescription> from 100 to 500 characters, to ensure adequate capacity for EU Toy Safety warning wording.</p> |
| 15 May 2011 | <p>Minor correction to numbering of elements of <Contributor> composite within Group P.5. <NoCollection/> becomes P.5.64 instead of P.5.62.</p> <p>Corrected two references to <ReligiousTextID> to <ReligiousTextIdentifier>.</p> |
| 13 July 2011 | <p>Corrected allowed formats for datestamp attribute and <SentDateTime> element.</p> <p>Corrected one reference to <PersonNameIdentifier> to <NameIdentifier>.</p> <p>Clarification that <EpubUsageConstraint> can be used even if product does not enforce constraints through technical protection.</p> <p>Added note about use of a BOM in UTF-16.</p> |
| 15 Oct 2011 | <p>Change of namespace for ONIX 3 (see <i>Using Release 3.0 schemas for validation</i>).</p> |

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 27 Jan 2012 | <p>Version 3.0 revision 1.</p> <p>Removed legacy limitation to ASCII character set in elements within <Header>.</p> <p>Added new <i>collationkey</i> attribute, attached to elements within <TitleElement>, <Contributor> composites, to carry phonetic or other non-alphabetic sorting information.</p> <p>Added new <i>textscript</i> attribute, attached to data elements within the <AlternativeName> composite, to carry transliterated names.</p> <p>Added two notes in X.13 and X.14 about XHTML <ruby> markup and Unicode interlinear annotation delimiters for East Asian writing systems.</p> <p>Added new <CollectionSequence> composite in Group P.5, for sequential ordering of products within collections.</p> <p>Added <ContributorStatement> within Group P.5 for consistency with Group P.7.</p> <p>Added new <SequenceNumber> element within <TitleElement> composite in Groups P.5 and P.6, to provide an explicit preferred display order for parts of a title.</p> <p>Added new <TitleStatement> element in Group P.6, to provide a title for display purposes (only) when concatenation of the title elements may not be adequate.</p> <p>Added new <ProductContact> composite in Group P.19, and in P.25, for per-product contact details.</p> <p>Changed data format of <SubjectSchemeIdentifier> from two digits to two alphanumeric characters, to allow more than 100 subject schemes.</p> <p>Changed data format of <i>sourcename</i> attribute, <SenderName>, <AddresseeName> to increase suggested maximum length of text to 50 characters.</p> <p>Modified <ThesisYear> to take <i>dateformat</i> attribute.</p> <p>Inserted reference to EU Toy Safety hazard warnings and e-publication accessibility in <ProductFormFeatureValue>.</p> <p>Deprecated the entire <Reissue> composite in Group P.26, in favor of providing reissue information and collateral material in the main body of the Product record – for example, providing collateral material within Block 2 with an appropriate <ContentDate>.</p> <p>Deprecated <AudienceCode> in Group P.13, in favor of providing the same information within the <Audience> composite.</p> <p>Deprecated <PromotionContact>, <TelephoneNumber>, <FaxNumber> and <EmailAddress> data elements in Group P.25, in favor of using the <ProductContact> composite.</p> <p>Improvements to the Data element summary Appendix: added data element numbering, flagged XHTML-enabled elements, corrected spelling of <BibleTextOrganization> and P.18 <titleelement> tags.</p> <p>Corrected description and cardinality of the <CountryCode> and <RegionCode> elements in Group P.7.</p> <p>Added <i>language</i> attribute to <MessageNote> and <AudienceCodeTypeName>.</p> <p>Modified cardinality of <MessageNote>, <DeletionText>, <ProductFormFeatureDescription>, <ProductFormDescription>, <BiographicalNote>, <ContributorDescription>, <ProfessionalPosition>, <WebsiteDescription>, <ContributorStatement>, <EditionStatement>, <ReligiousTextFeatureDescription>, <IllustrationsNote>, <AncillaryContentDescription>, <SubjectHeadingText>, <AudienceDescription>, <Text>, <FeatureNote>, <CitationNote>, <PublishingStatusNote>, <SalesRestrictionNote>, <MarketPublishingStatusNote> and <PriceTypeDescription>, to allow supply of textual metadata in multiple languages ‘in parallel’ within a single Product record.</p> <p>Corrected short tags in examples in X.14 and X.15 from <text> to <d104>.</p> |
| 25 Feb 2012 | <p>Inserted keywords into sample message.</p> <p>Clarified relationship between <TitleText>, <TitlePrefix> and <TitleWithoutPrefix>.</p> <p>Corrected spelling of ‘identifer’ to ‘identifier’ in tag names.</p> |

| | |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 25 Apr 2012 | Added ISNI example, and added ISNI to sample record. Corrected documented cardinality of <CopyrightStatement> (it is repeatable). |
| 3 Aug 2012 | Corrected example given for P.5.5b. Corrected example showing use of <Imprint> composite. Corrected typos in P.1.3, P.7.8, after P.26.16, and aligned the example for <ProductIdentifier> with best practice. Corrected <CollectionIdentifierType> tagname to <CollectionIDType> in Appendix A.1. |
| 19 Oct 2012 | Corrected example showing positive indication of no barcode. |
| 19 Mar 2013 | Corrected typo in heading of P.7.6. |
| 19 July 2013 | Corrected typo in format of P.1.7. |
| 24 Jan 2014 | Version 3.0 revision 2. Added <EpubLicense> composite for digital product licensing. Added <LocationName> within <ContributorPlace> (and renumbered P.5.63a to P.5.63b), to associate a contributor with a town or city. Added <NoPrefix/> empty element to indicate positively that titles have no prefix, and modified sample message. Added <PrizeStatement> within <Prize>, to allow use of exact terminology for each prize. Added <CopyrightType> within <CopyrightStatement>, to allow phonogram rights to be listed. Added <SalesRestriction> within <SalesRights>, and deprecated <SalesRestriction> in previous location within <PublishingDetail>, to clarify that restrictions operate within territories. Added <SupplierCodeTypeName> within <SupplierOwnCoding>. Added <Proximity> and <Velocity>, and changed cardinality of <StockQuantityCoded>, within <Stock>, to improve stock reporting functionality. Added <PriceIdentifier> within <Price>, for improved revenue reporting. Added <ToQuantity> to allow more complex discounts. Added <ProductIdentifier> within <PriceCondition>, for linked price offers. Added <NoProduct/> for 'empty' delta updates. Allowed XHTML markup in <EditionStatement> and increased maximum recommended length. Removed deprecation from <Complexity> composite. Deprecated use of <i>textformat</i> attribute on <ConferenceTheme>. Changed cardinality on <PromotionCampaign>, <InitialPrintRun>, <ReprintDetail>, <CopiesSold>, <BookClubAdoption>, <PrizeName>, <ListName>, <SourceTitle> to allow repeats in parallel languages. Added language attribute to <SourceTitle>, <PartNumber>, <ImprintName>, <CityOfPublication>, <ConferencePlace> and contributor name elements, and added textscript elements to publication title elements, to improve consistency of treatment of various textual data elements. Added further notes on specific versions of e-publication file formats. Added notes on use of HTML 5. Clarified the required format for <YearOfAnnual>. Corrected a statement about inclusion of smart quotes in the Latin-1 character set and a small number of minor typos. |
| 17 Feb 2014 | Corrected typos – fixed spelling of <titleelement> in A.1, reference to <DeletionType>, and corrected cardinality of <CopyrightType>. |
| 29 Mar 2014 | Corrected documented cardinality of <AgentRole> in P.25.1 (it is mandatory). |

| | |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 24 Jan 2015 | <p>Changed reference to removing the <i>xmlns</i> attribute on <ONIXMessage> for DTD validation.</p> <p>Added note in P.26.62 to clarify that a zero <PriceAmount> is not valid.</p> <p>Added reference to Acknowledgement Message specification.</p> |
| 25 Apr 2016 | <p>Version 3.0 revision 3</p> <p>Added <ProductPackaging> to <ProductPart>.</p> <p>Added <Prize> to <Contributor>, to support 'body of work' prizes.</p> <p>Added <Gender> to <Contributor>, to support ISNI registrations.</p> <p>Restructured <UnnamedPersons>, so an anonymous author can have a name identifier or an alternative name. The previous structure is deprecated.</p> <p>Added <Event> as an alternative to <Conference>. The latter is now deprecated.</p> <p>Added <AlternativeName>, <SubjectDate> and <ProfessionalAffiliation> within <NameAsSubject>, to improve discoverability.</p> <p>Added <Territory> within <TextContent>, <CitedContent> and <SupportingResource>, to support market-specific collateral material.</p> <p>Added <ReviewRating> within <TextContent> and <CitedContent>, to support structured star ratings for reviews.</p> <p>Added <RelatedProduct> within <ContentItem>, to improve support for citations.</p> <p>Added new <Funding> composite within <Publisher> to support tracking of grants and awards for open access publishing.</p> <p>Added elements for specifying minimum order quantities.</p> <p>Added <ReturnsNote> in <Supplier>, for special returns instructions.</p> <p>Added <PriceConstraint> within <Price>, to support contractual terms and conditions such as library lending limits as part of a particular commercial offer.</p> <p>Added <UnpricedItemType> within <Price>, to support products which are available both priced and unpriced from the same supplier.</p> <p>Added new <ProductIdentifier> composite within <Tax> to support German tax requirements.</p> <p>For consistency, changed cardinality on <LocationIdentifier> and <LocationName> within <Stock> to allow parallel identifiers and multi-language place names, added language attribute to cited content and supporting resource links.</p> <p>Documented restrictions on positive and positive or zero numbers in numeric fields, in line with notes published Jan 2015.</p> <p>Increased suggested maximum length of elements within <Territory>, <SubjectHeadingText>.</p> <p>Clarified semantics of <i>datestamp</i> attribute.</p> |
| 24 May 2016 | <p>Corrected minor typos, fixed spelling of <fundingidentifier> short tag and reference to <PublishingRole> in <Funding> composite, and added a sentence clarifying use of <UnpricedItemType> within <Price> composite.</p> |
| 16 Aug 2016 | <p>Corrected typo in definition of <ToQuantity>.</p> |
| 11 Nov 2016 | <p>Noted incompatibility between embedded HTML and XSLT processing in X.15.</p> |
| 14 July 2017 | <p>Fixed error in change history for Sept 2009, corrected two links in Appendix A.1, minor clarification of wording in <Tax>.</p> |
| 26 Oct 2017 | <p>Version 3.0 revision 4</p> <p>Added <SupplyContact> within <SupplyDetail> to support multiple contacts at the supplier organization.</p> <p>Added <PricePartDescription> within <Tax>, to support French tax requirements.</p> <p>Added <EpubTechnicalProtection> and <EpubLicense> within <Price>, to specify DRM and licenses that form a part of a particular commercial offer; renumbered existing <PriceConstraint> P.26.44a–d to P.26.44b–e.</p> |

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Modified allowed format of <CollectionSequenceNumber> to support more flexible collection ordering. |
| | Added <Reserved> within <Stock> to support frozen stock quantities. |
| | Added <Language> within <ContentItem> to support chapters in different languages. |
| | <ContributorStatement> and <NoContributor/> also added in <ContentItem>, and <NoContributor/> in <Collection>. |
| | Clarification that <NameAsSubject> can be applied to names of <i>fictional</i> characters. |
| 26 Oct 2018 | Version 3.0 revision 5 |
| | Added <AVItem> in Block 3 to support chapter-level audio timecodes. |
| | Added <PalletQuantity> in Block 6. Renumbered P.26.41a–c to 41b–d. |
| | Added <TaxExempt/> as an empty element in <Price>. Renumbered P.26.70a to 70b. |
| | In block updates (only), Blocks 2, 3, 5 may now be empty. |
| | Corrected documented cardinality of <SalesOutletIdentifier> in P.24. |
| | Minor updates of wording to clarify how particular composites should be repeated. |
| 24 Dec 2018 | Corrected documented cardinality of P.25.9. |

2. ONIX for Books message

High-level structure and conformance

ONIX for Books is a standard data format based on XML, used primarily to convey information about book and book-related products between computer systems.

An ONIX for Books Product Information Message can be regarded as having four component parts: the start of message, whose format and content is dictated by the XML standard; a message header block; the body of the message describing a number of products; and the end of message.

The start and the end of message are described in Sections X.1 and X.2.

The message header carries a number of data elements, specifying the sender and date of message (mandatory), the addressee (optional), and optionally stating message default values for language, price type, and currency. For further details, see the Section 3. ONIX for Books Message header in this document.

The body of an ONIX for Books Product Information Message normally consists of one or more Product records, with no theoretical limit on the number of records. Each Product record consists of some identifiers for the record and for the product it describes, plus six blocks of information – each of which is optional, and one of which may be repeated if the product is available in several different markets. There are blocks dedicated to describing the product itself, to marketing collateral, to publishing details and territorial rights, *etc.*

The content and format of the Product record are detailed in Section 4. ONIX for Books Product record in this document.

Many data elements within an ONIX for Books Product Information Message take their content from code lists, controlled vocabularies, to ensure common understanding of the data where message creator and recipient need not be in direct contact, and where they may operate in quite different markets. These code lists also form an integral part of the specification of an ONIX for Books message. Code lists are revised from time to time to add new codes. Old codes are never deleted, though they may be deprecated. The earliest release of the code lists that may be used with this specification is Issue 33 (Issue 24 or later may be suitable for data elements other than those marked 'New in 3.0.3'. Issue 16 or later may be suitable for data elements other than those marked 'New in 3.0.3' or 'New in 3.0.2', and Issue 12 or later may be suitable for data elements other than those marked 'New in 3.0.3', 'New in 3.0.2' or 'New in 3.0.1').

An overriding requirement is that an ONIX for Books Product Information Message must conform to the XML standard, *ie* it must be well-formed XML. It is also a requirement that ONIX messages are valid according to the associated RNG and XSD schemas (which are equivalent).

Previous releases of the ONIX for Books Product Information Message were supported by formal definitions in two schema formats: DTD and XSD. From Release 3.0, EDItEUR is maintaining formal definitions in three schema formats: RNG, XSD and DTD. The RNG and XSD formats differ from the DTD format in that they make extensive use of formal specifications of the code lists, whereas the DTD format makes almost no use of the code lists. Validation using the DTD is not sufficient and not recommended, as data element code values cannot be validated by this method. Implementors are free to choose which of the ONIX for Books schemas to use in validating the ONIX messages that they create or receive, but if the DTD format is chosen, implementors will need to find other methods for checking that all code values are valid.

Each schema is available in two separate 'flavors' with differing but equivalent XML markup, and any message must choose one or other markup flavor – either Reference names or Short tags. The former means that message filesizes are larger, but messages are more easily human-readable. Flavors must not be mixed within any one message. Implementors may choose to implement either or both markup flavors, and best practice guidelines within any ONIX community may guide that choice. An XSLT script available from EDItEUR can be used to convert messages from one flavor to the other.

Finally there are both implicit and explicit business rules within the *Specification*.

All implementors are expected to check that all requirements of the ONIX for Books Product Record specification are met, irrespective of whether or not these requirements are formally specified and enforced

by any of the schemas. In particular, the specification defines requirements such as presence or absence of certain XML elements based on data values elsewhere in the message. These 'business rule' requirements cannot be specified in RNG, XSD or DTD schema languages. They may be encoded and enforced in an advanced schema language (*eg* Schematron) in the future.

Your attention is drawn to the terms and conditions of use which appear in the ONIX for Books schemas themselves, and on the copyright page of these Guidelines.

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Notes | <p>The DTD format is defined by the XML Standard: W3C Recommendation Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Fourth Edition) – see http://www.w3.org/TR/2006/REC-xml-20060816/ for more details.</p> <p>The XML Schema Definition (XSD) format is defined by W3C Recommendation XML Schema Part 1: Structures (Second Edition) – see http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xmlschema-1-20041028/ for more details.</p> <p>The RELAX NG (RNG) format is defined by ISO/IEC 19757-2:2008, published by ISO, Geneva.</p> |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

X.1 Start of message

The start of an ONIX for Books message must consist of, as a minimum, two lines of XML as shown:

| | |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <p><i>using Reference names</i></p> <pre><?xml version="1.0"?> <ONIXMessage release="3.0"></pre> <p>Upper case 'M'</p> <p><i>using Short tags</i></p> <pre><?xml version="1.0"?> <ONIXmessage release="3.0"></pre> <p>Lower case 'm'</p> |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

The XML declaration line may additionally declare a character encoding. Further details of this are given in the Character sets and special characters section below.

The <ONIXMessage> line may additionally include an XML namespace attribute. Further details of this are given in the [Using Release 3.0 schemas for validation](#) section below. Both character encoding declaration and namespace attribute are recommended.

For the purposes of validation of an ONIX message against one of the schemas it may be necessary to insert some additional information, to include an explicit reference to the schema against which to validate the message. The precise XML that needs to be inserted will depend upon the schema format and the tools being used for validation. Further details of this are given in the [Using Release 3.0 schemas for validation](#) section below. For communication purposes it is recommended that all such schema references be omitted from the message, as the recipient will frequently need to use a different version of the schema and different tools for validation to those used by the originator.

X.2 End of message

The end of message 'trailer' must consist of a single line as shown:

| | |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <p><i>using Reference names</i></p> <pre></ONIXMessage></pre> <p>Upper case 'M'</p> <p><i>using Short tags</i></p> <pre></ONIXmessage></pre> <p>Lower case 'm'</p> |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

X.3 Layout of a complete message

In summary, the layout of a typical ONIX for Books Product Information Message is like this:

| | | |
|---------|----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Example | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <?xml version="1.0"?> | Start of message |
| | <ONIXMessage release="3.0"> | |
| | <Header> | |
| | <!-- message header data elements --> | Header |
| | </Header> | |
| | <Product> | |
| | <!-- record reference for product 1 --> | |
| | <!-- product identifiers for product 1 --> | |
| | <!-- block 1 product description --> | |
| | <!-- block 2 marketing collateral detail --> | |
| | <!-- block 3 content detail --> | |
| | <!-- block 4 publishing detail --> | |
| | <!-- block 5 related material --> | |
| | <!-- block 6 product supply --> | |
| | </Product> | |
| | <Product> | Body |
| | <!-- record reference for product 2 --> | |
| | <!-- product identifiers for product 2 --> | |
| | <!-- data blocks for product 2 --> | |
| | </Product> | |
| | <!-- further product records... --> | |
| | <Product> | |
| | <!-- record reference for product n --> | |
| | <!-- product identifiers for product n --> | |
| | <!-- data blocks for product n --> | |
| | </Product> | |
| | </ONIXMessage> | End of message |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <?xml version="1.0"?> | Start of message |
| | <ONIXmessage release="3.0"> | |
| | <header> | |
| | <!-- message header data elements --> | Header |
| | </header> | |
| | <product> | |
| | <!-- record reference for product 1 --> | |
| | <!-- product identifiers for product 1 --> | |
| | <!-- block 1 product description --> | |
| | <!-- block 2 marketing collateral detail --> | |
| | <!-- block 3 content detail --> | Body |
| | <!-- block 4 publishing detail --> | |
| | <!-- block 5 related material --> | |
| | <!-- block 6 product supply --> | |
| | </product> | |
| | <product> | |

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <!-- record reference for product 2 --> | |
| <!-- product identifiers for product 2 --> | |
| <!-- data blocks for product 2 --> | |
| </product> | |
| <!-- further product records... --> | |
| <product> | |
| <!-- record reference for product n --> | |
| <!-- product identifiers for product n --> | |
| <!-- data blocks for product n --> | |
| </product> | |
| </ONIXmessage> | End of message |

Note that ONIX messages can contain XML comments, introduced with '<!--' and terminated with '-->'. Comments may be helpful during development, when data may have to be checked 'by eye'. However, they are of no significant benefit in production, as they should be ignored by automated XML processing systems.

X.4 Empty XML elements

There are a very few elements in the ONIX for Books format which are defined as empty elements in XML, and whose function is to act as 'flags' which may be either present or absent. These elements do not carry any data content. An example in ONIX 3.0 is the <MainSubject/> element, used to flag a <Subject> composite to show that it represents the primary subject of a product (within any one particular subject classification scheme).

All other elements are defined as carrying data content, and must not be sent as empty elements. If an element is mandatory, data content must be supplied, or the message will be invalid. If an element is optional, and there is no content for it, it must be omitted entirely. These rules are enforced in the RNG and XSD schemas, but cannot be enforced by the DTD.

An exceptional empty element is <NoProduct/>. The sole valid use of this is to denote an 'empty message' within a stream of updates sent on a prearranged timetable, providing a positive indication that there have been no changes since the previous update:

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Example | using Reference names |
| | <?xml version="1.0"?> |
| | <ONIXMessage release="3.0"> |
| | <Header> |
| | <!-- message header data elements --> |
| | </Header> |
| | <NoProduct/> |
| | </ONIXMessage> |
| | using Short tags |
| | <?xml version="1.0"?> |
| | <ONIXmessage release="3.0"> |
| | <header> |
| | <!-- message header data elements --> |
| | </header> |
| | <x507/> |
| | </ONIXmessage> |

Another exceptional group consists of the three 'empty blocks': <CollateralDetail/>, <ContentDetail/> and <RelatedMaterial/> may only be empty within a partial 'block update' (see P.1.2) where the intention is to 'reset' or delete any previously supplied collateral material, content detail and links to related products and works. The other blocks all contain mandatory elements and cannot be empty in any circumstances.

Note that in all cases, the 'self-closing' XML syntax is recommended (*ie* <NoProduct/> rather than <NoProduct></NoProduct>).

Use of XML attributes

In all ONIX applications, a number of XML attributes may be used where applicable to carry information about the content of an associated element. The view which has been taken in the development of ONIX is that it is undesirable to use XML attributes to carry portions of the actual data content of the ONIX message. However, it is appropriate to use them to carry information which qualifies the data itself and its representation – metadata about metadata, as it were.

Accordingly, a number of general attributes are defined in ONIX for Books. Three attributes may be used with any ONIX element, and they are not noted individually for each data element in the specification:

- `timestamp`
- `sourcename`
- `sourcetype`

Further attributes may be used with a limited selection of data elements, as noted individually for each element in the specification:

- `collationkey`
- `dateformat`
- `language`
- `release`
- `textcase`
- `textformat`
- `textscript`

Attributes are carried within an XML start tag. The attribute name is lower case, separated from the name of the element by a space, and the attribute value is placed in double quotes. If there are two or more attributes in a single tag, they too are separated by a space. Multiple attributes in a single tag may occur in any order.

The built-in XML attributes *xml:lang* and *xml:space* are not used in ONIX for Books: these attributes are available by default in all XML applications, and cannot be prohibited technically, but should never be included in ONIX messages.

X.5 Timestamp attribute

Enables any data element or composite to carry the date or date and time when it was last updated or confirmed as correct (for example when it is not managed directly within the message sender's system and the 'age' of the data is significantly older than the remainder of the message).

The attribute indicates the *currency* of the data, not necessarily when it was last changed. If not supplied, there is no default value, and recipients should assume that un-dated data is current at the time the message was sent. Data recipients should if necessary identify recently-changed data elements by comparison with any data previously supplied. If used on a composite, the *timestamp* indicates the most recent date when any individual data element within the composite was updated or confirmed as correct.

The *datestamp* attribute is particularly useful on frequently-changing data such as price, stock quantities and availability, and in circumstances where an ONIX recipient may receive data from varying sources, in order that they may select the most current data.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Permitted formats, where 'T' and 'Z' represent themselves (<i>ie</i> the letters T and Z), and where the symbol '±' represents either '+' or '-' to indicate a timezone offset from UTC. YYYYMMDD YYYYMMDDThhmm YYYYMMDDThhmmZ YYYYMMDDThhmm±hhmm YYYYMMDDThhmmss YYYYMMDDThhmmssZ YYYYMMDDThhmmss±hhmm † indicates the <i>preferred</i> formats |
| Attribute name | <i>datestamp</i> |
| Example | <CopiesSold datestamp="20100621">6400 copies of this edition sold</CopiesSold> (Sales figure last confirmed June 2010) |
| Notes | The calendar date must use the Gregorian calendar, even if other dates within the message use a different calendar. For all practical purposes, UTC is the same as GMT. |

X.6 Soursename attribute

Enables a data element or composite to carry the name of the source or authority for the data content. This is particularly useful when an ONIX record is issued based on information received from another party (*eg* a wholesaler passing information received from a publisher or distributor to a retailer). If not supplied, the data authority should be assumed to be the sender of the ONIX message.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Attribute name | <i>soursename</i> |
| Example | <x313 soursename="XYZ Livres SA">01</x313> (XYZ is source of information) |

X.7 Sourcetype attribute

Enables a data element or composite to carry a code indicating the type of source or authority for the data content. This is particularly useful when an ONIX record is issued based on information from another party (*eg* a wholesaler passing information received from a publisher or distributor to a retailer). If not supplied, the data source should be assumed to be the sender of the ONIX message.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 3 |
| Attribute name | <i>sourcetype</i> |
| Example | <x313 sourcetype="01">01</x313> (Source of information is publisher) |

X.7a Collation key attribute (new in 3.0.1)

Enables a data element to carry the key to be used for sorting, when the sort order is not inherent to the data itself. For example, with Chinese or Japanese contributor names, the *collationkey* attribute may carry phonetic information required to sort records by contributor.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Attribute name | <i>collationkey</i> |
| Example | <b037 collationkey="むらかみはるき">村上春樹</b037> |

X.8 Dateformat attribute

Used with a range of date elements to specify the format of the date. Each data element on which this attribute may be used specifies a default dateformat if the attribute is not supplied – for most date elements, this is format '00', YYYYMMDD. In some cases, the format of the date may be described via a <DateFormat> data element instead, but this is deprecated. If dateformat and <DateFormat> are both supplied, <DateFormat> should be ignored.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Attribute name | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <Date dateformat="03">20104</Date> (Calendar quarter 4 of 2010) |

X.9 Language attribute

Enables the language of any text element to be specified when it is not the expected default language of the message. The default language of the message (*ie* of the metadata) is generally set by agreement between sender and recipient, and is separate from (though usually identical to) the default language of the text used within the products described within the message (for the latter, see [DefaultLanguageOfText](#)).

Many data elements that carry the *language* attribute are repeatable in order to allow parallel text to be provided in multiple languages. Data recipients able to support only a single language should select the repeat that carries the most appropriate language attribute.

Generally, a language also implies a particular script. (There are a very few languages that are commonly written in more than one script.) However, names are not considered to be 'in' a particular language, but are commonly transliterated from one script to another, and a limited number of data elements carry the *textscript* attribute. These *may* also carry a *language* attribute in order that distinct transliterations that match the orthography norms of a particular language can be distinguished, *cf* the Cyrillic name 'Александр Солженицын', and the transliterations into Latin script 'Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn' (English), and 'Alexandre Soljenitsyne' (French).

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three lower-case letters. Note that ISO 639 specifies that these codes should always be in lower-case |
| Code list | ISO 639-2/B List 74 |
| Attribute name | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <TitleText language="fre" textcase="01">Les misérables</TitleText> (Title is in French [and in sentence case]) |

X.10 Release attribute

From ONIX for Books Release 3.0, identifies the release of the ONIX format standard to which the message conforms. Used only in the top-level element <ONIXMessage> (short tag <ONIXmessage>), and is mandatory. The value will change with each new release, so that all messages will show explicitly the release to which they are intended to conform.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| Format | must be "3.0" for this release |
| Attribute name | <i>release</i> |
| Example | <ONIXmessage release="3.0"> |

X.11 Textcase attribute

Enables the case of the text of a title or subtitle to be specified. If not supplied, the default value is '00', indicating the case is Undefined.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 14 |
| Attribute name | <i>textcase</i> |
| Example | <code><TitleText textcase="03" language="spa">MÉXICO EN LA OBRA DE OCTAVIO PAZ</TitleText></code> (Title is all upper case [and in Spanish]) |

X.12 Textformat attribute

Used with a limited range of text elements that are allowed to contain formatted text, to enable the markup format such as XHTML to be specified. If not supplied, the default is '06', indicating the text format is plain text in the character encoding declared in the XML declaration at the top of message, without additional markup. If the XML declaration does not specify a character encoding, the XML default character set should be assumed to be the basic ASCII characters. See the [Character sets and special characters](#) section below for further details of how a character encoding declaration is used.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 34 Note only values 02, 03, 05, 06 and 07 may be used |
| Attribute name | <i>textformat</i> |
| Example | <code><Text textformat="05"><p>...descriptive text...</p></Text></code> (Descriptive text contains XHTML markup) |

X.12a Textscript attribute (new in 3.0.1)

Used with a limited range of text elements that are used to provide transliterated alternatives to names within the <AlternativeName> composite, and to titles.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, four letters. Note that ISO 15924 specifies that script codes shall be sent as one upper case followed by three lower case letters |
| Code list | ISO 15924 four-letter script codes List 121 |
| Attribute name | <i>textscript</i> |
| Example | <code><PersonName textscript="Latn">Daniel Domscheit-Berg</PersonName></code> |

Using Release 3.0 schemas for validation

The main use of the ONIX for Books schemas is for making automated checks of the validity of an ONIX message: does it use the right tags and the right code values in the right place?

Prior to Release 2.1 Revision 02 there was only one official form of schema published by EDItEUR: DTDs, one for each flavor (Reference name and Short tag) of the format. It was a requirement of earlier Releases that every ONIX message used for supply chain communication purposes should include a URL pointing to the reference copy of the appropriate DTD on the EDItEUR website. From Release 2.1 Revision 02 onwards the alternative of using an XSD form of the schema for validation was available, and the DTD link could be omitted, but only by prior arrangement between the parties concerned. The DTD remained the official tool of reference for determining whether or not an ONIX message was valid.

With Release 3.0, the DTD no longer has a primary status, and implementors are free to choose between the three forms now available – DTD, XSD and RNG – according to their own implementation requirements and constraints.

The availability of the Release 3.0 schemas in three different forms means an increase in the validation options. The XSD and RNG forms are both much more expressive than the DTD form, enabling validation of code values, dates, quantities and link addresses where appropriate. The XSD and RNG forms are also easier for software developers to work with, and are therefore likely to make Release 3.0 quicker to

implement. But it therefore no longer makes sense to require that all messages contain a link to a specific form of the schema on the EDItEUR website. A different approach to validation of messages is necessary. For validation of ONIX messages against a Release 3.0 schema EDItEUR recommends that implementors adopt the following approach:

1. Decide which form of schema to use for validation purposes;
2. Download from the EDItEUR website a copy of the selected schema and install this copy in an accessible location on a local server (*eg* on a corporate intranet or on a stand-alone PC);
 - the local copy of the schema should be updated regularly to incorporate the latest issues of the codelists and any technical improvements in the schema itself;
3. Configure the software tools used for validation purposes to refer to the local copy of the schema.

When using an XSD or RNG schema to validate ONIX messages, an appropriate *xmlns* namespace attribute is required in the top-level <ONIXMessage> start tag. When using a DTD, the namespace attribute is optional. If you are using Reference names, the namespace URI should be "http://ns.editeur.org/onix/3.0/reference". If you are using Short tags, the namespace URI should be "http://ns.editeur.org/onix/3.0/short". These namespace URIs are the same as those specified within the corresponding ONIX DTD, XSD and RNG schemas. Note that these URIs do not correspond to an actual web address that is reachable by a browser. They are simply a device for creating an unambiguous reference to the authority for the defined ONIX namespaces. Inclusion of the *xmlns* namespace attribute in all messages is recommended.

| | |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <pre><ONIXMessage release="3.0" xmlns="http://ns.editeur.org/onix/3.0/reference"></pre> |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> |
| | <pre><ONIXmessage release="3.0" xmlns="http://ns.editeur.org/onix/3.0/short"></pre> |

Depending on the software tools used for validation, further changes to this start tag may be necessary. For example, with some validation software it may be necessary to identify within the ONIX message the location of the .xsd file to be used for validation. This location would normally be on a local disc or internal network. The *xsi:schemaLocation* attribute links the ONIX namespace URI to the .xsd location, and this location would correspond to a real address reachable by a browser (from the machine doing the validation).

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | locating the XSD schema on an internal network |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <pre><ONIXMessage release="3.0" xmlns="http://ns.editeur.org/onix/3.0/reference" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.editeur.org/onix/3.0/reference http://intranet/onix/ONIX_BookProduct_3.0_reference.xsd"></pre> |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> |
| | <pre><ONIXmessage release="3.0" xmlns="http://ns.editeur.org/onix/3.0/short" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.editeur.org/onix/3.0/short http://intranet/onix/ONIX_BookProduct_3.0_short.xsd"></pre> |
| Notes | The intranet location would be different for each organization's validation scenario. |

When using a DTD to validate an ONIX message, a suitable DOCTYPE declaration must be added.

Any link to a local copy of the relevant schema that has been added to an ONIX message for validation purposes – for example the *xsi:schemaLocation* attribute or any DOCTYPE declaration – should be removed prior to making the ONIX message available to supply chain partners. They will make their own arrangements for validation of incoming messages to suit their own internal systems. Note that the *xmlns* namespace attribute need not be removed.

Character sets and special characters

In principle, XML data files may include any Unicode character, and the default encoding is either UTF-8 or UTF-16. In practice, unless the XML declaration at the beginning of the ONIX message includes an explicit 'encoding declaration', you should restrict the character set to the printable characters of ASCII (*ie* those characters whose Unicode numbers fall between 32 and 126 inclusive). This limited character set is unlikely to be adequate for anything except the most basic data in English, so it is expected that most – and outside of the English language markets, all – ONIX messages will include an encoding declaration or other special coding of non-ASCII characters described in the [Extended character sets and encoding declarations](#) section below.

For reference, here is a list of the basic character set for which no special coding is necessary, all of which can be found on a standard English computer keyboard:

- space character
- capital letters A–Z
- lower-case letters a–z
- digits 0–9
- punctuation ! " ' , - . : ; ?
- brackets () [] { }
- symbols # \$ % * + / = > \ @ _ ` | ~

The tab, line feed and carriage return characters are also allowed, but most XML software will treat them as spaces. Other 'control characters' (non-printing characters with an ASCII code number below 32) are not allowed.

This set deliberately does *not* include the characters '&' and '<'. These characters have special significance in all XML applications, and therefore cannot be used as text characters in any ONIX data elements. If you need to include either of these characters within a data element (for example in the name of an organization such as 'AT&T' that by convention uses '&' rather than 'and'), you must use the XML named entity reference form of expression in place of the '&' or '<':

| Example | <i>entity</i> | <i>represents</i> |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------|
| | <code>&amp;</code> | <code>&</code> |
| | <code>&lt;</code> | <code><</code> |

You may also use named entity references in place of the following characters:

| Example | <i>entity</i> | <i>represents</i> |
|---------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| | <code>&quot;</code> | <code>"</code> |
| | <code>&apos;</code> | <code>'</code> |
| | <code>&gt;</code> | <code>></code> |

ONIX for Books markup (XML element and composite names, attribute names, and code values drawn from the ONIX codelists) is limited to this basic set of ASCII characters, plus the literal '&' and '<' symbols.

Note that the currency symbols '£', '¥', and '€' (the 'Euro' symbol) are not in the basic set, nor are there standard named entity references that may be used in their stead. Note also that some office applications insert so-called 'smart' apostrophes and quotation marks (single or double, open or closed), and these too are not in the basic set. En and em rules, ellipsis and bullet characters are also not in the basic set.

If your ONIX message contains no characters beyond this basic set, then no special coding is necessary. However, without special precautions, if your ONIX message contains even a single character beyond this basic set, there is a significant risk that a recipient will reject your ONIX because it contains invalid text. This is because XML without a character encoding declaration will be assumed to use the UTF-8 encoding – and even one extended character, for example from the Latin-1 character set, is likely to cause a UTF-8 text error.

X.13 Extended character sets and encoding declarations

If the basic ASCII character set is not adequate – and in most cases it will not be – there are two ways to incorporate non-ASCII characters into your ONIX data: either use Unicode numerical character references, or use an encoding declaration.

Numerical character references take the form defined in Section 4.1 of the XML 1.0 Recommendation. For example, the character ‘ž’ (z háček or z caron, used in Czech and some other languages) can be expressed as ‘ž’ or ‘ž’ where 382 and 17e are the Unicode character numbers in decimal and hexadecimal (base 16 numbers) respectively. In principle, any Unicode character can be included in ONIX data this way.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <i>using a decimal character reference – é is character 233</i> |
| | <code><TitleText>Les Mis&#233;rables</TitleText></code> (Les Misérables) |
| Notes | <i>using a hexadecimal character reference - é is character e9</i> |
| | <code><TitleText>Les Mis&#xe9;rables</TitleText></code> (Les Misérables) |
| Character references between and Ÿ (or between and Ÿ in hexadecimal) should never be used. It is a common error to use these numbers (eg ž or ž for ‘ž’), since they are valid character numbers in the Windows-1252 character set, and they appear to work in web browsers, but they are strongly discouraged in all XML applications. | |

If you have a relatively small number of non-ASCII characters in your ONIX data, this approach using numerical character references might well be suitable. But beware: as above, in the absence of an encoding declaration, even a single character that is not in the basic ASCII set and not encoded into a numerical character reference can cause a text validation error.

If your ONIX data is not primarily in English, or if you make extensive use of extended characters even in English text, then it is likely to be simpler to use a message-wide encoding declaration. This must be included in the XML declaration at the beginning of the ONIX message.

| | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <code><?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?></code> (message uses ISO Latin-1 character set and encoding) |
| | <code><?xml version="1.0" encoding="windows-1252"?></code> (message uses Windows-1252 character set and encoding) |
| | <code><?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-15"?></code> (message uses ISO Latin-9 character set and encoding) |

Declaring the ISO Latin-1 character set with ISO-8859-1 encoding allows characters and diacritics used in most Western European languages to be included in the ONIX message without any special encoding, as well as some other extended characters. However, note that Latin-1 does not include a ‘€’ symbol (Latin-9 is an alternative character set that does), nor does it contain smart quotes (“ ” and ‘ ’), en and em dashes or the ellipsis character. Local circumstances may favor the use of other character sets and encodings, such as any of Parts 2 through 16 of ISO 8859, the common Windows-1252 (which is likely to be used by many older Windows-based applications in North America and Western Europe, and which *does* include smart quotes, en and em dashes and the ellipsis), or various Asian language encodings such as Shift-JIS.

Alternatively, a Unicode encoding like UTF-8 or -16 can include characters from any and all of these character sets. Despite the fact that UTF-8, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE are the ‘default’ character encodings used in all XML applications, it is strongly recommended that they are declared explicitly when it is used in an ONIX for Books message. A byte order mark should not be included in UTF encodings. EDItEUR recommends the use of UTF-8 encoding in ONIX messages that will be exchanged outside a particular national market.

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <code><?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?></code> (UTF-8 encoding, Unicode character set) |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Using a suitable message-wide encoding means that no special encoding needs to be used for individual non-ASCII characters, making it straightforward to include metadata in any language.

| | |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <code><Text>« Je viens détruire la fatalité humaine, écrit Hugo, je condamne l'esclavage, je chasse la misère, j'enseigne l'ignorance, je traite la maladie, j'éclaire la nuit, je hais la haine. Voilà ce que je suis et voilà pourquoi j'ai fait Les Misérables. »</Text></code> |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

This applies equally to languages that use a Latin-based script, such as French above, and languages that use other scripts:

| | |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <i>data in Cyrillic script</i> <code><PersonNameInverted>Достоевский, Фёдор</PersonNameInverted> (Fyodor Dostoyevsky)</code> |
| | <i>Data in simplified Chinese script</i> <code><PersonName>刘慈欣</PersonName> (Liú Cíxīn)</code> |
| | <i>right-to-left reading data in Arabic script</i> <code><TitleText>عمارة يعقوبيان</TitleText> (Imārat Ya'qūbīān)</code> 1-----> <.....2 3-----> |

Note that for Arabic, as above, and other scripts normally rendered right-to-left, the order of characters in the message follows the logical reading order for each script (as indicated by the arrows): that is, the letters ain and meem forming the first syllable of the book title (the 'Im' in 'Imārat') immediately follow the `<TitleText>` start tag in the message data, even though they are displayed right to left, starting adjacent to the `</TitleText>` end tag, and the last Arabic character, the letter noon (the 'n' in 'Ya'qūbīān'), is followed immediately by the end tag, even though it is displayed adjacent to the start tag.

Whichever encoding is declared, ONIX implementors need to ensure the character set and encoding are controlled throughout the process of creating the ONIX data, so that data that is declared as being, say, ISO-8859-1, really is encoded as ISO-8859-1 and does not include any characters that are not present in the Latin-1 character set: simple cutting and pasting text from a variety of sources, for example, is likely to introduce character encoding inconsistencies (a character would be understood by the recipient as some different character entirely) and may even result in completely invalid text. Software used to create XML with a rich character set needs careful configuration.

The two methods of incorporating non-ASCII characters can be combined: if your message uses the ISO Latin-1 character set and ISO-8859-1 encoding, it can include characters such as é, ø or £ 'natively'. And although Latin-1 does not include the 'ž' character, it can still be included in your data using the numerical character reference 'ž' (or the hexadecimal equivalent 'ž'). In contrast, if you use UTF-8, no numerical character references are necessary – effectively all characters can be included 'natively'.

Implementors should note that it is not a requirement that recipients of ONIX messages should be able to handle correctly any character encodings other than ASCII, but supporting at least UTF-8 as an encoding is very strongly recommended. Equally, it is not a requirement for recipients to support any characters beyond the basic ASCII set, but in practice it is expected that recipients support the characters used in the commonly-used languages and scripts in their area of operation. For further technical guidance on character encodings in XML see Section 4.3.3 of the XML 1.0 Recommendation.

In earlier releases of ONIX for Books it was recommended that named HTML entity references be used in preference to numerical character references, and these were supported by the inclusion of special named entities such as 'ö', '…' or '–' in the ONIX for Books DTD. This recommendation no longer applies, and named entity references other than the five mandatory entities required for XML (&, <, >, ' and ") are not supported in ONIX 3.0. Special characters that are not available in the character set and encoding used for the message may only be represented by numerical character references (*ie* an ellipsis may be included as '…' or '…', where in previous ONIX versions, '…' could have been used).

For textual data in an East Asian writing system which uses text glosses (for example Chinese or Japanese), Unicode's interlinear annotation delimiters (numerical character references 󿿹–󿿻) may be used to delimit the gloss.

| | |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <i>data in Japanese kanji script, including hiragana gloss</i> <code><PersonNameInverted>&#xfff9;村上春樹&#xfffa;むらかみはるき&#xfffb;</PersonNameInverted></code> (Haruki Murakami) |
| Notes | This should typically be displayed as 村上春樹. Note that the interlinear annotation delimiters do not need to be included as numerical character references – they can be ‘native’ characters if the character encoding allows, but numerical references are used here for clarity because the characters are otherwise invisible. If a recipient application cannot properly process the interlinear annotations, then <code>&#xfff9;</code> should be ignored, and <code>&#xfffa;</code> should be replaced with ‘ (’ and <code>&#xfffb</code> with ‘) ’ for display purposes. |

Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields

Given the frequent requirement for ONIX messages to convey product information in a form suitable for use in web pages, guidance is provided below on how to incorporate web content in an ONIX product record. However, in order to apply this guidance correctly, a user must already have some knowledge of different forms of web content. Those already familiar with the differences between HTML and XHTML may skip this section.

Web content that is largely text-based is generally styled for presentation in a web page using the HyperText Markup Language (HTML). HTML has been the language of the World Wide Web since its inception and is still the most popular language for constructing web pages. HTML was based upon the Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML), which has been in use for preparing electronic content in academic and professional publishing since the early 1990s.

XML was developed in the late 1990s as demand grew for ways to use the web for exchanging data and messages that didn’t have to be presented as human-readable web pages. XML is a much stricter language than SGML, so it is generally not possible to incorporate HTML-tagged content directly into an XML message. Responding to demand to make it possible to embed HTML in XML, the World Wide Web Consortium has defined an XML-compatible version of HTML, called XHTML. XHTML text fragments can be embedded in XML messages, provided this is allowed by the tagging rules of the XML application.

The tagging rules of ONIX specify that XHTML text fragments may be embedded in certain ONIX data elements, but within very strict constraints. These constraints are set out in section X.14 below, along with a list of the appropriate data elements.

HTML text fragments – and indeed any fragment of plain or tagged text, regardless of the tagging language – can also be embedded in ONIX data elements, but only by using XML techniques that ‘hide’ these fragments from any XML-aware software that is processing the ONIX message. Two such methods for embedding HTML or other tagged text in an ONIX data element are described in section X.15 below. These methods are available by default in all XML applications, and cannot be prohibited in ONIX applications, but their use is strongly discouraged. All ONIX users are encouraged to convert HTML text fragments to be valid XHTML fragments before incorporating them in ONIX messages. In any event, these methods should only be used in, and HTML should only be embedded in, the ONIX data elements that may also be used with XHTML (and which are listed below). The range of HTML tags used should be restricted in the same way as the usable XHTML tags.

X.14 XHTML (Version 1.0 or later)

The ONIX Product Information Message DTD and the XSD and RNG schemas enable the inclusion of XHTML-tagged text within specific data elements where this has been deemed appropriate. This is, for example, the expected way to include multiple paragraphs of text in long descriptive data. In these cases the data element may contain any well-formed fragment of XHTML-tagged text with the following restrictions:

1. It must be the case that, if the fragment were to be placed in an otherwise empty `<body>` element in an XHTML document, the resulting document would be valid;
2. The fragment may not include any XHTML forms, embedded objects, or script or document revision elements;
3. The fragment may not use ‘event’ attributes and others that may affect browser behaviour;

4. The fragment may not include special character named entity references (other than the five available to all XML applications, where literal <, >, ', " and & characters occur in the XHTML text content. Note these entities should not be used to replace XHTML markup).

The intention of the first three of these restrictions is to prevent the unwitting or malicious transmittal of viruses in ONIX messages. The intention of the fourth of these restrictions is to enable validation of ONIX for Books messages against any of the three schema formats in which the ONIX for Books schemas are available.

Note also that some ONIX recipients may be reluctant to use XHTML text that contains links, images, tables, or that uses attributes such as *style*.

The data elements within which XHTML markup may be used are:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| • <AncillaryContentDescription> | • <MarketPublishingStatusNote> |
| • <AudienceDescription> | • <PrizeJury> |
| • <BiographicalNote> | • <PromotionCampaign> |
| • <BookClubAdoption> | • <PromotionContact> (deprecated) |
| • <CitationNote> | • <PublishingStatusNote> |
| • <CopiesSold> | • <ReissueDescription> (deprecated) |
| • <ConferenceTheme> (deprecated) | • <ReligiousTextFeatureDescription> |
| • <ContributorDescription> | • <ReprintDetail> |
| • <ContributorStatement> | • <SalesRestrictionNote> |
| • <EditionStatement> | • <Text> |
| • <FeatureNote> | • <TitleStatement> |
| • <IllustrationsNote> | • <WebsiteDescription> |
| • <InitialPrintRun> | |

The use of XHTML tags within any of these data elements should be signalled by including the textformat attribute with value '05' in the start tag of the data element in question:

| | |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <code><Text textformat="05"><p>XHTML-tagged text...</p><p>...may be multiple paragraphs.</p></Text></code> |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> |
| | <code><d104 textformat="05"><p>XHTML-tagged text...</p><p>...may be multiple paragraphs.</p></d104></code> |

Note that XHTML tags such as <p> or must be properly closed, correctly nested, and must be lower case. The allowed set of tags is based around XHTML 1.1 Strict. It may be useful with self-closing elements such as
 to use the modified form
 – the extra space character makes no significant difference in XHTML, but improves compatibility if the XHTML is inadvertently used by the recipient in an HTML context.

For XHTML textual data in an East Asian writing system which uses text glosses (for example, Chinese or Japanese), the <ruby> tag should be used. Both 'simple' and 'complex' ruby from XHTML 1.1 (see <http://www.w3.org/TR/ruby/>) are supported by the ONIX for Books schemas, though browser support for complex ruby is not universal. Note that XHTML markup must not be mixed with Unicode interlinear annotation delimiters within a single data element.

Most of the XHTML-enabled data elements listed above are also repeatable, to provide parallel text in multiple languages – <ConferenceTheme>, within which the use of XHTML markup is strongly discouraged, and the other two deprecated elements <PromotionContact> and <ReissueDescription> are the exceptions. (<TitleStatement> appears to be an exception, but it may be repeated per language using a separate <TitleDetail> composite.) In contrast, the following data elements are repeatable for multiple languages, but are *not* XHTML-enabled:

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| • <DeletionText> | • <PriceTypeDescription> |
| • <EventAcronym> | • <PrizeStatement> |
| • <EventPlace> | • <ProductFormDescription> |
| • <EventName> | • <ProductFormFeatureDescription> |
| • <EventTheme> | • <ProfessionalPosition> |
| • <LocationName> | • <SubjectHeadingText> |
| • <MessageNote> | |

X.15 HTML (Version 4.01 or earlier), and other XML

The inclusion of text tagged in accordance with HTML version 4.01 or earlier in an ONIX data element is possible using one of two methods described below, but use of either method is strongly discouraged – if possible, use XHTML instead. In the event that HTML is included, in either of these ways, it may only be included in the elements listed in X.14 above, and the `textformat` attribute on the start tag for the element should be specified with the value '02' (HTML, other than XHTML). XML-tagged text can be included in the same selection of ONIX data elements, using the same two methods. XML-tagged text should use the `textformat` attribute with value '03' (XML).

To embed HTML or XML (other than XHTML) in an ONIX data element, either:

1. Replace the '<' character at the start of every HTML or XML start and end tag with its entity reference '<'; or
2. Enclose the entire content of the data element within an XML 'CDATA section' (see Section 2.7 of the XML 1.0 Recommendation for details of this).

In general, method 2 using CDATA is preferred to method 1.

Note: using embedded HTML markup with either method presents significant difficulties for data senders and recipients who process the ONIX data using XSLT. Any named character entities encapsulated within CDATA will make the ONIX invalid after processing, since XSLT processing cannot output ONIX using method 2: conversion to numerical character references or native characters is required. And for method 1, special precautions need to be taken to avoid double-escaping of & or other named character entities or numerical character references after XSLT processing. Using XHTML as described in X.14 is strongly recommended as it avoids these issues.

| | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <p>HTML method 1 – replace < in HTML markup with &lt;</p> <p><i>using Reference names</i></p> <pre><Text textformat="02">&lt;P>Maj Sjöwall is best known for the &lt;I>Martin Beck&lt;/I> novels.&lt;/P></Text></pre> <hr/> <p><i>using Short tags (illustrating double-escaping issue)</i></p> <pre><d104 textformat="02">&lt;P>Maj S&#246;wall is best known for the &lt;I>Martin Beck&lt;/I> novels.&lt;/P></d104></pre> |
| Notes | <p>Only the < character should be changed. HTML tags may be upper or lower case, but lower case is recommended for improved compatibility. In HTML, some end tags such as </P> are optional. Note the use of a 'double-escaped' numerical character reference instead of native character 'ö' or the character reference &#246; in the Short tags example – this double escaping is strongly discouraged. Use &#246; without double-escaping. (To avoid doubt, this means that if an & character is intended to appear in the final rendered HTML, it should be included in the ONIX data as &amp;, not as &amp;amp;.) Using this method, there may be issues when the < character is intended to appear in the final rendered HTML, and using the numerical character reference &#60; may help avoid these issues.</p> |
| Example | <p>HTML method 2 – encapsulate HTML in <![CDATA[...]]></p> <p><i>using Reference names</i></p> <pre><Text textformat="02"><![CDATA[<P>Maj Sjöwall is best known for the <I>Martin Beck</I> novels.]]></Text></pre> <hr/> <p><i>using Short tags (illustrating use of named character entity)</i></p> <pre><d104 textformat="02"><![CDATA[<P>Maj Sjöwall is best known for the <I>Martin Beck</I> novels.]]></d104>()</pre> |
| Notes | <p>No special treatment of the < character in markup is necessary. Note the use of a named character entity &ouml; instead of native character 'ö' in the Short tags example. Since text within CDATA is not parsed by the recipient XML system, this may work, even though named character entities are not allowed within parsed ONIX data. However, if extended characters are incorporated into HTML using a named character entity or numerical character reference, special attention should be paid to those characters during testing of the ONIX data exchange</p> |

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | XML method 1 – replace < in XML markup with &lt; |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <code><Text textformat="03">&lt;para>XML-tagged paragraph with &lt;emph>emphasized&lt;/emph> text&lt;/para></Text></code> |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> |
| | <code><d104 textformat="03">&lt;para>XML-tagged paragraph with &lt;emph>emphasized&lt;/emph> words.&lt;/para></d104></code> |
| Example | XML method 2 – encapsulate XML in <![CDATA[...]]> |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <code><Text textformat="03"><![CDATA[<para>XML-tagged paragraph with <emph>emphasized</emph> words.</para>]]></Text></code> |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> |
| | <code><d104 textformat="03"><![CDATA[<para>XML-tagged paragraph with <emph>emphasized</emph> words.</para>]]></d104></code> |

Note that the validity of the HTML or XML markup cannot be checked via the ONIX schemas, since with either method, the markup is effectively 'hidden' from the validation process.

The use of CDATA for anything other than inclusion of HTML or XML-tagged text should be avoided.

X.16 Using HTML5

HTML5 can be embedded using either method for HTML 4.

XHTML5 (the XML serialization of HTML5) may be embedded using the method for XHTML 1.0 and 1.1, provided that in addition to the rules that apply to all XHTML, new elements introduced only in XHTML5 are avoided – for example <article> or <section>. Some new elements may be allowed in a future version of the XHTML subset. A full list of allowed and disallowed elements is given in the *Guide*.

3. ONIX for Books Message header

Header composite

A group of data elements which together constitute a message header. Mandatory in any ONIX for Books message, and non-repeating. In ONIX 3.0, a number of redundant elements have been deleted, and the Sender and Addressee structures and the name and format of the <SentDateTime> element have been made consistent with other current ONIX formats.

| | |
|----------------|----------|
| Reference name | <Header> |
| Short tag | <header> |
| Cardinality | 1 |

Sender composite

A group of data elements which together specify the sender of an ONIX for Books message. Mandatory in any ONIX for Books message, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------|
| Reference name | <Sender> |
| Short tag | <sender> |
| Cardinality | 1 |

Sender identifier composite

A group of data elements which together define an identifier of the sender. The composite is optional, and repeatable if more than one identifier of different types is sent; but *either* a <SenderName> *or* a <SenderIdentifier> *must* be included.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Reference name | <SenderIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <senderidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

H.1 Sender identifier type

An ONIX code identifying a scheme from which an identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SenderIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <SenderIDType> |
| Short tag | <m379> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <m379>01</m379> |

H.2 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <SenderIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

H.3 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <SenderIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SenderIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <SenderIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

End of sender identifier composite

H.4 Sender name

The name of the sender organization, which should always be stated in a standard form agreed with the addressee. Optional and non-repeating; but *either* a <SenderName> element *or* a <SenderIdentifier> composite *must* be included.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <SenderName> |
| Short tag | <x298> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <SenderName>HarperCollins London</SenderName> |

H.5 Sender contact name

Free text giving the name, department, phone number, *etc* for a contact person in the sender organization who is responsible for the content of the message. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <ContactName> |
| Short tag | <x299> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x299>Jackie Brown, tel. +44 20 7946 0921</x299> |

H.6 Sender contact e-mail address

A text field giving the e-mail address for a contact person in the sender organization who is responsible for the content of the message. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EmailAddress> |
| Short tag | <j272> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j272>jackie.brown@bigpublisher.co.uk</j272> |

End of sender composite

Addressee composite

A group of data elements which together specify the addressee of an ONIX for Books message. Optional, and repeatable if there are several addressees.

| | |
|----------------|-------------|
| Reference name | <Addressee> |
| Short tag | <addressee> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Addressee identifier composite

A group of data elements which together define an identifier of the addressee. The composite is optional, and repeatable if more than one identifier of different types for the same addressee is sent; but *either* an <AddresseeName> *or* an <AddresseeIdentifier> *must* be included.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Reference name | <AddresseeIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <addresseeidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

H.7 Addressee identifier type

An ONIX code identifying a scheme from which an identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AddresseeIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <AddresseeIDType> |
| Short tag | <m380> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <AddresseeIDType>02</AddresseeIDType> |

H.8 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <AddresseeIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>BigPublisher Customer ID</b233> |

H.9 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <AddresseeIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AddresseeIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <AddresseeIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

End of addressee identifier composite

H.10 Addressee name

The name of the addressee organization, which should always be stated in a standard form agreed with the addressee. Optional and non-repeating; but *either* a <AddresseeName> element *or* a <AddresseeIdentifier> composite *must* be included.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <AddresseeName> |
| Short tag | <x300> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x300>BiblioAggregator Ltd</x300> |

H.11 Addressee contact name

Free text giving the name, department *etc* for a contact person in the addressee organization to whom the message is to be directed. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <ContactName> |
| Short tag | <x299> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <ContactName>Mel Carter, tel. +44 1632 457890</ContactName> |

H.12 Addressee contact e-mail address

A text field giving the e-mail address for a contact person in the addressee organization. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EmailAddress> |
| Short tag | <j272> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j272>carterm@aggregator.co.uk</j272> |

End of addressee composite

H.13 Message sequence number

A monotonic sequence number of the messages in a series sent between trading partners, to enable the receiver to check against gaps and duplicates. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 8 digits |
| Reference name | <MessageNumber> |
| Short tag | <m180> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <m180>1234</m180> |

H.14 Message repeat number

A number which distinguishes any repeat transmissions of a message. If this element is used, the original is numbered 1 and repeats are numbered 2, 3 *etc.* Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <MessageRepeat> |
| Short tag | <m181> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <m181>2</m181> |

H.15 Message creation date/time

The date on which the message is sent. Optionally, the time may be added, using the 24-hour clock, with an explicit indication of the time zone if required, in a format based on ISO 8601. Mandatory and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Permitted formats, where 'T' and 'Z' represent themselves (<i>ie</i> the letters T and Z), and where the symbol '±' represents either '+' or '-' to indicate a timezone offset from UTC. YYYYMMDD Date only YYYYMMDDThhmm Date and time (local time of sender) YYYYMMDDThhmmZ Universal time (UTC) † YYYYMMDDThhmm±hhmm With time zone offset from UTC † YYYYMMDDThhmmss Date and time (with seconds) YYYYMMDDThhmmssZ Universal time (with seconds) YYYYMMDDThhmmss±hhmm With time zone offset from UTC (with seconds) † indicates the <i>preferred</i> formats |
| Reference name | <SentDateTime> |
| Short tag | <x307> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x307>20100522T1230Z</x307> (12.30pm UTC, 22 May 2010) |
| Notes | The calendar date must use the Gregorian calendar, even if other dates within the message use a different calendar. For all practical purposes, UTC is the same as GMT. |

H.16 Message note

Free text giving additional information about the message. Optional, and repeatable in order to provide a note in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <MessageNote>, but must be included in each instance if <MessageNote> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 500 characters |
| Reference name | <MessageNote> |
| Short tag | <m183> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <MessageNote>Updates for titles to be published September 2009</MessageNote> |

H.17 Default language of text

An ISO standard code indicating the default language which is assumed for the text of products listed in the message, unless explicitly stated otherwise by sending a 'language of text' element in the product record. This default will be assumed for all product records which do not specify a language in Group P.10. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three lower-case letters. Note that ISO 639 specifies that these codes should always be in lower-case |
| Code list | ISO 639-2/B List 74 |
| Reference name | <DefaultLanguageOfText> |
| Short tag | <m184> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <m184>eng</m184> |

H.18 Default price type

An ONIX code indicating the default price type which is assumed for prices listed in the message, unless explicitly stated otherwise in a <Price> composite in the product record. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 58 |
| Reference name | <DefaultPriceType> |
| Short tag | <x310> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x310>01</x310> |

H.19 Default currency

An ISO standard code indicating the currency which is assumed for prices listed in the message, unless explicitly stated otherwise in a <Price> composite in a product record. Optional and non-repeating. All ONIX messages must include an explicit statement of the currency used for any prices. To avoid any possible ambiguity, it is strongly recommended that the currency should be repeated in the <Price> composite for each individual price.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three letters |
| Code list | List 96 |
| Reference name | <DefaultCurrencyCode> |
| Short tag | <m186> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <DefaultCurrencyCode>USD</DefaultCurrencyCode> |

End of header composite

Example

a simple <Header> composite*using Reference names*

```

<Header>
  <Sender>
    <SenderIdentifier>
      <SenderIDType>06</SenderIDType>
      <IDValue>0614141800001</IDValue>
    </SenderIdentifier>
    <SenderName>XYZ Publishers</SenderName>
    <ContactName>Jane Smith, +1 212 555 0123</ContactName>
    <EmailAddress>jane.smith@xyzbooks.com</EmailAddress>
  </Sender>
  <Addressee>
    <AddresseeName>Cooks Books</AddresseeName>
  </Addressee>
  <MessageNumber>781</MessageNumber>
  <SentDateTime>20090408T0750-0500</SentDateTime>
  <MessageNote>New cookery titles for May 2009</MessageNote>
  <DefaultLanguageOfText>eng</DefaultLanguageOfText>
</Header>

```

using Short tags

```

<header>
  <sender>
    <senderidentifier>
      <m379>06</m379> GLN
      <b244>0614141800001</b244>
    </senderidentifier>
    <x298>XYZ Publishers</x298>
    <x299>Jane Smith, +1 212 555 0123</x299>
    <j272>jane.smith@xyzbooks.com</j272>
  </sender>
  <addressee>
    <x300>Cooks Books</x300>
  </addressee>
  <m180>781</m180>
  <x307>20090408T0750-0500</x307> 12:50pm UTC
  <m183>New cookery titles for May 2009</m183>
  <m184>eng</m184>
</header>

```

4. ONIX for Books Product record

Every ONIX message must contain either one or more <Product> composites or a single <NoProduct/> empty element.

Product composite

A product is described by a group of data elements beginning with an XML label <Product> and ending with an XML label </Product>. The entire group of data elements which is enclosed between these two labels constitutes an ONIX product record. The product record is the fundamental unit within an ONIX Product Information message. In almost every case, each product record describes an individually tradable item; and in all circumstances, each tradable item identified by a recognized product identifier should be described by one, and only one, ONIX product record.

In ONIX 3.0, a <Product> record has a mandatory 'preamble' comprising data element Groups P.1 and P.2, and carrying data that identifies the record and the product to which it refers. This is followed by up to six 'blocks', each optional, some of which are repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Product> |
| Short tag | <product> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.1 Record reference, type and source

Two mandatory data elements must be included at the beginning of every product record or update. The first, <RecordReference>, is a string of text which uniquely identifies the record. The second, <NotificationType>, is a code which specifies the type of notification or update.

If the record is sent as a deletion, the reason for deletion can optionally be indicated as plain text in <DeletionText>.

The source of the record can optionally be indicated by one or more of the elements <RecordSourceType>, <RecordSourceIdentifier> and <RecordSourceName>.

P.1.1 Record reference

For every product, you must choose a single record reference which will uniquely identify the Information record which you send out about that product, and which will remain as its permanent identifier every time you send an update. It doesn't matter what reference you choose, provided that it is unique and permanent. This record reference doesn't identify the *product* – even though you may choose to use the ISBN or another product identifier as a part or the whole of your record reference – it identifies *your information record about the product*, so that the person to whom you are sending an update can match it with what you have previously sent. A good way of generating references which are not part of a recognized product identification scheme but which can be guaranteed to be unique is to prefix a product identifier or a meaningless row ID from your internal database with a reversed Internet domain name which is registered to your organization (reversal prevents the record reference appearing to be a resolvable URL). Alternatively, use a UUID.

This field is mandatory and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length alphanumeric, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <RecordReference> |
| Short tag | <a001> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <a001>com.xyzpublishers.onix.36036</a001> (36036 is a row ID in an internal database that is the source of the data in the record) |

P.1.2 Notification or update type code

An ONIX code which indicates the type of notification or update which you are sending. Mandatory and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 1 |
| Reference name | <NotificationType> |
| Short tag | <a002> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <NotificationType>02</NotificationType> (Advance notification) |

P.1.3 Reason for deletion

Free text which indicates the reason why an ONIX record is being deleted. Optional and repeatable, and may occur only when the <NotificationType> element carries the code value 05. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <DeletionText>, but must be included in each instance if <DeletionText> is repeated. Note that it refers to the reason why the *record* is being deleted, not the reason why a *product* has been 'deleted' (in industries which use this terminology when a product is withdrawn).

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <DeletionText> |
| Short tag | <a199> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <a199>Issued in error</a199> |

P.1.4 Record source type code

An ONIX code which indicates the type of source which has issued the ONIX record. Optional and non-repeating, independently of the occurrence of any other field.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 3 |
| Reference name | <RecordSourceType> |
| Short tag | <a194> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <a194>01</a194> (Publisher) |

Record source identifier composite

A group of data elements which together define an identifier of the organization which is the source of the ONIX record. Optional, and repeatable in order to send multiple identifiers for the same organization.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Reference name | <RecordSourceIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <recordsourceidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.1.5 Record source identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <RecordSourceIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <RecordSourceIDType> |
| Short tag | <x311> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x311>03</x311> (Deutsche Bibliothek publisher identifier) |

P.1.6 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*i.e.* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Used when, and only when, the code in the <RecordSourceIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>KNV</b233> |

P.1.7 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <RecordSourceIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <RecordSourceIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <RecordSourceIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>8474339790</b244> |

End of Record source identifier composite

P.1.8 Record source name

The name of the party which issued the record, as free text. Optional and non-repeating, independently of the occurrence of any other field.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <RecordSourceName> |
| Short tag | <a197> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <RecordSourceName>Cambridge University Press</RecordSourceName> |
| Notes | The record source need not be the same as the <Sender> specified in the message header: an aggregator may be the sender of a message containing records sourced from several different record suppliers. |

P.2 Product identifiers

A valid product identifier must be included in every <Product> record. The GTIN-13 (formerly EAN-13) article number is the preferred identifier for international use across a range of product types. Other product numbers may be included where they exist. The XML Schema or DTD requires at least one number to be sent, but does not enforce or rule out any particular types or combinations.

In ONIX 3.0, redundant elements have been deleted, so the <ProductIdentifier> composite must be used.

Product identifier composite

A group of data elements which together specify an identifier of a product in accordance with a particular scheme. Mandatory within <Product>, and repeatable in order to provide multiple identifiers for the same product. As well as standard identifiers, the composite allows proprietary identifiers (for example SKUs assigned by wholesalers or vendors) to be sent as part of the ONIX record.

ISBN-13 numbers in their unhyphenated form constitute a range of EAN.UCC GTIN-13 numbers that has been reserved for the international book trade. Effective from 1 January 2007, it was agreed by ONIX national groups that it should be *mandatory* in an ONIX <Product> record for any item carrying an ISBN-13 to include the ISBN-13 labelled as an EAN.UCC GTIN-13 number (ProductIDType code 03), since this is how the ISBN-13 will be used in book trade transactions. For many ONIX applications this will also be sufficient.

For some ONIX applications, however, particularly when data is to be supplied to the library sector, there may be reasons why the ISBN-13 must *also* be sent labelled distinctively as an ISBN-13 (ProductIDType code 15). Users should consult 'good practice' guidelines and/or discuss with their trading partners.

Note that for some identifiers such as ISBN, punctuation (typically hyphens or spaces for ISBNs) is used to enhance readability when printed, but the punctuation is dropped when carried in ONIX data. But for other identifiers – for example DOI – the punctuation is an integral part of the identifier and must always be included.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <productidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

P.2.1 Product identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 5 |
| Reference name | <ProductIDType> |
| Short tag | <b221> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType> (GTIN-13) |

P.2.2 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <ProductIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <IDTypeName>KNV</IDTypeName> |

P.2.3 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <ProductIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <ProductIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>9780300117264</b244> |

End of product identifier composite

| | | |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Example | GTIN-13, ISBN-13 and DOI (ISBN-A) for same product | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType> | |
| | <IDValue>9780001234567</IDValue> | |
| | </ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <ProductIDType>15</ProductIDType> | |
| | <IDValue>9780001234567</IDValue> | |
| | </ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <ProductIDType>06</ProductIDType> | |
| | <IDValue>10.978.000/1234567</IDValue> | |
| | </ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <ProductIDType>26</ProductIDType> | |
| | <IDValue>10.978.000/1234567</IDValue> | |
| | </ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <productidentifier> | |
| | <b221>03</b221> | GTIN-13 |
| | <b244>9780001234567</b244> | |
| | </productidentifier> | |
| | <productidentifier> | |
| | <b221>15</b221> | ISBN |
| | <b244>9780001234567</b244> | |
| | </productidentifier> | |
| | <productidentifier> | |
| | <b221>06</b221> | DOI |
| | <b244>10.978.000/1234567</b244> | |
| | </productidentifier> | |
| | <productidentifier> | |
| | <b221>26</b221> | ISBN-A |
| | <b244>10.978.000/1234567</b244> | |
| | </productidentifier> | |

Barcode composite

A group of data elements which together specify a barcode type and its position on a product. Optional: expected to be used only in North America. Repeatable if more than one type of barcode is carried on a single product. The absence of this composite does *not* mean that a product is not bar-coded.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Barcode> |
| Short tag | <barcode> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.2.4 Barcode type

An ONIX code indicating whether, and in what form, a barcode is carried on a product. Mandatory in any instance of the <Barcode> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 141 |
| Reference name | <BarcodeType> |
| Short tag | <x312> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x312>03</x312> (GTIN-13+5 – US dollar price encoded) |

P.2.5 Position on product

An ONIX code indicating a position on a product; in this case, the position in which a barcode appears. Required if the <BarcodeType> element indicates that the barcode appears on the product, even if the position is 'unknown'. Omitted if the <BarcodeType> element specifies that the product does not carry a barcode. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 142 |
| Reference name | <PositionOnProduct> |
| Short tag | <x313> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x313>01</x313> (Cover 4 – the back cover of a book) |

End of barcode composite

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Example | barcode in conventional position on back cover | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <Barcode> | |
| | <BarcodeType>02</BarcodeType> | |
| | <PositionOnProduct>01</PositionOnProduct> | |
| | </Barcode> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <barcode> | |
| | <x312>02</x312> | GTIN-13 (no extension) |
| | <x313>01</x313> | Cover 4 (outside back cover) |
| | </barcode> | |

| | | |
|------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Example | positive indication of no barcode | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <Barcode> | |
| | <BarcodeType>00</BarcodeType> | |
| | </Barcode> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <barcode> | |
| | <x312>00</x312> | No barcode on product |
| </barcode> | | |

Block 1: Product description

Descriptive detail composite

The descriptive detail block covers data element Groups P.3 to P.13, all of which are essentially part of the factual description of the form and content of a product. The block as a whole is non-repeating. It is mandatory in any <Product> record unless the <NotificationType> in Group P.1 indicates that the record is an update notice which carries only those blocks in which changes have occurred.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <DescriptiveDetail> |
| Short tag | <descriptivedetail> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.3 Product form

Group P.3 carries elements that describe the form of a product, its key content type (text, audio, *etc*) and, in the case of digital products, any usage constraints that are enforced through DRM protection or otherwise.

Additional guidance on the description of digital products in ONIX 3.0 will be found in a separate document *ONIX for Books Product Information Message: How to Describe Digital Products in ONIX 3*.

P.3.1 Product composition

An ONIX code which indicates whether a product consists of a single item or multiple items. Mandatory in an occurrence of <DescriptiveDetail>, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 2 |
| Reference name | <ProductComposition> |
| Short tag | <x314> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x314>00</x314> (Single-item product) |

P.3.2 Product form code

An ONIX code which indicates the primary form of a product. Mandatory in an occurrence of <DescriptiveDetail>, and non-repeating. In ONIX 3.0, the handling of multiple-item products has been changed so that the form of the contained items is now specified only in the <ProductPart> composite (equivalent to <Contained Item> in ONIX 2.1, and now forming Group P.4), which *must* be included for full description of any multiple-item product.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters (or the digits 00) |
| Code list | List 150 |
| Reference name | <ProductForm> |
| Short tag | <b012> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ProductForm>BB</ProductForm> (Hardback book) |

P.3.3 Product form detail

An ONIX code which provides added detail of the medium and/or format of the product. Optional, and repeatable in order to provide multiple additional details.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, four characters: one letter followed by three digits |
| Code list | List 175 |
| Reference name | <ProductFormDetail> |
| Short tag | <b333> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <b333>B206</b333> (Pop-up book) |

Product form feature composite

An optional group of data elements which together describe an aspect of product form that is too specific to be covered in the <ProductForm> and <ProductFormDetail> elements. Repeatable in order to describe different aspects of the product form.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductFormFeature> |
| Short tag | <productformfeature> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.3.4 Product form feature type

An ONIX code which specifies the feature described by an instance of the <ProductFormFeature> composite, *eg* binding color. Mandatory in each occurrence of the composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 79 |
| Reference name | <ProductFormFeatureType> |
| Short tag | <b334> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b334>02</b334> (Page edge color) |

P.3.5 Product form feature value

A controlled value that describes a product form feature. Presence or absence of this element depends on the <ProductFormFeatureType>, since some product form features (eg thumb index) do not require an accompanying value, while others (eg text font) require free text in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>; and others may have both code and free text. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Dependent on the scheme specified in <ProductFormFeatureType> |
| Code list | <p>Dependent on the scheme specified in <ProductFormFeatureType></p> <p>For cover binding color, see List 98</p> <p>For page edge color, see List 98</p> <p>For special cover material, see List 99</p> <p>For text font, use free text in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>, which may include font name and/or size</p> <p>For DVD region codes, see List 76</p> <p>For CPSIA choking hazard warning, see List 143</p> <p>For EU Toy Safety hazard warnings, see List 184</p> <p>For various paper certification schemes (FSC, PEFC <i>etc</i>), see List 79. <ProductFormFeatureType> identifies the certification scheme, and <ProductFormFeatureValue> may carry a Chain of Custody (COC) number. For certified recycled paper, a <i>separate repeat</i> of the <ProductFormFeature> composite may carry the percent post-consumer waste used in a product</p> <p>For specific versions of common e-publication file formats, (eg the IDPF's EPUB 2.0.1), use <ProductFormFeatureType> code 15 and a value from List 220. For e-publication formats not covered in List 220, use <ProductFormFeatureType> code 10 and a period-separated list of numbers (eg '7', '1.5' or '3.10.7') in <ProductFormFeatureValue></p> <p>For required operating system for a digital product, see List 176. You should in addition include operating system version information (major and minor version numbers as necessary, eg '10.6.4 or later' for Mac OS 10.6.4, '7 SP1 or later' for Windows 7 Service Pack 1) in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>. For other system requirements for a digital product (eg specific memory, storage or other hardware requirements), use free text in <ProductFormFeatureDescription> within a separate repeat of the <ProductFormFeature> composite</p> <p>For e-publication accessibility features for print-impaired readers, see List 196</p> <p>Further features with corresponding code lists may be added from time to time without a re-issue of this document – see the latest release of List 79</p> |
| Reference name | <ProductFormFeatureValue> |
| Short tag | <b335> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b335>BLK</b335> (Black color) |

P.3.6 Product form feature description

If the <ProductFormFeatureType> requires free text rather than a code value, or if the code in <ProductFormFeatureValue> does not adequately describe the feature, a short text description may be added. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel descriptive text in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ProductFormFeatureDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <ProductFormFeatureDescription> is repeated to provide parallel text in multiple languages.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 500 characters |
| Reference name | <ProductFormFeatureDescription> |
| Short tag | <b336> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b336>11pt Helvetica</b336> |

End of product form feature composite

| | | | |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Example | use of <ProductFormFeature> to describe large print for visually impaired readers | | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeature> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeatureType>03</ProductFormFeatureType> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeatureDescription>18pt Tiresias LP | | |
| | </ProductFormFeature> | | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | | |
| | <productformfeature> | | |
| | <b334>03</b334> | Text font | |
| | <b336>18pt Tiresias LP</b336> | | |
| | </productformfeature> | | |
| Example | denoting use of FSC-certified paper | | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeature> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeatureType>32</ProductFormFeatureType> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeatureValue>SW-COC-1806</ProductFormFeatureValue> | | |
| | </ProductFormFeature> | | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | | |
| | <productformfeature> | | |
| | <b334>32</b334> | FSC mixed sources | |
| | <b335>SW-COC-1806</b335> | Chain of custody number | |
| | </productformfeature> | | |
| Example | book packaged as mobile phone 'app', including audio and video content | | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | | |
| | <ProductForm>ED</ProductForm> | | |
| | <ProductFormDetail>E134</ProductFormDetail> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeature> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeatureType>06</ProductFormFeatureType> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeatureValue>03</ProductFormFeatureValue> | | |
| | <ProductFormFeatureDescription>4.1 or later | | |
| | </ProductFormFeature> | | |
| | <PrimaryContentType>10</PrimaryContentType> | | |
| | <ProductContentType>06</ProductContentType> | | |
| | <ProductContentType>13</ProductContentType> | | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | | |
| | <b012>ED</b012> | Digital download | |
| | <b333>E134</b333> | Phone 'app' for iOS | |
| | <productformfeature> | | |
| | <b334>06</b334> | Operating system | |
| | <b335>03</b335> | iOS | |
| | <b336>4.1 or later</b336> | Version 4.1 | |
| | </productformfeature> | | |
| | <x416>10</x416> | Eye-readable text | |
| | <b385>06</b385> | Enhanced with video | |
| | <b385>13</b385> | and audio content | |

P.3.7 Product packaging type code

An ONIX code which indicates the type of outer packaging used for the product. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 80 |
| Reference name | <ProductPackaging> |
| Short tag | <b225> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <ProductPackaging>05</ProductPackaging> (Jewel case) |

P.3.8 Product form description

If product form codes do not adequately describe the product, a short text description may be added to give a more detailed specification of the product form. The field is optional, and repeatable to provide parallel descriptions in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ProductFormDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <ProductFormDescription> is repeated to provide parallel descriptions in multiple languages.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <ProductFormDescription> |
| Short tag | <b014> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <ProductFormDescription language="eng">Hardback book die-cut into car shape, with wheels attached to front and back covers</ProductFormDescription> |

P.3.9 Trade category code

An ONIX code which indicates a trade category which is somewhat related to, but not properly an attribute of, product form. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 12 |
| Reference name | <TradeCategory> |
| Short tag | <b384> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <TradeCategory>03</TradeCategory> (Sonderausgabe – Germany) |

P.3.10 Primary content type code

An ONIX code which indicates the primary or only content type included in a product. The element is intended to be used in particular for digital products, when the sender wishes to make it clear that one of a number of content types (*eg* text, audio, video) is the primary type for the product. Other content types may be specified in the <ProductContentType>. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 81 |
| Reference name | <PrimaryContentType> |
| Short tag | <x416> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x416>10</x416> (Eye-readable text) |

P.3.11 Product content type code

An ONIX code which indicates a content type included in a product. The element is intended to be used in particular for digital products, to specify content types other than the primary type, or to list content types when none is singled out as the primary type. Optional, and repeatable to list multiple content types.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 81 |
| Reference name | <ProductContentType> |
| Short tag | <b385> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <ProductContentType>11</ProductContentType> (Musical notation) |

Measure composite

An optional group of data elements which together identify a measurement and the units in which it is expressed; used to specify the overall dimensions of a physical product including its packaging (if any). Repeatable to provide multiple combinations of dimension and unit.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Measure> |
| Short tag | <measure> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.3.12 Measure type code

An ONIX code indicating the dimension which is specified by an occurrence of the measure composite. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Measure> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 48 |
| Reference name | <MeasureType> |
| Short tag | <x315> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x315>01</x315> (Height) |

P.3.13 Measurement

The number which represents the dimension specified in <MeasureType> in the measure units specified in <MeasureUnitCode>. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Measure> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, suggested maximum length 6 characters |
| Reference name | <Measurement> |
| Short tag | <c094> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <c094>8.25</c094> |

P.3.14 Measure unit code

An ONIX code indicating the measure unit in which dimensions are given. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Measure> composite, and non-repeating. This element must follow the dimension to which the measure unit applies. See example below.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters |
| Code list | List 50 |
| Reference name | <MeasureUnitCode> |
| Short tag | <c095> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <c095>mm</c095> |

End of measure composite

| | | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Example | use of the <Measure> composite | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <Measure> | |
| | <MeasureType>01</MeasureType> | Height |
| | <Measurement>9.25</Measurement> | 9.25 |
| | <MeasureUnitCode>in</MeasureUnitCode> | inches |
| | </Measure> | |
| | <Measure> | |
| | <MeasureType>02</MeasureType> | Width |
| | <Measurement>6.25</Measurement> | 6.25 |
| | <MeasureUnitCode>in</MeasureUnitCode> | inches |
| | </Measure> | |
| | <Measure> | |
| | <MeasureType>03</MeasureType> | Spine thickness |
| | <Measurement>1.2</Measurement> | 1.2 |
| | <MeasureUnitCode>in</MeasureUnitCode> | inches |
| | </Measure> | |
| | <Measure> | |
| | <MeasureType>08</MeasureType> | Weight |
| | <Measurement>244</Measurement> | 224 |
| | <MeasureUnitCode>gr</MeasureUnitCode> | grams |
| | </Measure> | |

using Short tags

```

<measure>
  <x315>01</x315>
  <c094>9.25</c094>
  <c095>in</c095>
</measure>
<measure>
  <x315>02</x315>
  <c094>6.25</c094>
  <c095>in</c095>
</measure>
<measure>
  <x315>03</x315>
  <c094>1.2</c094>
  <c095>in</c095>
</measure>
<measure>
  <x315>08</x315>
  <c094>244</c094>
  <c095>gr</c095>
</measure>

```

P.3.15 Country of manufacture

An ISO code identifying the country of manufacture of a single-item product, or of a multiple-item product when all items are manufactured in the same country. This information is needed in some countries to meet regulatory requirements. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes, see List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountryOfManufacture> |
| Short tag | <x316> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x316>US</x316> |

P.3.16 Digital product technical protection

An ONIX code specifying whether a digital product has DRM or other technical protection features. Optional, and repeatable if a product has two or more kinds of protection (*ie* different parts of a product are protected in different ways).

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 144 |
| Reference name | <EpubTechnicalProtection> |
| Short tag | <x317> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <x317>03</x317> (Has digital watermarking) |
| Notes | 'Epub' ('e-publication') here and in other element names below refers to any digital product, and has no necessary link with the .epub file format developed by the IDPF |

Usage constraint composite (digital products)

An optional group of data elements which together describe a usage constraint on a digital product (or the absence of such a constraint), whether enforced by DRM technical protection, inherent in the platform used, or specified by license agreement. Repeatable in order to describe multiple constraints on usage.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Reference name | <EpubUsageConstraint> |
| Short tag | <epubusageconstraint> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.3.17 Usage type (digital products)

An ONIX code specifying a usage of a digital product. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <EpubUsageConstraint> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 145 |
| Reference name | <EpubUsageType> |
| Short tag | <x318> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x318>05</x318> (Text-to-speech) |

P.3.18 Usage status (digital products)

An ONIX code specifying the status of a usage of a digital product, *eg* permitted without limit, permitted with limit, prohibited. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <EpubUsageConstraint> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 146 |
| Reference name | <EpubUsageStatus> |
| Short tag | <x319> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x319>03</x319> (Prohibited) |

Usage limit composite (digital products)

An optional group of data elements which together specify a quantitative limit on a particular type of usage of a digital product. Repeatable in order to specify two or more limits on the usage type.

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <EpubUsageLimit> |
| Short tag | <epubusagelimit> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.3.19 Usage quantity (digital products)

A numeric value representing the maximum permitted quantity of a particular type of usage. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <EpubUsageLimit> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, or zero, as appropriate for the units specified in <EpubUsageUnit> |
| Reference name | <Quantity> |
| Short tag | <x320> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <Quantity>10</Quantity> |

P.3.20 Usage unit (digital products)

An ONIX code for a unit in which a permitted usage quantity is stated. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <EpubUsageLimit> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 147 |
| Reference name | <EpubUsageUnit> |
| Short tag | <x321> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <EpubUsageUnit>07</EpubUsageUnit> (Maximum number of concurrent users) |

End of usage limit composite (digital products)

End of usage constraint composite

Digital product license (new in 3.0.2)

An optional and non-repeatable composite carrying the name or title of the license governing use of the product, and a link to the license terms in eye-readable or machine-readable form.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <EpubLicense> |
| Short tag | <epublicense> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.3.20a Digital product license name (new in 3.0.2)

The name or title of the license. Mandatory in any <EpubLicense> composite, and repeatable to provide the license name in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <EpubLicenseName>, but must be included in each instance if <EpubLicenseName> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EpubLicenseName> |
| Short tag | <x511> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x511>Elsevier e-book EULA v5</x511> |

Digital product license expression (new in 3.0.2)

An optional composite that carries details of a link to an expression of the license terms, which may be in human-readable or machine-readable form. Repeatable when there is more than one expression of the license.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| Reference name | <EpubLicenseExpression> |
| Short tag | <epublicenseexpression> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.3.20b License expression type (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code identifying the nature or format of the license expression specified in the <EpubLicenseExpressionLink> element. Mandatory within the <EpubLicenseExpression> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 218 |
| Reference name | <EpubLicenseExpressionType> |
| Short tag | <x508> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x508>10</x508> (ONIX-PL license expression) |

P.3.20c License expression type name (new in 3.0.2)

A short free-text name for a license expression type, when the code in <EpubLicenseExpressionType> provides insufficient detail – for example when a machine-readable license is expressed using a particular proprietary encoding scheme. Optional and non-repeating, and must be included when (and only when) the <EpubLicenseExpressionType> element indicates the expression is encoded in a proprietary way.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <EpubLicenseExpressionTypeName> |
| Short tag | <x509> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x509>ABC-XML</x509> |

P.3.20d License expression link (new in 3.0.2)

The URI for the license expression. Mandatory in each instance of the <EpubLicenseExpression> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <EpubLicenseExpressionLink> |
| Short tag | <x510> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <EpubLicenseExpressionLink>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/deed.en_GB</EpubLicenseExpressionLink> |

End of digital product license expression composite**End of digital product license composite**

Example

e-book with certain usage limits enforced by DRM, and link to license*using Reference names*

```

<EpubTechnicalProtection>03</EpubTechnicalProtection>
<EpubUsageConstraint>
  <EpubUsageType>05</EpubUsageType>
  <EpubUsageStatus>01</EpubUsageStatus>
</EpubUsageConstraint>
<EpubUsageConstraint>
  <EpubUsageType>03</EpubUsageType>
  <EpubUsageStatus>02</EpubUsageStatus>
  <EpubUsageLimit>
    <Quantity>10</Quantity>
    <EpubUsageUnit>05</EpubUsageUnit>
  </EpubUsageLimit>
</EpubUsageConstraint>
<EpubUsageConstraint>
  <EpubUsageType>06</EpubUsageType>
  <EpubUsageStatus>02</EpubUsageStatus>
  <EpubUsageLimit>
    <Quantity>1</Quantity>
    <EpubUsageUnit>10</EpubUsageUnit>
  </EpubUsageLimit>
  <EpubUsageLimit>
    <Quantity>14</Quantity>
    <EpubUsageUnit>09</EpubUsageUnit>
  </EpubUsageLimit>
</EpubUsageConstraint>
<EpubLicense>
  <EpubLicenseName>MyPublisher EULA v3</EpubLicenseName>
  <EpubLicenseExpression>
    <EpubLicenseExpressionType>01</EpubLicenseExpressionType>
    <EpubLicenseExpressionLink>http://www.mypublisher.com/licenses/
    EULA_v3.pdf</EpubLicenseExpressionLink>
  </EpubLicenseExpression>
</EpubLicense>

```

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| <x317>03</x317> | ACS4 DRM |
| <epubusageconstraint> | |
| <x318>05</x318> | Text to speech |
| <x319>01</x319> | Is unrestricted |
| </epubusageconstraint> | |
| <epubusageconstraint> | |
| <x318>03</x318> | Copy/paste |
| <x319>02</x319> | Is limited |
| <epubusagelimit> | |
| <x320>10</x320> | Ten |
| <x321>05</x321> | Percent |
| </epubusagelimit> | |
| </epubusageconstraint> | |
| <epubusageconstraint> | |
| <x318>06</x318> | Lending |
| <x319>02</x319> | Is limited |
| <epubusagelimit> | |
| <x320>1</x320> | Only one |
| <x321>10</x321> | Occasion |
| </epubusagelimit> | |
| <epubusagelimit> | |
| <x320>14</x320> | For fourteen |
| <x321>09</x321> | Days |
| </epubusagelimit> | |
| </epubusageconstraint> | |
| <epublicense> | |
| <x511>MyPublisher EULA v3</x511> | |
| <epublicenseexpression> | |
| <x508>01</x508> | Human-readable |
| <x510>http://www.mypublisher.com/licenses/ EULA_v3.pdf</x510> | text of license |
| </epublicenseexpression> | |
| </epublicense> | |

P.3.21 Map scale

The scale of a map, expressed as a ratio 1:nnnnn; only the number nnnnn is carried in the data element, without spaces or punctuation. Optional, and repeatable if a product comprises maps with two or more different scales.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 8 digits |
| Reference name | <MapScale> |
| Short tag | <b063> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <b063>50000</b063> (One to 50,000, 2cm = 1km) |

Product classification composite

An optional group of data elements which together define a product classification (*not* to be confused with a subject classification). The intended use is to enable national or international trade classifications (also known as commodity codes) to be carried in an ONIX record. The composite is repeatable if parts of the product are classified differently within a single product classification scheme, or to provide classification codes from multiple classification schemes.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductClassification> |
| Short tag | <productclassification> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.3.22 Product classification type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in <ProductClassificationCode> is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductClassification> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 9 |
| Reference name | <ProductClassificationType> |
| Short tag | <b274> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b274>02</b063> (UNSPSC) |

P.3.23 Product classification code

A classification code from the scheme specified in <ProductClassificationType>. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductClassification> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <ProductClassificationType> |
| Reference name | <ProductClassificationCode> |
| Short tag | <b275> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b275>55101514</b275> (Sheet music in UNSPSC classification scheme) |

P.3.24 Percentage

The percentage of the unit value of the product that is assignable to a designated product classification. Optional and non-repeating. Used when a mixed product (*eg* book and CD) belongs partly to two or more product classes within a particular classification scheme. If omitted, the product classification code applies to 100% of the product.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Real number between zero and 100 (inclusive), with explicit decimal point when required, suggested maximum length 7 characters |
| Reference name | <Percent> |
| Short tag | <b337> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Percent>66.67</Percent> |

End of product classification composite

| | | |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Example | supplying a commodity code | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <ProductClassification> | |
| | <ProductClassificationType>02</ProductClassificationType> | |
| | <ProductClassificationCode>55101509</ProductClassificationCode> | |
| | </ProductClassification> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <productclassification> | |
| | <b274>02</b274> | UN Standard Products and Services Code |
| | <b275>55101509</b275> | Educational or vocational textbooks |
| | </productclassification> | |

P.4 Product parts

Elements in Group P.4 are used only when the <ProductComposition> and <ProductForm> codes for the product indicate that it is *either* a multiple-component or multiple-item retail product, *or* a trade pack. In either of these circumstances, ONIX 3.0 usage requires that there must be at least one instance of the <ProductPart> composite, to describe the items or components that together make up the product.

Additional guidance on the description of product parts in ONIX 3.0 will be found in a separate document ONIX for Books Product Information Format: How to describe sets, series and multiple-item products.

Product part composite

A group of data elements which together describe an item which is part of or contained within a multiple-component or multiple-item product or a trade pack. The composite must be used with all multi-component or multi-item products and packs to specify (for example) the item(s) and item quantities included in a combined book plus audiobook product, a multi-volume set, a filled dumpbin, or a classroom pack. In other cases, where parts are not individually identified, it is used to state the product form(s) and the quantity or quantities of each form contained within the product. The composite must be repeated for each item or component.

Each instance of the <ProductPart> composite must carry a <ProductForm> code and a quantity, even if the quantity is '1'. If the composite refers to a number of copies of a single item, the quantity must be sent as <NumberOfCopies>, normally accompanied by a <ProductIdentifier>. If the composite refers to a number of *different* items of the same form, without identifying them individually, the quantity must be sent as <NumberOfItemsOfThisForm>.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <ProductPart> |
| Short tag | <productpart> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.4.1 'Primary part' indicator

An empty element that allows a sender to identify a product part as the 'primary' part of a multiple-item product. For example, in a 'book and toy' or 'book and DVD' product, the book may be regarded as the primary part. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <PrimaryPart/> |
| Short tag | <x457/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PrimaryPart/> |

Product identifier composite (product part)

A group of data elements which together define an identifier of a product in accordance with a specified scheme, used here to carry the product identifier of a product part. Optional, but required when an occurrence of <ProductPart> specifies an individual item with its own identifier, and repeatable with different identifiers for the same item.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <productidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.4.2 Product identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 5 |
| Reference name | <ProductIDType> |
| Short tag | <b221> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType> (GTIN-13) |

P.4.3 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <ProductIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <IDTypeName>KNV</IDTypeName> |

P.4.4 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <ProductIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <ProductIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>9780300117264</b244> |

End of product identifier composite (product part)

P.4.5 Product form code (product part)

An ONIX code which indicates the primary form of a product part. Mandatory in each occurrence of <ProductPart>, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters (or the digits 00) |
| Code list | List 150 |
| Reference name | <ProductForm> |
| Short tag | <b012> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b012>BB</b012> (Hardback book) |

P.4.6 Product form detail (product part)

An ONIX code which provides added detail of the medium and/or format of a product part. Optional and repeatable in order to provide multiple additional details.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, four characters: one letter followed by three digits |
| Code list | List 175 |
| Reference name | <ProductFormDetail> |
| Short tag | <b333> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <b333>B206</b333> (Pop-up book) |

Product form feature composite (product part)

An optional group of data elements which together describe an aspect of product form that is too specific to be covered in the <ProductForm> and <ProductFormDetail> elements. Repeatable in order to describe different aspects of the form of the product part. The composite is included here so that it can for example be used to carry consumer protection data related to a product part.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductFormFeature> |
| Short tag | <productformfeature> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.4.7 to P.4.9: elements in the product form feature composite

Elements P.4.7 to P.4.9 in the <ProductFormFeature> composite are identical to P.3.4 to P.3.6 as specified in [Group P.3](#).

End of product form feature composite (product part)

P.4.9a Product packaging type code (product part) (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code which indicates the type of packaging used for the product part. Optional, and not repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Codelist | List 80 |
| Reference name | <ProductPackaging> |
| Short tag | <b225> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b225>05</b225> (Jewel case) |

P.4.10 Product form description (product part)

If product form codes do not adequately describe the contained item, a short text description may be added. Optional and repeatable. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ProductFormDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <ProductFormDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <ProductFormDescription> |
| Short tag | <b014> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b014>Birdsong recordings illustrating the accompanying text</b014> |

P.4.11 Product content type code (product part)

An ONIX code which indicates certain types of content which are closely related to but not strictly an attribute of product form, *eg* audiobook. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 81 |
| Reference name | <ProductContentType> |
| Short tag | <b385> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <ProductContentType>01</ProductContentType> (Audiobook) |

P.4.12 Number of items of a specified form (product part)

When product parts are listed as a specified number of *different* items in a specified form, without identifying the individual items, <NumberOfItemsOfThisForm> must be used to carry the quantity, even if the number is '1'. Consequently the element is mandatory and non-repeating in an occurrence of the <ProductPart> composite if <NumberOfCopies> is not present; and it must not be used if <ProductIdentifier> is present.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <NumberOfItemsOfThisForm> |
| Short tag | <x322> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x322>3</x322> |

P.4.13 Number of copies (product part)

When product parts are listed as a specified number of copies of a single item, usually identified by a <ProductIdentifier>, <NumberOfCopies> must be used to specify the quantity, even if the number is '1'. It must be used when a multiple-item product or pack contains (a) a quantity of a single item; or (b) one of each of several different items (as in a multi-volume set); or (c) one or more of each of several different items (as in a dumpbin carrying copies of two different books, or a classroom pack containing a teacher's text and twenty student texts). Consequently the element is mandatory, and non-repeating, in an occurrence of the <ProductPart> composite if <NumberOfItemsOfThisForm> is not present. It is normally accompanied by a <ProductIdentifier>; but in exceptional circumstances, if the sender's system is unable to provide an identifier at this level, it may be sent with product form coding and without an ID.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <NumberOfCopies> |
| Short tag | <x323> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x323>24</x323> (24 copies of a single item in <i>eg</i> a classroom pack of textbooks) |

P.4.14 Country of manufacture (product part)

A code identifying the country in which a product part was manufactured, if different product parts were manufactured in different countries. This information is needed in some countries to meet regulatory requirements. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes, see List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountryOfManufacture> |
| Short tag | <x316> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountryOfManufacture>US</CountryOfManufacture> |

End of product part composite

| | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <p>three-volume work, slip-cased</p> <p><i>using Reference names</i></p> <pre><ProductComposition>10</ProductComposition> <ProductForm>SC</ProductForm> <!-- Measure composites omitted for brevity --> <ProductPart> <ProductForm>BB</ProductForm> <NumberOfItemsOfThisForm>3</NumberOfItemsOfThisForm> </ProductPart></pre> <p><i>using Short tags</i></p> <pre><x313>10</x313> Multi-item retail product <b012>SC</b012> Slip-cased set <!-- measure composites omitted --> <productpart> <b012>BB</b012> Hardback <x322>3</x322> 3 vols </productpart></pre> |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

| | | |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Example | book with two-disc audiobook in sleeve attached to inside back cover | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <ProductComposition>10</ProductComposition> | |
| | <ProductForm>SF</ProductForm> | |
| | <!-- Measure composites omitted --> | |
| | <ProductPart> | |
| | <PrimaryPart/> | |
| | <ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType> | |
| | <IDValue>9780001234567</IDValue> | |
| | </ProductIdentifier> | |
| | <ProductForm>BC</ProductForm> | |
| | <NumberOfCopies>1</NumberOfCopies> | |
| | </ProductPart> | |
| | <ProductPart> | |
| | <ProductForm>AC</ProductForm> | |
| | <ProductFormDetail>A101</ProductFormDetail> | |
| | <NumberOfItemsOfThisForm>2</NumberOfItemsOfThisForm> | |
| | </ProductPart> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <x313>10</x313> | Multi-item retail product |
| | <b012>SF</b012> | Multi-item retail product, part(s) enclosed |
| | <!-- measure composites omitted --> | |
| | <productpart> | |
| | <x457/> | Book is the primary part of the product |
| | <productidentifier> | |
| | <b221>03</b221> | GTIN-13 |
| | <b244>9780001234567</b244> | (of book as separate product) |
| | </productidentifier> | |
| | <b012>BC</b012> | Paperback |
| | <x323>1</x323> | |
| | </productpart> | |
| | <productpart> | |
| | <b012>AC</b012> | CD-Audio |
| | <b333>A101</b333> | 'Red Book' audio format |
| | <x322>2</x322> | Two discs |
| | </productpart> | |

P.5 Collection

Group P.5 is used to describe attributes of a *bibliographic collection* to which a product belongs.

A bibliographic collection in ONIX 3.0 means a fixed or indefinite number of products, published over a fixed or indefinite time period, which share collective attributes (including a collective title) that are required as part of the bibliographic record of each individual product. In this respect, such a collection is most often thought of as a *series*. A bibliographic collection may, however, also be traded as a single product (often thought of as a *set*), but this does not alter the way in which its collective attributes are described in the ONIX records for the individual products.

In other words, ONIX 3.0 doesn't care whether a collection is most naturally thought of as a series or a set. If a fixed or indefinite number of products have a collective title and – possibly – other collective attributes that are required as part of the bibliographic record of each individual product, then those products are regarded as forming a *collection*.

ONIX 3.0 recognizes two major types of collection: a *publisher collection*, and an *ascribed collection*. A publisher collection is one that is identified either on the products themselves or in product information originating from the publisher. An ascribed collection is one that is identified by another party in the information supply chain, usually an aggregator, for the benefit of retailers and consumers.

If the collection title, in full and word-for-word, is treated as part of the product title, then it will appear as part of <TitleDetail> in Group P.6, and the <Collection> composite is not usually needed. If the collection title is not treated as part of the product title, it must be sent in an instance of the <Collection> composite.

A product may (rarely) belong to two or more bibliographic collections. Consequently the collection-related elements constitute a repeatable composite.

Users should refer to the additional guidance and extensive examples to be found in a separate document *ONIX for Books: Product Information Format: How to describe sets, series and multiple-item products*.

Collection composite

An optional group of data elements which carry attributes of a collection of which the product is part. The composite is repeatable, to provide details when the product belongs to multiple collections.

| | |
|----------------|--------------|
| Reference name | <Collection> |
| Short tag | <collection> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.5.1 Collection type code

An ONIX code indicating the type of a collection: publisher collection, ascribed collection, or unspecified. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Collection> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 148 |
| Reference name | <CollectionType> |
| Short tag | <x329> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x329>10</x329> (Publisher collection) |

P.5.2 Source name

If the <CollectionType> code indicates an ascribed collection (*ie* a collection which has been identified and described by a supply chain organization other than the publisher), this element may be used to carry the name of the organization responsible. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <SourceName> |
| Short tag | <x330> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <SourceName>Bowker</SourceName> |

Collection identifier composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together define an identifier of a bibliographic collection. The composite is optional, and may only repeat if two or more identifiers of different types are sent for the same collection. It is not permissible to have two identifiers of the same type.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| Reference name | <CollectionIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <collectionidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.5.3 Collection identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying a scheme from which an identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <CollectionIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 13 |
| Reference name | <CollectionIDType> |
| Short tag | <x344> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x344>02</x344> (ISSN) |

P.5.4 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in <CollectionIDType> indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a publisher's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>Springer</b233> |

P.5.5 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <CollectionIDType> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <CollectionIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <CollectionIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>12345678</b244> |

End of collection identifier composite

Collection sequence composite (new in 3.0.1)

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which indicates some ordinal position of a product within a collection. Different ordinal positions may be specified using separate repeats of the composite – for example, a product may be published first while also being third in narrative order within a collection.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <CollectionSequence> |
| Short tag | <collectionsequence> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.5.5a Collection sequence type (new in 3.0.1)

An ONIX code identifying the type of ordering used for the product's sequence number within the collection. Mandatory and non-repeating within the <CollectionSequence> composite.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 197 |
| Reference name | <CollectionSequenceType> |
| Short tag | <x479> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x479>03</x479> (Order of publication) |

P.5.5b Collection sequence type name (new in 3.0.1)

A name which describes a proprietary order used for the product's sequence number within the collection. Must be included when, and only when, the code in the <CollectionSequenceType> field indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <CollectionSequenceTypeName> |
| Short tag | <x480> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x480>Order of TV series transmission</x480> (Order of publication) |

P.5.5c Collection sequence number (new in 3.0.1)

A number which specifies the ordinal position of the product in a collection. The ordinal position may be a simple number (1st, 2nd, 3rd *etc*) or may be multi-level (*eg* 3.2) if the collection has a multi-level structure (*ie* there are both collection and sub-collection title elements). Mandatory and non-repeating within the <CollectionSequence> composite.

New in 3.0.4 A hyphen may be used in place of an integer within a multi-level number, where a particular level of the hierarchy is unnumbered, for example -.3 where a product is the third in a sub-collection, and the sub-collections are unnumbered within the collection.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length string of one or more positive integers or hyphens, each successive integer or hyphen being separated by a period character, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <CollectionSequenceNumber> |
| Short tag | <x481> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <CollectionSequenceNumber>2.4</CollectionSequenceNumber> |

End of collection sequence composite

Title detail composite

A group of data elements which together give the text of a collection title and specify its type. Optional, but the composite is required unless the collection title is carried in full, and word-for-word, as an integral part of the product title in P.6, in which case it should not be repeated in P.5. The composite is repeatable with different title types.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <TitleDetail> |
| Short tag | <titledetail> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.5.6 Title type code

An ONIX code indicating the type of a title. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TitleDetail> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 15 |
| Reference name | <TitleType> |
| Short tag | <b202> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <TitleType>01</TitleType> (Distinctive title) |

Title element composite

A group of data elements which together represent an element of a collection title. At least one title element is mandatory in each occurrence of the <TitleDetail> composite. The composite is repeatable with different sequence numbers and/or title element levels. An instance of the <TitleElement> composite must include at least one of: <PartNumber>; <YearOfAnnual>; <TitleText>, <NoPrefix/> together with <TitleWithoutPrefix>, or <TitlePrefix> together with <TitleWithoutPrefix>. In other words, it *must* carry either the text of a title element or a part or year designation; and it *may* carry both.

A title element must be designated as belonging to *product level*, *collection level*, or *subcollection level* (the first of these may not occur in a title element representing a *collective* identity, and the last-named may only occur in the case of a multi-level collection).

In the simplest case, title detail sent in a <Collection> composite will consist of a single title element, at collection level. However, the composite structure in ONIX 3.0 allows more complex combinations of titles and part designations in multi-level collections to be correctly represented.

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Reference name | <TitleElement> |
| Short tag | <titleelement> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

P.5.6a Title element sequence number (new in 3.0.1)

A number which specifies a single overall sequence of title elements, which is the preferred order for display of the various title elements when constructing a complete title. Optional and non-repeating. It is strongly recommended that each occurrence of the <TitleElement> composite should carry a <SequenceNumber>.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, 1, 2, 3 <i>etc</i> , suggested maximum length 3 digits |
| Reference name | <SequenceNumber> |
| Short tag | <b034> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b034>2</b034> |

P.5.7 Title element level

An ONIX code indicating the level of a title element: collection level, subcollection level, or product level. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TitleElement> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 149 |
| Reference name | <TitleElementLevel> |
| Short tag | <x409> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x409>02</x409> (Collection level) |

P.5.8 Part number

When a title element includes a part designation within a larger whole (eg Part I, or Volume 3), this field should be used to carry the number and its 'caption' as text. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 20 characters |
| Reference name | <PartNumber> |
| Short tag | <x410> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <PartNumber>Volume 17</PartNumber> |

P.5.9 Year of annual

When the year of an annual is part of a title, this field should be used to carry the year (or, if required, a spread of years such as 2009-2010). Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Year or range of years, in the format YYYY or YYYY-YYYY |
| Reference name | <YearOfAnnual> |
| Short tag | <b020> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b020>2009</b020> |

P.5.10 Title text

The text of a title element, excluding any subtitle. Optional and non-repeating, may only be used where <TitlePrefix>, <NoPrefix/> and <TitleWithoutPrefix> are not used.

This element is intended to be used only when the sending system cannot reliably provide prefixes that are ignored for sorting purposes in a separate data element. If the system *can* reliably separate prefixes, it should state whether a prefix is present (using <TitlePrefix> and <TitleWithoutPrefix>) or absent (using <NoPrefix/> and <TitleWithoutPrefix>).

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <TitleText> |
| Short tag | <b203> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript, textcase</i> |
| Example | <b203 language="eng" textcase="01">Dickens classics</b203> |

P.5.11 Title prefix

Text at the beginning of a title element which is to be ignored for alphabetical sorting. Optional and non-repeating; can only be used when <TitleText> is omitted, and if the <TitleWithoutPrefix> element is also present. These two elements may be used in combination in applications where it is necessary to distinguish an initial word or character string which is to be ignored for filing purposes, eg in library systems and in some bookshop databases.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 20 characters |
| Reference name | <TitlePrefix> |
| Short tag | <b030> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript, textcase</i> |
| Example | <TitlePrefix language="eng">The</TitlePrefix> |

P.5.11a “No prefix” indicator (new in 3.0.2)

An empty element that provides a positive indication that a title element does not include any prefix that is ignored for sorting purposes. Optional and non-repeating, and must only be used when <TitleWithoutPrefix> is used and no <TitlePrefix> element is present.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <NoPrefix/> |
| Short tag | <x501/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NoPrefix/> |

P.5.12 Title text without prefix

The text of a title element without the title prefix; and excluding any subtitle. Optional and non-repeating; can only be used if one of the <NoPrefix/> or <TitlePrefix> elements is also present.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <TitleWithoutPrefix> |
| Short tag | <b031> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript, textcase</i> |
| Example | <TitleWithoutPrefix language="eng" textcase="01">shameful life of Salvador Dali</TitleWithoutPrefix> |

P.5.13 Subtitle

The text of a subtitle, if any. ‘Subtitle’ means any added words which appear with the title element given in an occurrence of the <TitleElement> composite, and which amplify and explain the title element, but which are not considered to be part of the title element itself. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <Subtitle> |
| Short tag | <b029> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript, textcase</i> |
| Example | <Subtitle textcase="02">The Russian Revolution 1891–1924</Subtitle> |

End of title element composite

P.5.13a Collection title statement (new in 3.0.1)

Free text showing how the collection title should be presented in any display, particularly when a standard concatenation of individual title elements from Group P.5 (in the order specified by the <SequenceNumber> data elements) would not give a satisfactory result. Optional and non-repeating. When this field is sent, the recipient should use it to replace all title detail sent in Group P.5 *for display purposes only*. The individual collection title element detail *must* also be sent, for indexing and retrieval purposes.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 1000 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <TitleStatement> |
| Short tag | <x478> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

End of title detail composite

Contributor composite

A group of data elements which together describe a personal or corporate contributor to a collection. Optional, and repeatable to describe multiple contributors. **The <Contributor> composite is included here for use only by those ONIX communities whose national practice requires contributors to be identified at collection level. In many countries, including the UK, USA, Canada and Spain, the required practice is to identify all contributors at product level in Group P.7.**

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <Contributor> |
| Short tag | <contributor> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.5.14 to P.5.63a: elements in the contributor composite

Elements P.5.14 to P.5.63a in the <Contributor> composite are identical to P.7.1 to P.7.50a as specified under [Group P.7](#).

End of contributor composite

P.5.63b Collection contributor statement (new in 3.0.1)

Free text showing how the collection authorship should be described in an online display, when a standard concatenation of individual collection contributor elements would not give a satisfactory presentation. Optional, and repeatable where parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ContributorStatement>, but must be included in each instance if <ContributorStatement> is repeated. When the <ContributorStatement> element is sent, the recipient should use it to replace all name detail sent in the <Contributor> composites within <Collection> *for display purposes only*. It does not replace the <BiographicalNote> element (or any other element) for individual contributors. The individual name detail *must* also be sent in one or more <Contributor> composites for indexing and retrieval purposes.

The <ContributorStatement> element is provided here for use only by those ONIX communities whose national practice requires contributors to be identified at collection level. It should not be sent in a context where collection contributors are normally identified in Group P.6.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 1000 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <ContributorStatement> |
| Short tag | <b049> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <b049>Series conceived and edited by Samantha and Darrin Stephens</b049> |

P.5.63c “No authorship” indicator (new in 3.0.4)

An empty element that provides a positive indication that a collection has no stated authorship. Optional and non-repeating. Must only be sent in a record that has no <Contributor> data in Group P.5.

The <NoContributor/> element is provided here for use only by those ONIX communities whose national practice requires contributors to be identified at collection level. It should not be sent in a context where collection contributors are normally identified in Group P.6.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <NoContributor/> |
| Short tag | <n339/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NoContributor/> |

End of collection composite

P.5.64 “No collection” indicator

An empty element that provides a positive indication that a product does not belong to a collection (a ‘set’ or ‘series’). This element is intended to be used in an ONIX accreditation scheme to confirm that collection information is being consistently supplied in publisher ONIX feeds. Optional and non-repeating. Must only be sent in a record that has no instances of the <Collection> composite and has no collection level title elements in Group P.6.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <NoCollection/> |
| Short tag | <x411/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NoCollection/> |

P.6 Product title detail

Group P.6 carries the title or titles of the product described in the ONIX record, and includes the primary occurrence of the <TitleDetail> composite, which is also used in Group P.5. The purpose of this extended title composite in ONIX 3.0 is to make it possible to deliver a distinctive title for a product when that title includes elements relating to a collection (as defined in P.5), or what is commonly referred to as a series. By structuring a complex title in this way, it is possible to identify correctly the collection level and product level elements, and to deliver them in whatever is the publisher's preferred arrangement (eg 'A Game of Thrones: A Song of Ice and Fire, Book 1', where the collection-level title follows the product-level title).

For more information on the handling of complex titles, users should refer to the additional guidance and extensive examples to be found in a separate document *ONIX for Books: Product Information Format: How to describe sets, series and multiple-item products*.

An example of how a simple title is represented in the new structure appears at the end of this section.

Title detail composite

A group of data elements which together give the text of a title and specify its type. At least one title detail element is mandatory in each occurrence of the <DescriptiveDetail> composite, to give the primary form of the product title. The composite is repeatable with different title types.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <TitleDetail> |
| Short tag | <titledetail> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

P.6.1 Title type code

An ONIX code indicating the type of a title. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TitleDetail> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 15 |
| Reference name | <TitleType> |
| Short tag | <b202> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <TitleType>01<TitleType> (Distinctive title) |

Title element composite

A group of data elements which together represent an element of a title. At least one title element is mandatory in each occurrence of the <TitleDetail> composite. The composite is repeatable with different sequence numbers and/or title element levels, each repeat carrying a different part of the title. An instance of the <TitleElement> composite must include at least one of: <PartNumber>; <YearOfAnnual>; <TitleText>, <NoPrefix> together with <TitleWithoutPrefix>, or <TitlePrefix> together with <TitleWithoutPrefix>. In other words it *must* carry either the text of a title *or* a part or year designation; and it *may* carry both.

A title element must be designated as belonging to product level, collection level, or subcollection level (the last-named only in the case of a multi-level collection).

In the simplest case, a product title will consist of a single title element, at product level. However, the composite structure in ONIX 3.0 allows complex titles to be correctly represented, in the sequence in which the publisher wishes the elements to be displayed.

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Reference name | <TitleElement> |
| Short tag | <titleelement> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

P.6.1a Title element sequence number (new in 3.0.1)

A number which specifies a single overall sequence of title elements, which is the preferred order for display of the various title elements when constructing a complete title. Optional and non-repeating. It is strongly recommended that where there are multiple title elements within a <TitleDetail> composite, each occurrence of the <TitleElement> composite should carry a <SequenceNumber>.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, 1, 2, 3 <i>etc</i> , suggested maximum length 3 digits |
| Reference name | <SequenceNumber> |
| Short tag | <b034> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b034>2</b034> |

P.6.2 Title element level

An ONIX code indicating the level of a title element: collection level, subcollection level, or product level. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TitleElement> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 149 |
| Reference name | <TitleElementLevel> |
| Short tag | <x409> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x409>02</x409> (Collection level) |

P.6.3 Part number

When a title element includes a part designation within a larger whole (*eg* Part I, or Volume 3), this field should be used to carry the number and its 'caption' as text. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 20 characters |
| Reference name | <PartNumber> |
| Short tag | <x410> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <x410>Volume 17</x410> |

P.6.4 Year of annual

When the year of an annual is part of a title, this field should be used to carry the year (or, if required, a spread of years such as 2009–2010). Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Year or range of years, in the format YYYY or YYYY-YYYY |
| Reference name | <YearOfAnnual> |
| Short tag | <b020> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b020>2009</b020> |

P.6.5 Title text

The text of a title element, excluding any subtitle. Optional and non-repeating, may only be used where <TitlePrefix>, <NoPrefix/> and <TitleWithoutPrefix> are not used.

This element is intended to be used only when the sending system cannot reliably provide prefixes that are ignored for sorting purposes in a separate data element. If the system *can* reliably separate prefixes, it should state whether a prefix is present (using <TitlePrefix> and <TitleWithoutPrefix>) or absent (using <NoPrefix/> and <TitleWithoutPrefix>).

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <TitleText> |
| Short tag | <b203> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript, textcase</i> |
| Example | <b203>Nicholas Nickleby</b203> |

P.6.6 Title prefix

Text at the beginning of a title element which is to be ignored for alphabetical sorting. Optional and non-repeating; can only be used when <TitleText> is omitted, and if the <TitleWithoutPrefix> element is also present. These two elements may be used in combination in applications where it is necessary to distinguish an initial word or character string which is to be ignored for filing purposes, *eg* in library systems and in some bookshop databases.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 20 characters |
| Reference name | <TitlePrefix> |
| Short tag | <b030> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript, textcase</i> |
| Example | <TitlePrefix textcase="01">The</TitlePrefix> |

P.6.6a “No prefix” indicator (new in 3.0.2)

An empty element that provides a positive indication that a title element does not include any prefix that is ignored for sorting purposes. Optional and non-repeating, and must only be used when <TitleWithoutPrefix> is used and no <TitlePrefix> element is present.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <NoPrefix/> |
| Short tag | <x501/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NoPrefix/> |

P.6.7 Title without prefix

The text of a title element without the title prefix; and excluding any subtitle. Optional and non-repeating; can only be used if one of the <NoPrefix/> or <TitlePrefix> element is also present.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <TitleWithoutPrefix> |
| Short tag | <b031> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript, textcase</i> |
| Example | <TitleWithoutPrefix textcase="01">shameful life of Salvador Dali</TitleWithoutPrefix> (text is in sentence case) |

P.6.8 Subtitle

The text of a subtitle, if any. 'Subtitle' means any added words which appear with the title element given in an occurrence of the <TitleElement> composite, and which amplify and explain the title element, but which are not considered to be part of the title element itself. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <Subtitle> |
| Short tag | <b029> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript, textcase</i> |
| Example | <b029 textcase="02">The Russian Revolution 1891–1924</b029> (text is in title case) |

End of title element composite

P.6.8a Title statement (new in 3.0.1)

Free text showing how the overall title (including any collection level title, if the collection title is treated as part of the product title and included in P.6) should be presented in any display, particularly when a standard concatenation of individual title elements from Group P.6 (in the order specified by the <SequenceNumber> data elements) would not give a satisfactory result. Optional and non-repeating. When this field is sent, the recipient should use it to replace all title detail sent in Group P.6 *for display purposes only*. The individual title element detail *must* also be sent, for indexing and retrieval purposes.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 1000 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <TitleStatement> |
| Short tag | <x478> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <TitleStatement>Granta – the magazine of new writing: The Best of Young Spanish Language Novelists</TitleStatement> |

End of title detail composite

| | | |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Example | <TitleDetail> composite for a 'simple' product title <i>using Reference names, title as a single text string</i> | |
| | <NoCollection/> | For confirmation |
| | <TitleDetail> | |
| | <TitleType>01</TitleType> | Distinctive title |
| | <TitleElement> | |
| | <TitleElementLevel>01</TitleElementLevel> | Product level |
| | <TitleText textcase="01">The all-true travels and adventures of Lidie Newton</TitleText> | Sentence case |
| | </TitleElement> | |
| | </TitleDetail> | |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>using Short tags, with prefix and remainder of title text separate</i> | |
| <x411/> | |
| <titledetail> | |
| <b202>01<b202> | |
| <titleelement> | |
| <x409>01</x409> | |
| <b030 textcase="02">The</b030> | Title case |
| <b031 textcase="02">All-True Travels and Adventures of Lidie Newton</b031> | Without prefix |
| </titleelement> | |
| </titledetail> | |
| Example | <TitleDetail> composite for a more 'complex' product title |
| <i>using Reference names, with collection level title and subtitle</i> | |
| <TitleDetail> | |
| <TitleType>01</TitleType> | |
| <TitleElement> | |
| <TitleElementLevel>02</TitleElementLevel> | |
| <TitleText textcase="02">Granta</TitleText> | |
| <Subtitle textcase="01">The magazine of new writing </Subtitle> | |
| </TitleElement> | |
| <TitleElement> | |
| <TitleElementLevel>01</TitleElementLevel> | |
| <PartNumber>113</PartNumber> | |
| <TitlePrefix textcase="02">The</TitlePrefix> | |
| <TitleWithoutPrefix textcase="02"> Best of Young Spanish Language Novelists</TitleWithoutPrefix> | |
| </TitleElement> | |
| <TitleStatement>Granta - the magazine of new writing: The Best of Young Spanish Language Novelists</TitleStatement> | |
| </TitleDetail> | |
| <i>using Short tags, and with additional alternative language title</i> | |
| <titledetail> | |
| <b202>01</b202> | Distinctive title |
| <titleelement> | |
| <x409>02</x409> | Collection level |
| <b203 textcase="02">Granta</b203> | Title case |
| <b029 textcase="01">The magazine of new writing </b029> | Sentence case |
| </titleelement> | |
| <titleelement> | |
| <x409>01</x409> | Product level |
| <x410>113</x410> | |
| <b030 textcase="02">The</b030> | |
| <b031 textcase="02">Best of Young Spanish Language Novelists</b031> | |
| </titleelement> | |
| <x478>Granta - the magazine of new writing: The Best of Young Spanish Language Novelists</x478> | |
| </titledetail> | |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <titledetail> | |
| <b202>11</b202> | Alternative title |
| <titleelement> | |
| <x409>01</x409> | Product level |
| <b030 language="spa" textcase="02">Los</b203> | Title in Spanish |
| <b031 language="spa" textcase="02">Mejores Narradores Jóvenes en Español</b203> | |
| </titleelement> | |
| </titledetail> | |

P.6.9 Thesis type code

An ONIX code identifying a thesis type, when the ONIX record describes an item which was originally presented as an academic thesis or dissertation. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 72 |
| Reference name | <ThesisType> |
| Short tag | <b368> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b368>01</b368> (Habilitationsschrift, post-doctoral dissertation) |

P.6.10 Thesis presented to

The name of an academic institution to which a thesis was presented. Optional and non-repeating, but if this element is present, <ThesisType> must also be present.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <ThesisPresentedTo> |
| Short tag | <b369> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.6.11 Year of thesis

The year in which a thesis was presented. Optional and non-repeating, but if this element is present, <ThesisType> must also be present.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, or the default of YYYY if the attribute is missing |
| Reference name | <ThesisYear> |
| Short tag | <b370> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <ThesisYear>2002</ThesisYear> |

P.7 Authorship

Authorship and other forms of contribution are described by repeats of the <Contributor> composite, within which the recommended form of representation of a person name is the structured data element group consisting of Person name part 1 to Person name part 8. A single occurrence of the composite may carry both the *primary* name of a contributor, and one or more *alternative* names, for example if a contributor is referenced both by their real name and by a pseudonym, or by the name given on the title page and by an authority-controlled name. In addition, more than one representation of the same name may be sent.

A contributor composite is valid in terms of the XML Schema or DTD provided it contains *at least* a <ContributorRole> code *and*:

- one or more of the forms of representation of a person name, with or without an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite; *or*
- one or both of the forms of representation of a corporate name, with or without an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite; *or*
- an <UnnamedPersons> element, with or without an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite; *or*
- an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite without any accompanying name element(s).

Other elements are optional.

The <ContributorStatement> element may be used to provide a free text statement of the whole of the authorship of the product in the form in which the publisher intends it to be displayed. The individual name detail must still be sent for indexing and retrieval.

An optional element <NoContributor/> may be used to make a positive statement in an ONIX record that the item has no credited authorship.

Contributor composite

A group of data elements which together describe a personal or corporate contributor to the product. Optional, and repeatable to describe multiple contributors.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <Contributor> |
| Short tag | <contributor> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.7.1 Contributor sequence number

A number which specifies a single overall sequence of contributor names. Optional and non-repeating. It is strongly recommended that each occurrence of the <Contributor> composite should carry a <SequenceNumber>.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, 1, 2, 3 <i>etc</i> , suggested maximum length 3 digits |
| Reference name | <SequenceNumber> |
| Short tag | <b034> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b034>3</b034> |

P.7.2 Contributor role

An ONIX code indicating the role played by a person or corporate body in the creation of the product. Mandatory in each occurrence of a <Contributor> composite, and may be repeated if the same person or corporate body has more than one role in relation to the product.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, one letter and two digits |
| Code list | List 17 |
| Reference name | <ContributorRole> |
| Short tag | <b035> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Example | <b035>A01</b035> (Written by) |

P.7.3 Source language of a translation

Used only when the <ContributorRole> code value is B06, B08 or B10 indicating a translator, to specify the source language from which the translation was made. This element makes it possible to specify a translator's exact responsibility when a work involves translation from two or more languages. Optional, and repeatable in the event that a single person has been responsible for translation from two or more languages.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three lower-case letters. Note that ISO 639 specifies that these codes should always be in lower-case |
| Code list | ISO 639-2/B List 74 |
| Reference name | <FromLanguage> |
| Short tag | <x412> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <FromLanguage>eng</FromLanguage> |

P.7.4 Target language of a translation

Used only when the <ContributorRole> code value is B06, B08 or B10 indicating a translator, to specify the target language into which the translation was made. This element makes it possible to specify a translator's exact responsibility when a work involves translation into two or more languages. Optional, and repeatable in the event that a single person has been responsible for translation to two or more languages.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three lower-case letters. Note that ISO 639 specifies that these codes should always be in lower-case |
| Code list | ISO 639-2/B List 74 |
| Reference name | <ToLanguage> |
| Short tag | <x413> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <x413>swe</x413> |

P.7.5 Primary name type

An ONIX code indicating the type of a primary name. Optional, and non-repeating. If omitted, the default is 'unspecified'.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 18 |
| Reference name | <NameType> |
| Short tag | <x414> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NameType>01</NameType> (Pseudonym) |

Name identifier composite

A group of data elements which together specify a name identifier, used here to carry an identifier for a person or organization name given in an occurrence of the <Contributor> composite. Optional: see Group P.7 introductory text for valid options. Repeatable to specify name identifiers of different types for the same person or organization name.

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <NameIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <nameidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.7.6 Name identifier type

An ONIX code which identifies the scheme from which the value in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <NameIDType> |
| Short tag | <x415> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x415>01</x415> (Proprietary) |

P.7.7 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <NameIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>BigPublisher Internal Author ID</b233> |

P.7.8 Identifier value

A code value taken from the scheme specified in the <NameIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Determined by the scheme specified in <NameIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>7148</b244> |

End of name identifier composite

| | | |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Example | supplying an ISNI and the publisher's internal contributor ID | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <NameIdentifier> | |
| | <NameIDType>01</NameIDType> | |
| | <IDTypeName>XYZ Author ID</IDTypeName> | |
| | <IDValue>580</IDValue> | |
| | </NameIdentifier> | |
| | <NameIdentifier> | |
| | <NameIDType>16</NameIDType> | |
| | <IDValue>0000000068287141</IDValue> | |
| | </NameIdentifier> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <nameidentifier> | |
| | <x415>01</x415> | Proprietary list |
| | <b233>XYZ Author ID</b233> | Name of list |
| | <b244>580</b244> | |
| | </nameidentifier> | |
| | <nameidentifier> | |
| | <x415>16</x415> | ISNI |
| | <b244>0000000068287141</b244> | |
| | </nameidentifier> | |

P.7.9 Person name

The name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product, unstructured, and presented in normal order. Optional and non-repeating: see Group P.7 introductory text for valid options.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PersonName> |
| Short tag | <b036> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <PersonName>James J. Johnson III</PersonName> |

P.7.10 Person name, inverted

The name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product, presented with the element used for alphabetical sorting placed first ('inverted order'). Optional and non-repeating: see Group P.7 introductory text for valid options.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PersonNameInverted> |
| Short tag | <b037> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <b037>Johnson, James J., III</b037> |

P.7.11 Person name part 1: titles before names

The first part of a structured name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product: qualifications and/or titles preceding a person's names, *eg* 'Professor' or 'HRH Prince' or 'Saint'. Optional and non-repeating: see Group P.7 introductory text for valid options.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <TitlesBeforeNames> |
| Short tag | <b038> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <TitlesBeforeNames>HRH Prince</TitlesBeforeNames> |

P.7.12 Person name part 2: names before key names

The second part of a structured name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product: name(s) and/or initial(s) preceding a person's key name(s), *eg* James J. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <NamesBeforeKey> |
| Short tag | <b039> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <b039>James J.</b039> |

P.7.13 Person name part 3: prefix to key names

The third part of a structured name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product: a prefix which precedes the key name(s) but which is not to be treated as part of the key name, *eg* 'van' in Ludwig van Beethoven. This element may also be used for titles that appear after given names and before key names, *eg* 'Lord' in Alfred, Lord Tennyson. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PrefixToKey> |
| Short tag | <b247> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <PrefixToKey>van</PrefixToKey> |

P.7.14 Person name part 4: key name(s)

The fourth part of a structured name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product: key name(s), *ie* the name elements normally used to open an entry in an alphabetical list, *eg* 'Smith' or 'Garcia Marquez' or 'Madonna' or 'Francis de Sales' (in Saint Francis de Sales). Non-repeating. Required if name part elements P.7.11 to P.7.18 are used.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <KeyNames> |
| Short tag | <b040> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <b040>Beethoven</b040> |

P.7.15 Person name part 5: names after key names

The fifth part of a structured name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product: name suffix, or name(s) following a person's key name(s), *eg* 'Ibrahim' (in Anwar Ibrahim). Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <NamesAfterKey> |
| Short tag | <b041> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <b041>Ibrahim</b041> |

P.7.16 Person name part 6: suffix after key names

The sixth part of a structured name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product: a suffix following a person's key name(s), *eg* 'Jr' or 'III'. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <SuffixToKey> |
| Short tag | <b248> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <SuffixToKey>Jr.</SuffixToKey> |

P.7.17 Person name part 7: qualifications and honors after names

The seventh part of a structured name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product: qualifications and honors following a person's names, *eg* 'CBE FRS'. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <LettersAfterNames> |
| Short tag | <b042> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <b042>MB FRCS</b042> |

P.7.18 Person name part 8: titles after names

The eighth part of a structured name of a person who contributed to the creation of the product: titles following a person's names, *eg* 'Duke of Edinburgh'. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <TitlesAfterNames> |
| Short tag | <b043> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <TitlesAfterNames>Duke of Edinburgh</TitlesAfterNames> |

P.7.18a Contributor gender (new in 3.0.3)

An optional ONIX code specifying the gender of a personal contributor. Not repeatable. Note that this indicates the gender of the contributor's public identity (which may be pseudonymous) based on designations used in ISO 5218, rather than the gender identity, biological sex or sexuality of a natural person.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, single character |
| Code list | List 229 |
| Reference name | <Gender> |
| Short tag | <x524> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x524>f</x524> (public identity is female) |

P.7.19 Corporate contributor name

The name of a corporate body which contributed to the creation of the product, unstructured. Optional and non-repeating: see Group P.7 introductory text for valid options.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <CorporateName> |
| Short tag | <b047> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <CorporateName>Good Housekeeping Institute</CorporateName> |

P.7.20 Corporate contributor name, inverted

The name of a corporate body which contributed to the creation of the product, presented in inverted order, with the element used for alphabetical sorting placed first. Optional and non-repeating: see Group P.7 introductory text for valid options.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <CorporateNameInverted> |
| Short tag | <x443> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <x443>Countryside Commission, The</x443> |

P.7.20a Unnamed person(s) (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code allowing a positive indication to be given when authorship is unknown or anonymous, or when as a matter of editorial policy only a limited number of contributors are named. Optional and non-repeating: see Group P.7 introductory text for valid options. Use here in preference to P.7.47, where it is deprecated.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 19 |
| Reference name | <UnnamedPersons> |
| Short tag | <b249> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b249>02</x524> (Anonymous) |

Alternative name composite

A group of data elements which together represent an alternative name of a contributor, and specify its type. The <AlternativeName> composite is optional, and is repeatable to provide multiple alternative names for the contributor. It may be used to send a pseudonym as well as a real name, where both names are on the product, *eg* to handle such cases as 'Ian Rankin writing as Jack Harvey'; or to send an authority-controlled form of a name; or to identify the real name of the contributor where the book is written under a pseudonym (and the real identity need not be kept private) or is anonymous. Note that in all cases, the primary name is that used on the product, and the alternative name merely provides additional information.

Each instance of the composite must contain the <NameType> element with *either*:

- one or more of the forms of representation of a person name, with or without an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite; *or*
- one or both of the forms of representation of a corporate name, with or without an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite; *or*
- an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite without any accompanying name element(s).

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Reference name | <AlternativeName> |
| Short tag | <alternativename> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.7.21 Alternative name type

An ONIX code indicating the type of the name sent in an occurrence of the <AlternativeName> composite. Mandatory in each occurrence of the composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 18 |
| Reference name | <NameType> |
| Short tag | <x414> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x414>01</x414> (Pseudonym) |

P.7.22 to P.7.36: other elements in the alternative name composite

Elements P.7.22 to P.7.36 in the <AlternativeName> composite are identical to P.7.6 to P.7.20 as specified on preceding pages.

End of alternative name composite

| | | |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Example | George Orwell was the pen name of Eric Blair | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <Contributor> | |
| | <SequenceNumber>1</SequenceNumber> | |
| | <ContributorRole>A01</ContributorRole> | Author |
| | <NamesBeforeKey>George</NamesBeforeKey> | George Orwell |
| | <KeyNames>Orwell</KeyNames> | |
| | <AlternativeName> | |
| | <NameType>04</NameType> | Real name |
| | <NamesBeforeKey>Eric</NamesBeforeKey> | Eric Blair |
| | <KeyNames>Blair</KeyNames> | |
| | </AlternativeName> | |
| | </Contributor> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <contributor> | |
| | <b034>1</b034> | |
| | <b035>A01</b035> | |
| | <b039>George</b039> | |
| | <b040>Orwell</b040> | |
| | <alternativename> | |
| | <x414>04</x414> | |
| | <b039>Eric</b039> | |
| | <b040>Blair</b040> | |
| | </alternativename> | |
| | </contributor> | |

| | | |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Example | ‘writing as’ – both names are on book | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <Contributor> | |
| | <SequenceNumber>1</SequenceNumber> | |
| | <ContributorRole>A01</ContributorRole> | Author |
| | <NamesBeforeKey>Ian</NamesBeforeKey> | Ian Rankin |
| | <KeyNames>Rankin</KeyNames> | |
| | <AlternativeName> | |
| | <NameType>01</NameType> | Pseudonym |
| | <NamesBeforeKey>Jack</NamesBeforeKey> | Jack Harvey |
| | <KeyNames>Harvey</KeyNames> | |
| | </AlternativeName> | |
| | </Contributor> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <contributor> | |
| | <b034>1</b034> | |
| | <b035>A01</b035> | |
| | <b039>Ian</b039> | |
| | <b040>Rankin</b040> | |
| | <alternativename> | |
| | <x414>01</x414> | |
| | <b039>Jack</b039> | |
| | <b040>Harvey</b040> | |
| | </alternativename> | |
| | </contributor> | |

Contributor date composite

A group of data elements which together specify a date associated with the person or organization identified in an occurrence of the <Contributor> composite, *eg* birth or death. Optional, and repeatable to allow multiple dates to be specified.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Reference name | <ContributorDate> |
| Short tag | <contributordate> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.7.37 Contributor date role code

An ONIX code indicating the significance of the date in relation to the contributor name. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ContributorDate> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 177 |
| Reference name | <ContributorDateRole> |
| Short tag | <x417> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ContributorDateRole>50</ContributorDateRole> (Date of birth) |

P.7.38 Date format (deprecated)

An ONIX code indicating the format in which the date is given in <Date>. Optional and not repeatable. Deprecated – where possible, use the *dateformat* attribute instead.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Reference name | <DateFormat> |
| Short tag | <j260> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <DateFormat>05</DateFormat> (YYYY) |

P.7.39 Date

The date specified in the <ContributorDateRole> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ContributorDate> composite, and non-repeating. <Date> may carry a *dateformat* attribute: if the attribute is missing, then <DateFormat> indicates the format of the date; if both *dateformat* attribute and <DateFormat> element are missing, the default format is YYYYMMDD.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, in <DateFormat>, or the default YYYYMMDD |
| Reference name | <Date> |
| Short tag | <b306> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <Date>20010106</Date> |

End of contributor date composite

Professional affiliation composite

An optional group of data elements which together identify a contributor's professional position and/or affiliation, repeatable to allow multiple positions and affiliations to be specified.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Reference name | <ProfessionalAffiliation> |
| Short tag | <professionalaffiliation> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.7.40 Professional position

A professional position held by a contributor to the product *at the time of its creation*. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel text in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ProfessionalPosition>, but must be included in each instance if <ProfessionalPosition> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <ProfessionalPosition> |
| Short tag | <b045> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | language |
| Example | <b045>Humboldt Professor of Oceanography</b045> |

P.7.41 Affiliation

An organization to which a contributor to the product was affiliated at the time of its creation, and – if the <ProfessionalPosition> element is also present – where s/he held that position. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <Affiliation> |
| Short tag | <b046> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | language |
| Example | <b046 language="spa">Universidad de La Laguna</b046> |

End of professional affiliation composite

Prize composite (new in 3.0.3)

An optional group of data elements which together describe a prize or award won by the contributor for a body of work (rather than for this or other specific works or products). Repeatable to describe multiple prizes or awards.

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Reference name | <Prize> |
| Short tag | <prize> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.7.41a to P.7.41f: elements in the prize composite (new in 3.0.3)

Elements P.7.41a to P.7.41f in the <Prize> composite are identical to P.17.1 and P.17.5 as specified in [Group P.17](#).

End of prize composite

P.7.42 Biographical note

A biographical note about a contributor to the product. (See the <TextContent> composite in Group P.14 for a biographical note covering all contributors to a product in a single text.) Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel biographical notes in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <BiographicalNote>, but must be included in each instance if <BiographicalNote> is repeated. May occur with a person name or with a corporate name. A biographical note in ONIX should *always* contain the name of the person or body concerned, and it should *always* be presented as a piece of continuous text consisting of full sentences. Some recipients of ONIX data feeds will not accept text which has embedded URLs. A contributor website link can be sent using the <Website> composite below.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, no suggested maximum length (since there is no suggested length for the text in a <TextContent> composite, where a biographical note can alternatively be sent). XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <BiographicalNote> |
| Short tag | <b044> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <p><b044 textformat="05"><p>Umberto Eco, professor of semiotics at the University of Bologna, and author of <cite>The Name Of The Rose</cite> and <cite>Foucault's Pendulum</cite>, is one of the world's bestselling novelists.</p><p>As well as novels, he also writes children's books and academic works.</p></b044></p> <p><b044 language="ita" textformat="05"><p>Umberto Eco, professore di semiotica all'Università di Bologna e autore di <cite>Il nome della rosa</cite> e <cite>Il pendolo di Foucault</cite> è uno dei romanzieri più venduto al mondo.</p><p>Così come romanzi, lui scrive anche libri per bambini e opere accademici.</p></b044> (text is marked up with XHTML, and both English and Italian versions are provided)</p> |
| Example | <b044>Umberto Eco, professor of semiotics at the University of Bologna, and author of 'The Name Of The Rose' and 'Foucault's Pendulum', is one of the world's bestselling novelists. As well as novels, he also writes children's books and academic works.</b044> (text is not marked up) |
| Notes | Beware of biographical notes including phrases such as 'her latest work is...', as they are somewhat time-sensitive, and consider the use of the <i>timestamp</i> attribute if such phrases cannot be avoided. |

Website composite

An optional group of data elements which together identify and provide a pointer to a website which is related to the person or organization identified in an occurrence of the <Contributor> composite. Repeatable to provide links to multiple websites.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Website> |
| Short tag | <website> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.7.43 Website purpose

An ONIX code which identifies the role or purpose of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 73 |
| Reference name | <WebsiteRole> |
| Short tag | <b367> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b367>07</b367> (Publisher's website relating to specified contributor) |

P.7.44 Website description

Free text describing the nature of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel descriptive text in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <WebsiteDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <WebsiteDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <WebsiteDescription> |
| Short tag | <b294> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | language, textformat |
| Example | <b294>Includes author bio, gallery of photos, interview, complete bibliography and links to download book covers as mobile phone wallpapers</b294> |

P.7.45 Link to website

The URL for the website. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Website> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Uniform Resource Locator, expressed in full URI syntax in accordance with W3C standards, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <WebsiteLink> |
| Short tag | <b295> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b295>https://xyzbooks.com/joe_bloggs.htm</b295> |

End of website composite

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Example | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <Website> | |
| | <WebsiteRole>06</WebsiteRole> | |
| | <WebsiteLink>https://www.jkrowling.com/</WebsiteLink> | |
| | </Website> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <website> | |
| | <b367>06</b367> | Contributor's own website |
| | <b295>https://www.jkrowling.com/</b295> | |
| | </website> | |

P.7.46 Contributor description

Brief text describing a contributor to the product, at the publisher's discretion. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel descriptions in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ContributorDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <ContributorDescription> is repeated. It may be used with either a person or corporate name, to draw attention to any aspect of a contributor's background which supports the promotion of the book.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <ContributorDescription> |
| Short tag | <b048> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <ContributorDescription>Skipper of the winning crew in the Americas Cup, 1998</ContributorDescription> |

P.7.47 Unnamed person(s) (deprecated)

An ONIX code allowing a positive indication to be given when authorship is unknown or anonymous, or when as a matter of editorial policy only a limited number of contributors are named. Optional and non-repeating: see Group P.7 introductory text for valid options. Deprecated here – where possible, use P.7.20a instead. If used here, may not be combined with <NameIdentifier> or <AlternativeName>.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 19 |
| Reference name | <UnnamedPersons> |
| Short tag | <b249> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b249>02</b249> (Anonymous) |

Contributor place composite

An optional group of data elements which together identify a geographical location with which a contributor is associated, used to support 'local interest' promotions. Repeatable to identify multiple geographical locations, each usually with a different relationship to the contributor.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Reference name | <ContributorPlace> |
| Short tag | <contributorplace> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.7.48 Contributor place relator

An ONIX code identifying the relationship between a contributor and a geographical location. Mandatory in each occurrence of <ContributorPlace> and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 151 |
| Reference name | <ContributorPlaceRelator> |
| Short tag | <x418> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x418>01</x418> (Born in) |

P.7.49 Country code

A code identifying a country with which a contributor is particularly associated. Optional and non-repeatable. There must be an occurrence of either the <CountryCode> or the <RegionCode> elements in each occurrence of <ContributorPlace>.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountryCode> |
| Short tag | <b251> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountryCode>US</CountryCode> |

P.7.50 Region code

An ONIX code identifying a region with which a contributor is particularly associated. Optional and non-repeatable. There must be an occurrence of either the <CountryCode> or the <RegionCode> elements in each occurrence of <ContributorPlace>. A region is an area which is not a country, but which is precisely defined in geographical terms, *eg* Northern Ireland, Australian Capital Territory. If both country and region are specified, the region must be within the country. Note that US States have region codes, while US overseas territories have distinct ISO Country Codes.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length code, consisting of upper case letters with or without a hyphen. Suggested maximum length 8 characters |
| Code list | List 49 Where possible and appropriate, country subdivision codes are derived from the UN LOCODE scheme based on ISO 3166 |
| Reference name | <RegionCode> |
| Short tag | <b398> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <RegionCode>CA-NL</RegionCode> (Newfoundland and Labrador) |

P.7.50a Location name (new in 3.0.2)

The name of a city or town location within the specified country or region with which a contributor is particularly associated. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel names for a single location in multiple languages (*eg* Baile Átha Cliath and Dublin, or Bruxelles and Brussel). The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <LocationName>, but must be included in each instance if <LocationName> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <LocationName> |
| Short tag | <j349> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <j349>Stephenville</j349> |

End of contributor place composite

End of contributor composite

P.7.51 Contributor statement

Free text showing how the authorship should be described in an online display, when a standard concatenation of individual contributor elements would not give a satisfactory presentation. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ContributorStatement>, but must be included in each instance if <ContributorStatement> is repeated. When the <ContributorStatement> field is sent, the receiver should use it to replace all name detail sent in the <Contributor> composite *for display purposes only*. It does not replace the <BiographicalNote> element. The individual name detail *must* also be sent in the <Contributor> composite for indexing and retrieval purposes.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 1000 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <ContributorStatement> |
| Short tag | <b049> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <b049>Written and illustrated by Fred and Emily Jackson</b049> |

P.7.52 “No authorship” indicator

An empty element that provides a positive indication that a product has no stated authorship. Intended to be used in an ONIX accreditation scheme to confirm that author information is being consistently supplied in publisher ONIX feeds. Optional and non-repeating. Must only be sent in a record that has no other elements from Group P.7.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <NoContributor/> |
| Short tag | <n339/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NoContributor/> |

P.8 Event

Data element Group P.8 describes an event or multiple events to which the product is related.

Note this Group was formerly known as P.8 Conference. The <Conference> composite is now deprecated and a more flexible replacement <Event> composite has been added.

Conference composite (deprecated)

A group of data elements which together describe a conference to which the product is related. Optional, and repeatable if the product contains material from two or more conferences.

The whole of the <Conference> composite is deprecated, in favor of the <Event> composite which has an equivalent structure.

| | |
|----------------|--------------|
| Reference name | <Conference> |
| Short tag | <conference> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.8.1 Conference role (deprecated)

An ONIX code which indicates the relationship between the product and a conference to which it is related, eg Proceedings of / Selected papers from / Developed from. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 20 (only code 01 may be used) |
| Reference name | <ConferenceRole> |
| Short tag | <b051> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | |

P.8.2 Conference name (deprecated)

The name of a conference or conference series to which the product is related. This element is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Conference> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <ConferenceName> |
| Short tag | <b052> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b052>United Nations Climate Change Conference</b052> |

P.8.3 Conference acronym (deprecated)

An acronym used as a short form of the name of a conference or conference series given in the <ConferenceName> element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <ConferenceAcronym> |
| Short tag | <b341> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <ConferenceAcronym>UNFCCC COP17</ConferenceAcronym> |

P.8.4 Conference number (deprecated)

The number of a conference to which the product is related, within a conference series. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <ConferenceNumber> |
| Short tag | <b053> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b053>22</b053> |

P.8.5 Conference thematic title (deprecated)

The thematic title of an individual conference in a series that has a series name in the <ConferenceName> element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields – but is strongly discouraged |
| Reference name | <ConferenceTheme> |
| Short tag | <b342> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.8.6 Conference date (deprecated)

The date of a conference to which the product is related. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, or the default of YYYY if the attribute is missing. Note that the <i>dateformat</i> attribute allows exact dates to be supplied if necessary, including the cases where a conference spreads over a range of dates or the date can only be supplied as a text string. |
| Reference name | <ConferenceDate> |
| Short tag | <b054> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <b054 dateformat="12">7-9 October 2009</b054> |

P.8.7 Conference place (deprecated)

The place of a conference to which the product is related. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <ConferencePlace> |
| Short tag | <b055> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <ConferencePlace>Aix-les-Bains, France</ConferencePlace> |

Conference sponsor composite (deprecated)

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together identify a sponsor of a conference. Either an identifier, or one or other of <PersonName> or <CorporateName>, or both an identifier and a name, must be present in each occurrence of the composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ConferenceSponsor> |
| Short tag | <conferencesponsor> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Conference sponsor identifier composite (deprecated)

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together carry a coded identifier for a sponsor of a conference.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Reference name | <ConferenceSponsorIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <conferencesponsoridentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.8.8 Conference sponsor identifier type (deprecated)

An ONIX code which identifies the scheme from which the value in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ConferenceSponsorIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <ConferenceSponsorIDType> |
| Short tag | <b391> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b391>01</b391> (Proprietary) |

P.8.9 Identifier type name (deprecated)

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme when, and only when, the code in the <ConferenceSponsorIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.8.10 Identifier value (deprecated)

A code value taken from the scheme specified in the <ConferenceSponsorIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Determined by the scheme specified in <ConferenceSponsorIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

End of conference sponsor identifier composite**P.8.11 Person name (deprecated)**

The name of a person, used here for a personal sponsor of a conference. Optional and non-repeating. Only one of <PersonName> and <CorporateName> can be sent in each occurrence of the <ConferenceSponsor> composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PersonName> |
| Short tag | <b036> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <PersonName>James J. Johnson III</PersonName> |

P.8.12 Corporate name (deprecated)

The name of a corporate body, used here for a corporate sponsor of a conference. Optional and non-repeating. Only one of <PersonName> and <CorporateName> can be sent in each occurrence of the <ConferenceSponsor> composite.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <CorporateName> |
| Short tag | <b047> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <b047>Johnson & Johnson</b047> (note '&' is a reserved character in XML) |

End of conference sponsor composite

Website composite (deprecated)

An optional group of data elements which together identify and provide pointers to a website which is related to the conference identified in an occurrence of the <Conference> composite. Repeatable in order to provide links to multiple websites.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Website> |
| Short tag | <website> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.8.13 Website purpose (deprecated)

An ONIX code which identifies the role or purpose of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 73 |
| Reference name | <WebsiteRole> |
| Short tag | <b367> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <WebsiteRole>04</WebsiteRole> (Journal home page) |

P.8.14 Website description (deprecated)

Free text describing the nature of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional and repeatable to provide parallel descriptive text in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <WebsiteDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <WebsiteDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <WebsiteDescription> |
| Short tag | <b294> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.8.15 Link to website (deprecated)

The URL for the website. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Website> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Uniform Resource Locator, expressed in full URI syntax in accordance with W3C standards, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <WebsiteLink> |
| Short tag | <b295> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b295>http://xyzbooks.com/annualconference.htm</b295> |

End of website composite**End of conference composite****Event composite (new in 3.0.3)**

A group of data elements which together describe an event to which the product is related. Optional, and repeatable if the product contains material from or is related to two or more events.

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Reference name | <Event> |
| Short tag | <event> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.8.16 Event role (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code which indicates the relationship between the product and an event to which it is related, *eg* Proceedings of conference / Selected papers from conference / Programme for sporting event / Guide for art exhibition. Mandatory and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 20 |
| Reference name | <EventRole> |
| Short tag | <x515> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x515>03</x515> (Selected papers from conference) |

P.8.17 Event name (new in 3.0.3)

The name of an event or series of events to which the product is related. This element is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Event> composite, and repeatable to provide parallel names for a single event in multiple languages (*eg* 'United Nations Climate Change Conference' and « Conférences des Nations unies sur les changements climatiques »). The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <EventName>, but must be included in each instance if <EventName> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <EventName> |
| Short tag | <x516> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x516 language="fre">Conférences des Nations unies sur les changements climatiques</x516> (United Nations Climate Change Conference) |

P.8.18 Event acronym (new in 3.0.3)

An acronym used as a short form of the name of an event or series of events given in the <EventName> element. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel acronyms for a single event in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <EventAcronym>, but must be included in each instance if <EventAcronym> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <EventAcronym> |
| Short tag | <x517> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <EventAcronym>UNFCCC COP21</EventAcronym> |

P.8.19 Event Number (new in 3.0.3)

The number of an event to which the product is related, within a series of events. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <EventNumber> |
| Short tag | <x518> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x518>21</x518> |

P.8.20 Event thematic title (new in 3.0.3)

The thematic title of an individual event in a series that has an event series name in the <EventName> element. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel thematic titles for a single event in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <EventTheme>, but must be included in each instance if <EventTheme> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <EventTheme> |
| Short tag | <x519> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <EventTheme>Building a better world</EventTheme> |

P.8.21 Event date (new in 3.0.3)

The date of an event to which the product is related. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, or the default of YYYY if the attribute is missing. Note that the <i>dateformat</i> attribute allows exact dates to be supplied if necessary, including the cases where an event spreads over a range of dates or the date can only be supplied as a text string |
| Reference name | <EventDate> |
| Short tag | <x520> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <EventDate dateformat="06">2015113020151215</EventDate> (30 November–15 December 2015) |

P.8.22 Event place (new in 3.0.3)

The place of an event to which the product is related. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel placenames for a single location in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <EventPlace>, but must be included in each instance if <EventPlace> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EventPlace> |
| Short tag | <x521> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <EventPlace>Aix-les-Bains, France</EventPlace> |

Event sponsor composite (new in 3.0.3)

An optional group of data elements which together identify an organizer or sponsor of an event. Either an identifier, or one or other of <PersonName> or <CorporateName>, or both an identifier and a name, must be present in each occurrence of the composite. The composite is repeatable to specify multiple organizers and sponsors.

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Reference name | <EventSponsor> |
| Short tag | <eventsponsor> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Event sponsor identifier composite (new in 3.0.3)

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together carry a coded identifier for an organizer or sponsor of an event.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Reference name | <EventSponsorIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <eventsponsoridentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.8.23 Event sponsor identifier type (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code which identifies the scheme from which the value in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <EventSponsorIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <EventSponsorIDType> |
| Short tag | <x522> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x522>01</x522> (Proprietary) |

P.8.24 Identifier type name (new in 3.0.3)

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme when, and only when, the code in the <EventSponsorIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.8.25 Identifier value (new in 3.0.3)

A code value taken from the scheme specified in the <EventSponsorIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Determined by the scheme specified in <EventSponsorIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

End of event sponsor identifier composite**P.8.26 Person name (new in 3.0.3)**

The name of a person, used here for a personal organizer or sponsor of an event. Optional and non-repeating. Only one of <PersonName> or <CorporateName> can be sent in each occurrence of the <EventSponsor> composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PersonName> |
| Short tag | <b036> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <PersonName>James J. Johnson III</PersonName> |

P.8.27 Corporate name (new in 3.0.3)

The name of a corporate body, used here for a corporate organizer or sponsor of an event. Optional and non-repeating. Only one of <PersonName> or <CorporateName> can be sent in each occurrence of the <EventSponsor> composite.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <CorporateName> |
| Short tag | <b047> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <b047>Johnson & Johnson</b047> (note '&' is a reserved character in XML) |

End of conference sponsor composite**Website composite (new in 3.0.3)**

An optional group of data elements which together identify and provide a pointer to a website which is related to the event identified in an occurrence of the <Event> composite. Repeatable in order to provide links to multiple websites.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Website> |
| Short tag | <website> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.8.28 Website purpose (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code which identifies the role or purpose of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 73 |
| Reference name | <WebsiteRole> |
| Short tag | <b367> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <WebsiteRole>04</WebsiteRole> (Journal home page) |

P.8.29 Website description (new in 3.0.3)

Free text describing the nature of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional and repeatable to provide parallel descriptive text in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <WebsiteDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <WebsiteDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <WebsiteDescription> |
| Short tag | <b294> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.8.30 Link to website (new in 3.0.3)

The URL for the website. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Website> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Uniform Resource Locator, expressed in full URI syntax in accordance with W3C standards, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <WebsiteLink> |
| Short tag | <b295> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b295>https://www.xyzsociety.com/annualconference.htm</b295> |

End of website composite**End of event composite**

P.9 Edition

Data element Group P.9 describes an edition of a work which is manifested in the product. Its use should generally be limited to describing an edition whose *content* is materially different from that of other editions of the same work. However, it may sometimes be used to specify a product feature (eg 'bilingual edition') without necessarily implying that another, different, edition also exists.

P.9.1 Edition type code

An ONIX code, indicating the type of a version or edition. Optional, and repeatable if the product has characteristics of two or more types (eg 'revised' and 'annotated').

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three upper-case letters |
| Code list | List 21 |
| Reference name | <EditionType> |
| Short tag | <x419> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <EditionType>ILL</EditionType> (Illustrated edition) |

P.9.2 Edition number

The number of a numbered edition. Optional and non-repeating. Normally sent only for the second and subsequent editions of a work, but by agreement between parties to an ONIX exchange a first edition may be explicitly numbered.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <EditionNumber> |
| Short tag | <b057> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b057>3</b057> (Third edition) |

P.9.3 Edition version number

The number of a numbered revision within an edition number. To be used only where a publisher uses such two-level numbering to indicate revisions which do not constitute a new edition under a new ISBN or other distinctive product identifier. Optional and non-repeating. If this field is used, an <EditionNumber> must also be present.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <EditionVersionNumber> |
| Short tag | <b217> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b217>2</b217> (Second revised impression of this edition) |

P.9.4 Edition statement

A short free-text description of a version or edition. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <EditionStatement>, but must be included in each instance if <EditionStatement> is repeated. When used, an <EditionStatement> must be complete in itself, *ie* it should not be treated as merely supplementary to an <EditionType> or an <EditionNumber>, nor as a replacement for them. Appropriate edition type and number must also be sent, for indexing and retrieval. An <EditionStatement> should be strictly limited to describing features of the content of the edition, and should *not* include aspects such as rights or market restrictions which are properly covered elsewhere in the ONIX record.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <EditionStatement> |
| Short tag | <b058> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <b058>3rd edition, revised with an introduction and notes</b058> |

P.9.5 “No edition” indicator

An empty element that provides a positive indication that a product does not carry any edition information. Intended to be used in an ONIX accreditation scheme to confirm that edition information is being consistently supplied in publisher ONIX feeds. Optional and non-repeating. Must only be sent in a record that has no instances of any of the four preceding Edition elements.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <NoEdition/> |
| Short tag | <n386/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NoEdition/> |

Religious text composite

An optional, non-repeating, group of data elements which together describe features of the content of an edition of a religious text, and intended to meet the special needs of religious publishers and booksellers. The <ReligiousText> composite may carry either a <Bible> composite or a <ReligiousTextIdentifier> element accompanied by multiple repeats of the <ReligiousTextFeature> composite. This approach is adopted to enable other devotional texts to be included if need arises without requiring a new ONIX release.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Reference name | <ReligiousText> |
| Short tag | <religioustext> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

Bible composite

A group of data elements which together describe features of an edition of the Bible or of a selected Biblical text. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ReligiousText> composite that does *not* include a <ReligiousTextIdentifier> element, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Reference name | <Bible> |
| Short tag | <bible> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.9.6 Bible contents

An ONIX code indicating the content of an edition of the Bible or selected Biblical text, for example 'New Testament', 'Apocrypha', 'Pentateuch'. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Bible> composite, and repeatable so that a list such as 'Old Testament and Apocrypha' can be expressed.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters |
| Code list | List 82 |
| Reference name | <BibleContents> |
| Short tag | <b352> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Example | <b352>OT</b352> (Old Testament) |

P.9.7 Bible version

An ONIX code indicating the version of a Bible or selected Biblical text, for example 'King James', 'Jerusalem', 'New American Standard', 'Reina Valera'. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Bible> composite, and repeatable if a work includes text in two or more versions.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three letters |
| Code list | List 83 |
| Reference name | <BibleVersion> |
| Short tag | <b353> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Example | <BibleVersion>JER</BibleVersion> (Jerusalem) |

P.9.8 Study Bible type

An ONIX code identifying a particular study version of a Bible or selected Biblical text, for example 'Life Application'. Optional and non-repeating. Some study Bibles are available in different editions based on different text versions.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three letters |
| Code list | List 84 |
| Reference name | <StudyBibleType> |
| Short tag | <b389> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b389>OXF</b389> (Oxford Annotated) |

P.9.9 Bible purpose

An ONIX code indicating the purpose for which a Bible or selected Biblical text is intended, for example 'Family', 'Lectern/pulpit'. Optional, and repeatable to list multiple purposes.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters |
| Code list | List 85 |
| Reference name | <BiblePurpose> |
| Short tag | <b354> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <BiblePurpose>LP</BiblePurpose> (Lectern/pulpit) |

P.9.10 Bible text organization

An ONIX code indicating the way in which the content of a Bible or selected Biblical text is organized, for example 'Chronological', 'Chain reference'. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three letters |
| Code list | List 86 |
| Reference name | <BibleTextOrganization> |
| Short tag | <b355> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b355>CHA</b355> (Chain reference) |

P.9.11 Bible reference location

An ONIX code indicating where references are located as part of the content of a Bible or selected Biblical text, for example 'Center column'. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three letters |
| Code list | List 87 |
| Reference name | <BibleReferenceLocation> |
| Short tag | <b356> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b356>CCL</b356> (Center column) |

P.9.12 Bible text feature

An ONIX code specifying a feature of a Bible text not covered elsewhere, *eg* red letter. Optional, and repeatable to specify multiple features.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters |
| Code list | List 97 |
| Reference name | <BibleTextFeature> |
| Short tag | <b357> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <BibleTextFeature>RL</BibleTextFeature> (Red letter) |

End of bible composite

P.9.13 Religious text identifier

An ONIX code indicating a religious text other than the Bible. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ReligiousText> composite that does *not* include a <Bible> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 88 |
| Reference name | <ReligiousTextIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <b376> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | |

Religious text feature composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together specify and describe a feature of a religious text. Mandatory if and only if <ReligiousTextIdentifier> is present.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| Reference name | <ReligiousTextFeature> |
| Short tag | <religioustextfeature> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.9.14 Religious text feature type

An ONIX code specifying a feature described in the associated `<ReligiousTextFeatureCode>` element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the `<ReligiousTextFeature>` composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 89 |
| Reference name | <code><ReligiousTextFeatureType></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b358></code> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <code><b358>01</b358></code> (Church season or activity) |

P.9.15 Religious text feature code

An ONIX code describing a feature specified in the associated `<ReligiousTextFeatureType>` element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the `<ReligiousTextFeature>` composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 90 |
| Reference name | <code><ReligiousTextFeatureCode></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b359></code> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <code><ReligiousTextFeatureCode>10</ReligiousTextFeatureCode></code> (Lent) |

P.9.16 Religious text feature description

Free text describing a feature that is not adequately defined by code values alone. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of `<ReligiousTextFeatureDescription>`, but must be included in each instance if `<ReligiousTextFeatureDescription>` is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 100 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <code><ReligiousTextFeatureDescription></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b360></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

End of religious text feature composite

End of religious text composite

P.10 Language

These elements specify the language(s) of the text of a product and/or of an original work of which it is a translation. Group P.10 is not mandatory. A default language of text can be declared in an ONIX message header – see Header field H.17. Where applicable, the script in which the language is represented can also be specified.

Language composite

A group of data elements which together represent a language, and specify its role and, where required, whether it is a country variant. Optional, and repeatable to specify multiple languages and their various roles.

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| Reference name | <Language> |
| Short tag | <language> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.10.1 Language role

An ONIX code indicating the 'role' of a language in the context of the ONIX record. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Language> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 22 |
| Reference name | <LanguageRole> |
| Short tag | <b253> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <LanguageRole>01</LanguageRole> (Language of text) |

P.10.2 Language code

An ISO code indicating a language. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Language> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three lower-case letters. Note that ISO 639 specifies that these codes should always be in lower-case |
| Code list | ISO 639-2/B List 74 |
| Reference name | <LanguageCode> |
| Short tag | <b252> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b252>eng</b252> (English) |

P.10.3 Country code

A code identifying the country when this specifies a variant of the language, *eg* US English. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountryCode> |
| Short tag | <b251> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountryCode>US</CountryCode> (US [English]) |

P.10.4 Script code

A code identifying the script in which the language is represented. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, four letters. Note that ISO 15924 specifies that script codes shall be sent as one upper case followed by three lower case letters |
| Code list | ISO 15924 four-letter script codes List 121 |
| Reference name | <ScriptCode> |
| Short tag | <x420> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <ScriptCode>Cyr1</ScriptCode> (Cyrillic) |

End of language composite

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Example | product is in French, translated from original work in Old Norse | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <Language> | |
| | <LanguageRole>01</LanguageRole> | |
| | <LanguageCode>fre</LanguageCode> | |
| | </Language> | |
| | <Language> | |
| | <LanguageRole>02</LanguageRole> | |
| | <LanguageCode>non</LanguageCode> | |
| | </Language> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <language> | |
| | <b253>01</b253> | Language of text |
| | <b252>fre</b252> | |
| | </language> | |
| | <language> | |
| | <b253>02</b253> | Language of original |
| | <b252>non</b252> | |
| | </language> | |

P.11 Extents and other content

Group P.11 covers product extents, in terms of pages, running times, file sizes *etc.*, as may be appropriate to each media type. For products whose content is primarily readable text, it also covers illustrations and other kinds of ancillary matter such as the inclusion of a bibliography or index.

Extent composite

A group of data elements which together describe an extent pertaining to the product. Optional, but in practice required for most products, *eg* to give the number of pages in a printed book or paginated e-book, or to give the running time of an audiobook. Repeatable to specify different extent types or units.

| | |
|----------------|----------|
| Reference name | <Extent> |
| Short tag | <extent> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.11.1 Extent type code

An ONIX code which identifies the type of extent carried in the composite, *eg* running time for an audio or video product. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Extent> composite, and non-repeating. From Issue 9 of the code lists, an extended set of values for <ExtentType> has been defined to allow more accurate description of pagination.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 23 |
| Reference name | <ExtentType> |
| Short tag | <b218> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ExtentType>09</ExtentType> (Duration [running time]) |

P.11.2 Extent value

The numeric value of the extent specified in <ExtentType>. Optional, and non-repeating. However, either <ExtentValue> or <ExtentValueRoman> must be present in each occurrence of the <Extent> composite; and it is very strongly recommended that <ExtentValue> should *always* be included, even when the original product uses Roman numerals.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, as appropriate for the units specified in <ExtentUnit>. Suggested maximum length 8 characters |
| Reference name | <ExtentValue> |
| Short tag | <b219> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b219>2.5</b219> |

P.11.3 Extent value in Roman numerals

The value of the extent expressed in Roman numerals. Optional, and non-repeating. Used only for page runs which are numbered in Roman.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Letters forming a valid Roman numeral |
| Reference name | <ExtentValueRoman> |
| Short tag | <x421> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <ExtentValueRoman>xxiii</ExtentValueRoman> (23) |

P.11.4 Extent unit

An ONIX code indicating the unit used for the <ExtentValue> and the format in which the value is presented. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Extent> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 24 |
| Reference name | <ExtentUnit> |
| Short tag | <b220> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b220>04</b220> (Hours as integer and decimals) |

End of extent composite

| | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Example | use of Main content page count |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <Extent> |
| | <ExtentType>00</ExtentType> Main content pages |
| | <ExtentValue>260</ExtentValue> |
| | <ExtentUnit>03</ExtentUnit> Pages |
| | </Extent> |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> |
| | <extent> |
| | <b218>00</b218> |
| Example | <b219>260</b219> |
| | <b220>03</b220> |
| | </extent> |
| | Front matter and Main content page count |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <Extent> |
| | <ExtentType>03</ExtentType> |
| | <ExtentValue>23</ExtentValue> |
| | <ExtentValueRoman>xxiii</ExtentValueRoman> |
| | <ExtentUnit>03</ExtentUnit> |
| | </Extent> |
| | <Extent> |
| | <ExtentType>00</ExtentType> |
| | <ExtentValue>260</ExtentValue> |
| | <ExtentUnit>03</ExtentUnit> |
| | </Extent> |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> |
| | <extent> |
| | <b218>03</b218> Front matter pages |
| | <b219>23</b219> In Arabic numerals |
| | <x421>xxiii</x421> In Roman numerals |
| | <b220>03</b220> Pages |
| | </extent> |
| | <extent> |
| | <b218>00</b218> Main content pages |
| | <b219>260</b219> |
| | <b220>03</b220> Pages |
| | </extent> |

| | | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Example | Running time eg of an audiobook | |
| | <i>using Reference names, time in hours and minutes</i> | |
| | <Extent> | |
| | <ExtentType>09</ExtentType> | Duration |
| | <ExtentValue>00305</ExtentValue> | 3hrs 5mins |
| | <ExtentUnit>15</ExtentUnit> | Time in HHHMM |
| | </Extent> | |
| | <i>using Short tags, time in minutes</i> | |
| | <extent> | |
| | <b218>09</b218> | |
| | <b219>185</b219> | 185 mins |
| | <b220>05</b220> | Time in mins |
| | </extent> | |

P.11.5 Illustrated yes/no

An ONIX code indicating whether a book or other textual (usually printed) product has illustrations. The more informative free text field <IllustrationsNote> and/or the <AncillaryContent> composite are strongly preferred. This element has been added specifically to cater for a situation where a sender of product information maintains only a yes/no flag, and it should not otherwise be used. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 152 |
| Reference name | <Illustrated> |
| Short tag | <x422> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Illustrated>01</Illustrated> (No) |

P.11.6 Number of illustrations

The total number of illustrations in a book or other printed product. The more informative free text field <IllustrationsNote> and/or the <AncillaryContent> composite are strongly preferred, but where a sender of product information maintains only a simple numeric field, the <NumberOfIllustrations> element may be used. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer or zero, suggested maximum length 6 digits |
| Reference name | <NumberOfIllustrations> |
| Short tag | <b125> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NumberOfIllustrations>64</NumberOfIllustrations> |

P.11.7 Illustrations and other contents note

For books or other text media only, this data element carries text stating the number and type of illustrations. The text may also include other content items, *eg* maps, bibliography, tables, index *etc*. Optional, and repeatable if parallel notes are provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <IllustrationsNote>, but must be included in each instance if <IllustrationsNote> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <IllustrationsNote> |
| Short tag | <b062> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <b062>500 illustrations, 210 in full color</b062> |

Ancillary content composite

A group of data elements which together specify the number of illustrations or other content items of a stated type which the product carries. Use of the <AncillaryContent> composite is optional, but is repeatable if necessary to specify different types of content items.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Reference name | <AncillaryContent> |
| Short tag | <ancillarycontent> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.11.8 Illustration or other content type code

An ONIX code which identifies the type of illustration or other content to which an occurrence of the composite refers. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AncillaryContent> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 25 |
| Reference name | <AncillaryContentType> |
| Short tag | <x423> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x423>09</x423> (Illustrations, unspecified) |

P.11.9 Illustration or other content type description

Text describing the type of illustration or other content to which an occurrence of the composite refers, when a code is insufficient. Optional, and repeatable if parallel descriptive text is provided in multiple languages. Required when <AncillaryContentType> carries the value 00. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <AncillaryContentDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <AncillaryContentDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <AncillaryContentDescription> |
| Short tag | <x424> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <x424 language="eng">Full color stickers</x424> |

P.11.10 Number of illustrations or other content items

The number of illustrations or other content items of the type specified in <AncillaryContentType>. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer or zero, suggested maximum length 6 digits |
| Reference name | <Number> |
| Short tag | <b257> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Number>12</Number> |

End of ancillary content composite

| | | |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Example | insert (plate section) with 51 color plates, plus index | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <AncillaryContent> | |
| | <AncillaryContentType>24</AncillaryContentType> | |
| | <Number>51</Number> | |
| | </AncillaryContent> | |
| | <AncillaryContent> | |
| | <AncillaryContentType>25</AncillaryContentType> | |
| | </AncillaryContent> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <ancillarycontent> | |
| | <x423>24</x423> | Color plates |
| | <b257>51</b257> | |
| | </ancillarycontent> | |
| | <ancillarycontent> | |
| | <x423>25</x423> | Index |
| | </ancillarycontent> | |

P.12 Subject

Group P.12 has been simplified in ONIX 3.0 so that all subject codes and/or headings are sent using a single <Subject> composite, with a new <MainSubject/> flag to indicate what the sender regards as the main subject of the product.

While the XML Schema or DTD will allow an ONIX record to be sent without subject elements, it is expected that all ONIX descriptions should carry at least a main subject. US users are reminded that most US retailers and wholesalers require a BISAC subject category in order to load a record into their files; and for UK users a BIC subject category is mandatory in order to meet BIC Basic standards.

Subject composite

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together specify a subject classification or subject heading.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Subject> |
| Short tag | <subject> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.12.1 Main subject flag

An empty element that identifies an instance of the <Subject> composite as representing the main subject category for the product. The main category may be expressed in more than one subject scheme, *ie* there may be two or more instances of the <Subject> composite, using different schemes, each carrying the <MainSubject/> flag, so long as there is only one main category *per scheme*. Optional and non-repeating in each occurrence of the <Subject> composite.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <MainSubject/> |
| Short tag | <x425/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <MainSubject/> |

P.12.2 Subject scheme identifier

An ONIX code which identifies the category scheme which is used in an occurrence of the <Subject> composite. Mandatory in each occurrence of the composite, and non-repeating.

For category schemes that use code values, use the associated <SubjectCode> element to carry the value (if so required, the <SubjectHeadingText> element can be used simultaneously to carry the text equivalent of the code). For schemes that use text headings, use the <SubjectHeadingText> element to carry the text of the category heading.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two alphanumeric characters |
| Code list | List 27 |
| Reference name | <SubjectSchemeIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <b067> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b067>03</b067> (US Library of Congress classification) |

P.12.3 Proprietary subject scheme name

A name identifying a proprietary subject scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual identifier code) when `<SubjectSchemeIdentifier>` is coded '24'. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <code><SubjectSchemeName></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b171></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <code><b121>RetailCo ShelfScheme</b121></code> |

P.12.4 Subject scheme version number

A number which identifies a version or edition of the subject scheme specified in the associated `<SubjectSchemeIdentifier>` element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length alphanumeric, suggested maximum length 10 characters, for consistency with other version number elements |
| Reference name | <code><SubjectSchemeVersion></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b068></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <code><SubjectSchemeVersion>2.1</SubjectSchemeVersion></code> |

P.12.5 Subject code

A subject class or category code from the scheme specified in the `<SubjectSchemeIdentifier>` element. Either `<SubjectCode>` or `<SubjectHeadingText>` or both must be present in each occurrence of the `<Subject>` composite. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length alphanumeric, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Code list | The scheme specified in the associated <code><SubjectSchemeIdentifier></code> element |
| Reference name | <code><SubjectCode></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b069></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <code><SubjectCode>623.95</SubjectCode></code> |

P.12.6 Subject heading text

The text of a subject heading taken from the scheme specified in the `<SubjectSchemeIdentifier>` element, or of free language keywords if the scheme is specified as 'keywords'; or the text equivalent to the `<SubjectCode>` value, if both code and text are sent. Either `<SubjectCode>` or `<SubjectHeadingText>` or both must be present in each occurrence of the `<Subject>` composite.

Optional, and repeatable if the text is sent in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of `<SubjectHeadingText>`, but must be included in each instance if `<SubjectHeadingText>` is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 500 characters |
| Reference name | <code><SubjectHeadingText></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b070></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <code><b070>Labor and industrial relations</b070></code> |

End of subject composite

Example

delivering both BISAC and BIC subject codes plus keywords*using Reference names*

```

<Subject>
  <MainSubject/>
  <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>10</SubjectSchemeIdentifier>
  <SubjectSchemeVersion>2009</SubjectSchemeVersion>
  <SubjectCode>GAR006000</SubjectCode>
</Subject>
<Subject>
  <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>10</SubjectSchemeIdentifier>
  <SubjectSchemeVersion>2009</SubjectSchemeVersion>
  <SubjectCode>GAR028000</SubjectCode>
</Subject>
<Subject>
  <MainSubject/>
  <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>12</SubjectSchemeIdentifier>
  <SubjectSchemeVersion>2</SubjectSchemeVersion>
  <SubjectCode>WMD</SubjectCode>
</Subject>
<Subject>
  <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>20</SubjectSchemeIdentifier>
  <SubjectHeadingText>garden design; urban; patio; container
</SubjectHeadingText>
</Subject>

```

using Short tags

| | |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <subject> | |
| <x425/> | Main subject code |
| <b067>10</b067> | BISAC scheme |
| <b068>2009</b068> | 2009 version |
| <b069>GAR006000</b069> | |
| </subject> | |
| <subject> | |
| <b067>10</b067> | BISAC |
| <b068>2009</b068> | |
| <b069>GAR028000</b069> | secondary code |
| </subject> | |
| <subject> | |
| <x425/> | Main subject code |
| <b067>12</b067> | BIC scheme |
| <b068>2.0</b068> | Version 2.0 |
| <b069>WMD</b069> | |
| </subject> | |
| <subject> | |
| <b067>20</b067> | Keywords |
| <b070>garden design; urban; patio; container | |
| </b070> | |
| </subject> | |

Name as subject composite

An optional group of data elements which together represent the name of a person or organization – real or fictional – that is part of the subject of a product. Repeatable in order to name multiple persons or organizations.

Each instance of the composite must contain *either*:

- one or more of the forms of representation of a person name, with or without an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite; *or*
- one or more of the forms of representation of a corporate name, with or without an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite; *or*
- an occurrence of the <NameIdentifier> composite without any accompanying name element(s).

The name of a person (not of a corporation) may optionally be followed by details of that person's professional affiliation.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Reference name | <NameAsSubject> |
| Short tag | <nameassubject> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.12.7 to P.12.22: elements in the name as subject composite

Elements P.12.7 to P.12.22 in the <NameAsSubject> composite are identical to P.7.5 to P.7.20 as specified in [Group P.7](#).

Alternative name composite (new in 3.0.3)

A repeatable group of data elements which together represent an alternative name of a person or organization that is part of the subject of a product, and specify its type. The <AlternativeName> composite is optional.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Reference name | <AlternativeName> |
| Short tag | <alternativename> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.12.23 to P.12.38: elements in the alternative name composite (new in 3.0.3)

Elements P.12.23 to P.12.38 in the <AlternativeName> composite are identical to P.7.21 to P.7.36 as specified in [Group P.7](#).

End of alternative name composite

Subject date composite (new in 3.0.3)

A group of data elements which together specify a date associated with the person or organization identified in an occurrence of the <NameAsSubject> composite, *eg* birth or death. Optional, and repeatable to provide multiple dates with their various roles.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <SubjectDate> |
| Short tag | <subjectdate> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.12.39 Subject date role code (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code indicating the significance of the date in relation to the subject name. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SubjectDate> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 177 |
| Reference name | <SubjectDateRole> |
| Short tag | <x534> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x534>50</x534> (Date of birth) |

P.12.40 Date format (deprecated) (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code indicating the format in which the date is given in <Date>. Optional and not repeatable. Deprecated – where possible, use the *dateformat* attribute instead.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Reference name | <DateFormat> |
| Short tag | <j260> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j260>05</j260> (YYYY) |

P.12.41 Date (new in 3.0.3)

The date specified in the <SubjectDateRole> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SubjectDate> composite, and non-repeating. <Date> may carry a *dateformat* attribute: if the attribute is missing, then <DateFormat> indicates the format of the date; if both *dateformat* attribute and <DateFormat> element are missing, the default format is YYYYMMDD.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, in <DateFormat>, or the default YYYYMMDD |
| Reference name | <Date> |
| Short tag | <b306> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b306 dateformat="05">1381</b306> |

End of subject date composite**Professional affiliation composite (new in 3.0.3)**

An optional group of data elements which together identify a subject's professional position and/or affiliation, repeatable to allow multiple positions and affiliations to be specified.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Reference name | <ProfessionalAffiliation> |
| Short tag | <professionalaffiliation> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.12.42 to P.23.43: elements in the professional affiliation composite (new in 3.0.3)

Elements P.12.42 and P.12.43 in the <Professional Affiliation> composite are identical to P.7.40 and P.7.41 as specified in [Group P.7](#).

End of professional affiliation composite

End of name as subject composite

| | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Example | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <NameAsSubject> | |
| | <NameType>00</NameType> | |
| | <NameIdentifier> | |
| | <NameIDType>16</NameIDType> | |
| | <IDValue>000000010935660X</IDValue> | |
| | </NameIdentifier> | |
| | <PersonNameInverted>Thesiger, Wilfred</PersonNameInverted> | |
| | </NameAsSubject> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <nameassubject> | |
| | <x414>00</x414> | Type unspecified |
| | <nameidentifier> | |
| | <x415>16</x415> | ISNI |
| <b244>000000010935660X</b244> | | |
| </nameidentifier> | | |
| <b037>Thesiger, Wilfred</b037> | | |
| </nameassubject> | | |

P.13 Audience

Data element Group P.13 covers a range of methods of indicating the intended audience for a product. None is defined as mandatory in the XML Schema or DTD.

Note that UK educational levels are covered in the BIC educational purpose qualifier, part of the BIC Subject Categories scheme (see the <Subject> composite in Group P.12).

P.13.1 Audience code (deprecated)

An ONIX code, originally derived from BISAC and BIC lists, which identifies the broad audience or readership for which a product is intended. Optional, and repeatable if the product is intended for two or more groups. Deprecated, in favor of providing the same information within the <Audience> composite using code 01 from List 29.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 28 |
| Reference name | <AudienceCode> |
| Short tag | <b073> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <AudienceCode>04</AudienceCode> (Primary and secondary/elementary and high school) |

Audience composite

An optional group of data elements which together describe an audience to which the product is directed. Repeatable to specify multiple distinct audiences.

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| Reference name | <Audience> |
| Short tag | <audience> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.13.2 Audience code type

An ONIX code which identifies the scheme from which the code in <AudienceCodeValue> is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Audience> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 29 |
| Reference name | <AudienceCodeType> |
| Short tag | <b204> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <AudienceCodeType>02</AudienceCodeType> (Proprietary) |

P.13.3 Audience code type name

A name which identifies a proprietary audience code when the code in <AudienceCodeType> indicates a proprietary scheme, eg a vendor's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <AudienceCodeTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b205> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.13.4 Audience code value

A code value taken from the scheme specified in <AudienceCodeType>. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Audience> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Determined by the scheme specified in <AudienceCodeType> |
| Reference name | <AudienceCodeValue> |
| Short tag | <b206> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <AudienceCodeValue>06</AudienceCodeValue> (Professional and scholarly) |

End of audience composite

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Example | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <Audience> | |
| | <AudienceCodeType>01</AudienceCodeType> | |
| | <AudienceCodeValue>03</AudienceCodeValue> | |
| | </Audience> | |
| | <Complexity> | |
| | <ComplexitySchemeIdentifier>06</ComplexitySchemeIdentifier> | |
| | <ComplexityCode>HL720L</ComplexityCode> | |
| | </Complexity> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <audience> | |
| | <b204>01</b204> | ONIX audience code |
| | <b206>03</b206> | Young adult |
| | </audience> | |
| | <complexity> | |
| | <b077>06</b077> | Lexile measure |
| | <b078>HL720L</b078> | |
| | </complexity> | |

Audience range composite

An optional group of data elements which together describe an audience or readership range for which a product is intended. The composite can carry a single value *from*, *to*, or *exact*, or a pair of values with an explicit *from* and *to*. Repeatable to specify the audience range with different qualifiers.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Reference name | <AudienceRange> |
| Short tag | <audiencerange> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.13.5 Audience range qualifier

An ONIX code specifying the attribute (age, school grade *etc*) which is measured by the value in the <AudienceRangeValue> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AudienceRange> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 30 |
| Reference name | <AudienceRangeQualifier> |
| Short tag | <b074> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b074>11</b074> (US school grade) |

P.13.6 Audience range precision (1)

An ONIX code specifying the 'precision' of the value in the <AudienceRangeValue> element which follows (from, to, exact). Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AudienceRange> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 31 |
| Reference name | <AudienceRangePrecision> |
| Short tag | <b075> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b075>03</b075> (From) |

P.13.7 Audience range value (1)

A value indicating an exact position within a range, or the upper or lower end of a range.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length string, suggested maximum 10 characters, according to the scheme specified in <AudienceRangeQualifier>. (This element was originally defined as a variable-length integer, but its definition was extended in ONIX 2.1 to enable non-numeric values to be carried. For values that BISAC has defined for US school grades and pre-school levels, see List 77) |
| Reference name | <AudienceRangeValue> |
| Short tag | <b076> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <AudienceRangeValue>10</AudienceRangeValue> |

P.13.8 Audience range precision (2)

An ONIX code specifying the 'precision' of the value in <AudienceRangeValue> element which follows. Optional and non-repeating. This second occurrence of the two elements <AudienceRangePrecision> and <AudienceRangeValue> is required only when a 'from ... to ...' range is specified.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 31 The only value which is valid in this element is 04 ('To') |
| Reference name | <AudienceRangePrecision> |
| Short tag | <b075> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <AudienceRangePrecision>04</AudienceRangePrecision> (To) |

P.13.9 Audience range value (2)

A value indicating the upper end of a range.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length string, suggested maximum 10 characters, according to the scheme specified in <AudienceRangeQualifier>. (This element was originally defined as a variable-length integer, but its definition was extended in ONIX 2.1 to enable non-numeric values to be carried. For values that BISAC has defined for US school grades and pre-school levels, see List 77) |
| Reference name | <AudienceRangeValue> |
| Short tag | <b076> |
| Cardinality | 0..1 |
| Example | <AudienceRangeValue>11</AudienceRangeValue> |

End of audience range composite

| | | |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Example | up to US school grade 4 | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <AudienceRange> | |
| | <AudienceRangeQualifier>11</AudienceRangeQualifier> | |
| | <AudienceRangePrecision>04</AudienceRangePrecision> | |
| | <AudienceRangeValue>4</AudienceRangeValue> | |
| | </AudienceRange> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <audiencerange> | |
| | <b074>11</b074> | US school grade |
| Example | <b075>04</b075> | Up to |
| | <b076>4</b076> | Grade 4 |
| | </audiencerange> | |
| | from US school grade 9 up to grade 12 | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <AudienceRange> | |
| | <AudienceRangeQualifier>11</AudienceRangeQualifier> | |
| | <AudienceRangePrecision>03</AudienceRangePrecision> | |
| | <AudienceRangeValue>9</AudienceRangeValue> | |
| | <AudienceRangePrecision>04</AudienceRangePrecision> | |
| | <AudienceRangeValue>12</AudienceRangeValue> | |
| | </AudienceRange> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <audiencerange> | |
| | <b074>11</b074> | US school grade |
| | <b075>03</b075> | From |
| | <b076>9</b076> | Grade 9 |
| | <b075>04</b075> | Up to |
| | <b076>12</b076> | Grade 12 |
| | </audiencerange> | |

P.13.10 Audience description

Free text describing the audience for which a product is intended. Optional, and repeatable if parallel descriptive text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <AudienceDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <AudienceDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 1000 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <AudienceDescription> |
| Short tag | <b207> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

Complexity composite

An optional group of data elements which together describe the level of complexity of a text. Repeatable to specify the complexity using different schemes.

| | |
|----------------|--------------|
| Reference name | <Complexity> |
| Short tag | <complexity> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.13.11 Complexity scheme identifier

An ONIX code specifying the scheme from which the value in <ComplexityCode> is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Complexity> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 32 |
| Reference name | <ComplexitySchemeIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <b077> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b077>06</b077> (Lexile measure) |

P.13.12 Complexity code

A code specifying the level of complexity of a text. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Complexity> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length alphanumeric, suggested maximum length 20 characters, according to the code type specified in the <ComplexitySchemeIdentifier> element |
| Reference name | <ComplexityCode> |
| Short tag | <b078> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ComplexityCode>880L</ComplexityCode> |

End of complexity composite

End of descriptive detail composite

Block 2: Marketing collateral detail

Collateral detail composite

The collateral detail block covers data element Groups P.14 to P.17, all of which are primarily concerned with information and/or resources which in one way or another support the marketing of the product. The block as a whole is non-repeating.

The block is not mandatory within the <Product> record, nor are any of the individual sections mandatory within an occurrence of the block. However, in most circumstances, the block should contain at least one instance of <TextContent>, <CitedContent>, <SupportingResource> or <Prize>. It may be empty *only* within a partial or 'block update' (Notification or update type 04, see P.1.2), when the intention is to remove all previously-supplied collateral material.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Reference name | <CollateralDetail> |
| Short tag | <collateraldetail> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.14 Descriptions and other supporting text

Group P.14 partly replaces the <OtherText> composite in Release 2.1. It is different, however, in that the new <TextContent> composite is *strictly for text that is carried in the ONIX record*. Text that is cited from a third-party source is now covered in Group P.15. Text that is offered for online access or download by the publisher or other sender of an ONIX record is covered in Group P.16.

Text content composite

An optional group of data elements which together carry text related to the product, repeatable in order to deliver multiple texts (often of different types, though for some text types, there may be multiple instances of that type).

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <TextContent> |
| Short tag | <textcontent> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.14.1 Text type code

An ONIX code which identifies the type of text which is sent in the <Text> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TextContent> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 153 |
| Reference name | <TextType> |
| Short tag | <x426> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <TextType>04</TextType> (Table of contents) |

P.14.2 Text audience

An ONIX code which identifies the audience for which the text in the <Text> element is intended. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TextContent> composite, and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 154 |
| Reference name | <ContentAudience> |
| Short tag | <x427> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Example | <x427>03</x427> (End customers) |

Territory composite (new in 3.0.3)

A group of data elements which together define a territory for which the text in the <Text> element is specifically intended. Optional in each occurrence of the <TextContent> composite, and non-repeating. If omitted, the text is intended for use wherever the product may be sold (see [Group P.21](#)). If included, the text should be used by recipients in the specified territory in preference to any text that lacks a specified territory.

Care should be taken to avoid ambiguities (for example two different 'short descriptions' – without *language* attributes or with the same *language* attribute – marked for use in the same country or region), and to ensure that appropriate descriptions and supporting text are supplied for all countries and regions where the product may be sold. The simplest way to accomplish the latter is to ensure at least one version of the text does not have a territory specified. Where multiple texts of the same type are provided, those without specific <Territory> composites are intended for use only where no appropriate targeted text is present.

| | |
|----------------|-------------|
| Reference name | <Territory> |
| Short tag | <territory> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.14.2a Countries included (new in 3.0.3)

One or more ISO standard codes identifying countries included in the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, but either <CountriesIncluded> or <RegionsIncluded> is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Territory> composite.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more fixed-length codes, each with two upper case letters, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountriesIncluded> |
| Short tag | <x449> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountriesIncluded>US CA</CountriesIncluded> (USA and Canada) |

P.14.2b Regions included (new in 3.0.3)

One or more ONIX codes identifying regions included in the territory. A region is an area which is not a country, but which is precisely defined in geographical terms, eg World, Northern Ireland, Australian Capital Territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, but either <CountriesIncluded> or <RegionsIncluded> is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Territory> composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more variable-length codes, each consisting of upper case letters with or without a hyphen and further upper case letters or digits, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters |
| Code list | List 49 Where possible and appropriate, country subdivision codes are derived from the UN LOCODE scheme based on ISO 3166-2 |
| Reference name | <RegionsIncluded> |
| Short tag | <x450> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x450>GB-SCT GB-NIR GB-WLS</x450> (Includes Scotland, Northern Ireland, Wales) |

P.14.2c Countries excluded (new in 3.0.3)

One or more ISO standard codes identifying countries excluded from the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, and can only occur if the <RegionsIncluded> element is also present and includes a supra-national region code (such as 'World').

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more fixed-length codes, each with two upper case letters, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountriesExcluded> |
| Short tag | <x451> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountriesExcluded>US CA</CountriesExcluded> (Excludes USA and Canada) |

P.14.2d Regions excluded (new in 3.0.3)

One or more ONIX codes identifying regions excluded from the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, and can only occur if the <CountriesIncluded> element is also present (and specifies countries of which the excluded regions are a part), or if <RegionsIncluded> is present and includes a supra-national region code (such as 'World').

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more variable-length codes, each consisting of upper case letters with or without a hyphen and further upper case letters or digits, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters |
| Code list | List 49 Where possible and appropriate, country subdivision codes are derived from the UN LOCODE scheme based on ISO 3166-2 |
| Reference name | <RegionsExcluded> |
| Short tag | <x452> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x452>CA-QC</x452> (Excludes Quebec) |

End of territory composite

P.14.3 Text

The text specified in the <TextType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TextContent> composite, and repeatable when essentially identical text is supplied in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <Text>, but must be included in each instance if <Text> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <Text> |
| Short tag | <d104> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <Text textformat="05">Introduction: aesthetics and modernity; aesthetics and post-modernityPart 1: Modern philosophy and the emergence of aesthetic theory – Kant: self-consciousness, knowledge and freedom; the unity of the subject; the unification of nature; the purpose of beauty; the limits of beautyPart 2: German idealism and early German Romanticism: the ‘new mythology’; the romantic ‘new mythology’Part 3: Reflections on the subject – Fichte, Holderlin and NovalisPart 4: Schelling – art as the ‘organ of philosophy’: the development of consciousness; the structure of the ‘system of transcendental idealism’; the aesthetic absolute; mythology, art and language; mythology, language and beingPart 5...</Text> (Table of contents supplied as a list, with XHTML markup) |
| Example | <d104 language="eng">‘The Name of the Rose’ is the author’s first novel. It is a historical murder mystery set in an Italian monastery in the year 1327, and at the same time it’s an intellectual mystery weaving semiotics, biblical analysis, medieval studies and literary theory into gripping fiction.</d104> <d104 language="ita">‘Il nome della rosa’ è il primo romanzo dell’autore. Si tratta di un misterioso omicidio storico ambientato in un monastero italiano nel corso dell’anno 1327 e, allo stesso tempo, è un mistero intellettuale che unisce semiotica, analisi biblici, studi medievali e teoria letteraria nella narrativa avvincente.</d104> (Parallel short description text provided in two languages) |

Review rating composite (new in 3.0.3)

An optional group of data elements which together specify a ‘star rating’ awarded as part of a review of the publication, used when <TextType> indicates the text is a review. Not repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Reference name | <ReviewRating> |
| Short tag | <reviewrating> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.14.3a Review rating (new in 3.0.3)

The ‘star rating’ awarded as part of a review of the publication. Mandatory within an occurrence of the <ReviewRating> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, or zero, as appropriate for the limit specified in <RatingLimit>. Suggested maximum length 7 characters |
| Reference name | <Rating> |
| Short tag | <x525> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <Rating>4.5</Rating> (4.5 out of 5 stars) |

P.14.3b Review rating limit (new in 3.0.3)

The maximum possible rating that may be awarded as part of a review of the publication. Optional, but where used, it must be greater than or equal to the specified <Rating>.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer number, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <RatingLimit> |
| Short tag | <x526> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <RatingLimit>5</RatingLimit> (4.5 out of 5 stars) |

P.14.3c Review rating units (new in 3.0.3)

The 'units' used by a rating, *eg* stars, tomatoes *etc.* Optional, and repeatable to provide the units in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <RatingUnits>, but must be included in each instance if <RatingUnits> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <RatingUnits> |
| Short tag | <x527> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <RatingUnits>stars</RatingUnits> (4.5 out of 5 stars) |

End of review rating composite**P.14.4 Author of text**

The name of an author of text sent in the <Text> element, *eg* if it is a review or promotional quote. Optional, and repeatable if the text is jointly authored.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <TextAuthor> |
| Short tag | <d107> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <d107>Martin Amis</d107> |

P.14.5 Corporate source of text

The name of a company or corporate body responsible for the text sent in the <Text> element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <TextSourceCorporate> |
| Short tag | <b374> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <TextSourceCorporate>Random House Group</TextSourceCorporate> |

P.14.6 Source title

The title of a publication from which the text sent in the <Text> element was taken, *eg* if it is a review quote. Optional, and repeatable to provide the title in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <SourceTitle>, but must be included in each instance if <SourceTitle> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <SourceTitle> |
| Short tag | <x428> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x428>New York Times</x428> |

Content date composite

An optional group of data elements which together specify a date associated with the text carried in an occurrence of the <TextContent> composite, *eg* date when quoted text was published. Repeatable to specify different dates with their various roles.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <ContentDate> |
| Short tag | <contentdate> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.14.7 Content date role code

An ONIX code indicating the significance of the date in relation to the text content. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ContentDate> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 155 |
| Reference name | <ContentDateRole> |
| Short tag | <x429> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ContentDateRole>01</ContentDateRole> (Publication date) |

P.14.8 Date format (deprecated)

An ONIX code indicating the format in which the date is given in <Date>. Optional in each occurrence of the <ContentDate> composite, and non-repeating. Deprecated – where possible, use the *dateformat* attribute on the <Date> element instead.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Reference name | <DateFormat> |
| Short tag | <j260> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <DateFormat>05</DateFormat> (YYYY) |

P.14.9 Date

The date specified in the <ContentDateRole> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ContentDate> composite, and non-repeating. <Date> may carry a *dateformat* attribute: if the attribute is missing, then <DateFormat> indicates the format of the date; if both *dateformat* attribute and <DateFormat> element are missing, the default format is YYYYMMDD.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, in <DateFormat>, or the default YYYYMMDD |
| Reference name | <Date> |
| Short tag | <b306> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <b306 dateformat="00">20010106</b306> |

End of content date composite

End of text content composite

P.15 Cited content

Group P.15 describes cited material, with links to digital sources and/or references to conventional printed sources. In ONIX 3.0, *cited content* means content owned and/or published by a third party which is relevant to a product. The key distinction between supporting resources (P.16) and cited content is that a supporting resource comes with a clear invitation to the receiver to use it (subject to any specified limitations), while cited content is the intellectual property of a third party, subject to that party's copyright or other rights, and can only be referenced.

Cited content composite

An optional group of data elements which together describe a piece of cited content. The composite is repeatable to describe and link to multiple items of cited material.

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Reference name | <CitedContent> |
| Short tag | <citedcontent> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.15.1 Cited content type code

An ONIX code indicating the type of content which is being cited. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <CitedContent> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 156 |
| Reference name | <CitedContentType> |
| Short tag | <x430> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <CitedContentType>01</CitedContentType> (Full text of review) |

P.15.2 Target audience

An ONIX code which identifies the audience for which a piece of cited content is intended. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 154 |
| Reference name | <ContentAudience> |
| Short tag | <x427> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <x427>04</x427> (Librarians) |

Territory composite (new in 3.0.3)

A group of data elements which together define a territory for which the cited content is specifically intended. Optional in each occurrence of the <CitedContent> composite, and non-repeating. If omitted, the content is intended to be cited (linked to) wherever the product may be sold (see [Group P.21](#)). If included, the content should be cited by recipients in the specified territory in preference to any cited content that lacks a specified territory.

Care should be taken to avoid ambiguities (for example two different citations of the same type marked for use in the same country or region), and to ensure that appropriate citations are supplied for all countries and regions where the product may be sold. The simplest way to accomplish the latter is to ensure at least one version of the citation does not have a territory specified. Where multiple citations of the same type are provided, those without specific <Territory> composites are intended for use only where no appropriate targeted citation is present.

| | |
|----------------|-------------|
| Reference name | <Territory> |
| Short tag | <territory> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.15.2a to P.15.2d: elements in the territory composite (new in 3.0.3)

Elements P.15.2a to P.15.2d in the <Territory> composite are identical to P.14.2a to P.14.2d as specified in [Group P.14](#).

End of territory composite

P.15.3 Source type

An ONIX code indicating the type of source from which the cited material originated, *eg* radio, TV. Optional, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 157 |
| Reference name | <SourceType> |
| Short tag | <x431> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <SourceType>03</SourceType> (Radio) |

Review rating composite (new in 3.0.3)

An optional group of data elements which together specify a 'star rating' awarded as part of a review of the publication, used when <CitedContenttype> indicates the cited content is a review. Not repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Reference name | <ReviewRating> |
| Short tag | <reviewrating> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.15.3a Review rating (new in 3.0.3)

The 'star rating' awarded as part of a review of the publication. Mandatory within an occurrence of the <ReviewRating> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, or zero, as appropriate for the limit specified in <RatingLimit>. Suggested maximum length 7 characters |
| Reference name | <Rating> |
| Short tag | <x525> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <Rating>4.5</Rating> (4.5 out of 5 stars) |

P.15.3b Review rating limit (new in 3.0.3)

The maximum possible rating that may be awarded as part of a review of the publication. Optional, but where used, it must be greater than or equal to the specified <Rating>.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer number, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <RatingLimit> |
| Short tag | <x526> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <RatingLimit>5</RatingLimit> (4.5 out of 5 stars) |

P.15.3c Review rating units (new in 3.0.3)

The 'units' used by a rating, *eg* stars, tomatoes *etc.* Optional, and repeatable to provide the units in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <RatingUnits>, but must be included in each instance if <RatingUnits> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <RatingUnits> |
| Short tag | <x527> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <RatingUnits>stars</RatingUnits> (4.5 out of 5 stars) |

End of review rating composite**P.15.4 Source title**

The title, name or short description of a publication, broadcast, website or other source of cited content. Optional, and repeatable; required unless the cited content refers to a bestseller list, and <ListName> is present. <SourceTitle> may be repeated to provide the title in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <SourceTitle>, but must be included in each instance if <SourceTitle> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <SourceTitle> |
| Short tag | <x428> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <SourceTitle>New York Times</SourceTitle> |

P.15.5 Name of bestseller list

The name of a bestseller list, when the <CitedContent> composite is used to refer to a position which a product has reached on such a list. Optional, and repeatable to provide a parallel list name in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ListName>, but must be included in each instance if <ListName> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <ListName> |
| Short tag | <x432> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x432>Sunday Times Hardback Fiction</x432> |

P.15.6 Position on list

The position that a product has reached on a bestseller list specified in <ListName>. Optional and non-repeating. The <ListName> element must also be present if <PositionOnList> is included.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 3 digits |
| Reference name | <PositionOnList> |
| Short tag | <x433> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PositionOnList>1</PositionOnList> |

P.15.7 Citation note

A free text note giving any additional information about cited content, for example a detailed volume, issue and page reference to content cited from a periodical. Optional, and repeatable when parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <CitationNote>, but must be included in each instance if <CitationNote> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <CitationNote> |
| Short tag | <x434> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> , <i>textformat</i> |
| Example | <CitationNote>Volume 3, page 7</CitationNote> |

P.15.8 Resource link

A URL which provides a link to cited content which is accessible in digital form. Optional, and repeatable if the resource can be linked in more than one way, *eg* by URL or DOI, or where a cited resource is available in multiple parallel languages. Where multiple languages are used, all repeats must carry the *language* attribute.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Uniform Resource Locator, expressed in full URI syntax in accordance with W3C standards, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <ResourceLink> |
| Short tag | <x435> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x435>https://www.zzzzzzzz.com/resource.htm</x435> |

Content date composite

An optional group of data elements which together specify a date associated with cited content, *eg* date on which it was published or broadcast. Repeatable to specify different dates with their various roles.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <ContentDate> |
| Short tag | <contentdate> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.15.9 Content date role code

An ONIX code indicating the significance of the date in relation to the cited content. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ContentDate> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 155 |
| Reference name | <ContentDateRole> |
| Short tag | <x429> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ContentDateRole>01</ContentDateRole> (Publication date) |

P.15.10 Date format (deprecated)

An ONIX code indicating the format in which the date is given in <Date>. Optional in each occurrence of the <ContentDate> composite, and non-repeating. Deprecated – where possible, use the *dateformat* attribute on the <Date> element instead.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Reference name | <DateFormat> |
| Short tag | <j260> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <DateFormat>05</DateFormat> (YYYY) |

P.15.11 Date

The date specified in the <ContentDateRole> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ContentDate> composite, and non-repeating. <Date> may carry a *dateformat* attribute: if the attribute is missing, then <DateFormat> indicates the format of the date; if both *dateformat* attribute and <DateFormat> element are missing, the default format is YYYYMMDD.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, in <DateFormat>, or the default YYYYMMDD |
| Reference name | <Date> |
| Short tag | <b306> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <b306 dateformat="00">20010106</b306> |

End of content date composite

End of cited content composite

Example

citing a review*using Reference names***<CitedContent>****<CitedContentType>01</CitedContentType>****<ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience>****<SourceType>01</SourceType>****<SourceTitle>The Guardian</SourceTitle>****<CitationNote>Review of Jonathan Franzen's 'Freedom' by Blake Morrison</CitationNote>****<ResourceLink>http://www.guardian.co.uk/books/2010/sep/18/
jonathan-franzen-freedom-blake-morrison</ResourceLink>****<ContentDate>****<ContentDateRole>01</ContentDateRole>****<Date dateformat="00">20100918</Date>****</ContentDate>****</CitedContent>***using Short tags***<citedcontent>****<x430>01</x430>**

Review

<x427>00</x427>

Any audience

<x431>01</x431>

Printed media

<x428>The Guardian</x428>**<x434>Review of Jonathan Franzen's 'Freedom' by
Blake Morrison</x434>****<x435>http://www.guardian.co.uk/books/2010/sep/18/
jonathan-franzen-freedom-blake-morrison</x435>**

URL

<contentdate>**<x429>01</x429>**

Published

<b306 dateformat="00">20100918</b306>**</contentdate>****</citedcontent>**

P.16 Links to supporting resources

Group P.16 describes supporting resources, with links to their web addresses. In ONIX 3.0, a *supporting resource* is a piece of content in digital form which is offered by a publisher or other supply chain participant to be used by the receiver of an ONIX feed for promotional purposes, or as additional information. The key distinction between supporting resources and cited content (P.15) is that a supporting resource comes with a clear invitation to the receiver to use it (subject to any specified limitations), while cited content is the intellectual property of a third party, subject to that party's copyright or other rights, and can only be referenced.

Supporting resource composite

An optional group of data elements which together describe a supporting resource. The composite is repeatable to describe and link to multiple resources. Note that different forms of the *same* resource (for example a cover image in separate low and high resolution versions) should be specified in a single instance of the composite.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <SupportingResource> |
| Short tag | <supportingresource> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.16.1 Resource content type code

An ONIX code indicating the type of content carried in a supporting resource. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupportingResource> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 158 |
| Reference name | <ResourceContentType> |
| Short tag | <x436> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ResourceContentType>01</ResourceContentType> (Front cover) |

P.16.2 Target audience

An ONIX code which identifies the audience for which the supporting resource is intended. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupportingResource> composite, and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 154 |
| Reference name | <ContentAudience> |
| Short tag | <x427> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Example | <x427>00</x427> (Unrestricted [any audience]) |

Territory composite (new in 3.0.3)

A group of data elements which together define a territory for which the supporting resource is specifically intended. Optional in each occurrence of the <SupportingResource> composite, and non-repeating. If omitted, the supporting resource is intended for use wherever the product may be sold (see [Group P.21](#)). If included, the resource should be used by recipients in the specified territory in preference to any supporting resource that lacks a specified territory.

Care should be taken to avoid ambiguities (for example two different cover images marked for use in the same country or region), and to ensure that appropriate resources are supplied for all countries and regions where the product may be sold. The simplest way to accomplish the latter is to ensure at least one version of the resource does not have a territory specified. Where multiple resources of the same type are provided, those without specific <Territory> composites are intended for use only where no appropriate targeted resource is present.

| | |
|----------------|-------------|
| Reference name | <Territory> |
| Short tag | <territory> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.16.2a to P.16.2d: elements in the territory composite (new in 3.0.3)

Elements P.16.2a to P.16.2d in the <Territory> composite are identical to P.14.2a to P.14.2d as specified in [Group P.14](#).

End of territory composite

P.16.3 Resource mode

An ONIX code indicating the mode of the supporting resource, *eg* audio, video. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupportingResource> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 159 |
| Reference name | <ResourceMode> |
| Short tag | <x437> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ResourceMode>03</ResourceMode> (Still image) |

Resource feature composite

A group of data elements which together describe a feature of a supporting resource which is common to all versions in which the resource is offered. Optional, and repeatable in order to describe multiple features of the resource.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Reference name | <ResourceFeature> |
| Short tag | <resourcefeature> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.16.4 Resource feature type

An ONIX code which specifies the feature described by an instance of the <ResourceFeature> composite. Mandatory in each occurrence of the composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 160 |
| Reference name | <ResourceFeatureType> |
| Short tag | <x438> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x438>01</x438> (Required credit) |

P.16.5 Resource feature value

A controlled value that describes a resource feature. Presence or absence of this element depends on the `<ResourceFeatureType>`, since some features may not require an accompanying value, while others may require free text in `<FeatureNote>`; and others may have both code and free text. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Dependent on the scheme specified in <code><ResourceFeatureType></code> |
| Code list | Dependent on the scheme specified in <code><ResourceFeatureType></code> |
| Reference name | <code><FeatureValue></code> |
| Short tag | <code><x439></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <code><FeatureValue>4</FeatureValue></code> |

P.16.6 Resource feature note

If the `<ResourceFeatureType>` requires free text rather than a code value, or if the code in `<FeatureValue>` does not adequately describe the feature, a short text note may be added. Optional, and repeatable when parallel notes are provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of `<FeatureNote>`, but must be included in each instance if `<FeatureNote>` is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <code><FeatureNote></code> |
| Short tag | <code><x440></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <code><FeatureNote>Photo by Jerry Bauer</FeatureNote></code> |

End of resource feature composite

Resource version composite

A group of data elements which together describe a single version of a supporting resource, for example a particular format of a cover image. At least one instance is mandatory in each occurrence of the `<SupportingResource>` composite, and the composite should be repeated as necessary if the resource is offered in multiple versions.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Reference name | <code><ResourceVersion></code> |
| Short tag | <code><resourceversion></code> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

P.16.7 Resource form

An ONIX code indicating the form of a version of a supporting resource. Mandatory in each occurrence of the `<ResourceVersion>` composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 161 |
| Reference name | <code><ResourceForm></code> |
| Short tag | <code><x441></code> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <code><ResourceForm>02</ResourceForm></code> (Downloadable file) |

Resource version feature composite

A group of data elements which together describe a feature of a supporting resource which is specific to a particular version in which the resource is offered. Formally optional, but it is unlikely that a supporting resource version could be adequately described without specifying some of its features. Repeatable in order to specify multiple features of the version of the resource.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Reference name | <ResourceVersionFeature> |
| Short tag | <resourceversionfeature> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.16.8 Resource version feature type

An ONIX code which specifies a feature described by an instance of the <ResourceVersionFeature> composite. Mandatory in each occurrence of the composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 162 |
| Reference name | <ResourceVersionFeatureType> |
| Short tag | <x442> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x442>03</x442> (Image width in pixels) |

P.16.9 Resource version feature value

A controlled value that describes a resource version feature. Presence or absence of this element depends on the <ResourceVersionFeatureType>, since some features may not require an accompanying value, while others may require free text in <FeatureNote>, and others may have both a value and free text. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Dependent on the feature specified in <ResourceVersionFeatureType>; the feature value may or may not be taken from a code list |
| Code list | Dependent on the feature specified in <ResourceVersionFeatureType> For File format, see List 178 |
| Reference name | <FeatureValue> |
| Short tag | <x439> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <FeatureValue>250</FeatureValue> |

P.16.10 Resource version feature note

If the <ResourceVersionFeatureType> requires free text rather than a code value, or if the code in <FeatureValue> does not adequately describe the feature, a short text note may be added. Optional, and repeatable when parallel notes are provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <FeatureNote>, but must be included in each instance if <FeatureNote> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <FeatureNote> |
| Short tag | <x440> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

End of resource version feature composite

P.16.11 Resource link

A URL which provides a link to a supporting resource. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ResourceVersion> composite, and repeatable if the resource can be linked in more than one way, *eg* by URL or DOI, or where a supporting resource is available in multiple parallel languages. Where multiple languages are used, all repeats must carry the *language* attribute.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Uniform Resource Locator, expressed in full URI syntax in accordance with W3C standards, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <ResourceLink> |
| Short tag | <x435> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x435>https://www.zzzzzzzz.com/resource.jpg</x435> |

Content date composite

An optional group of data elements which together specify a date associated with a supporting resource version, *eg* the date until which the resource version will be available for download. Repeatable to specify different dates with their various roles.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <ContentDate> |
| Short tag | <contentdate> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.16.12 Content date role code

An ONIX code indicating the significance of the date in relation to the supporting resource. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ContentDate> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 155 |
| Reference name | <ContentDateRole> |
| Short tag | <x429> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x429>15</x429> ([Resource available] Until) |

P.16.13 Date format (deprecated)

An ONIX code indicating the format in which the date is given in <Date>. Optional in each occurrence of the <ContentDate> composite, and non-repeating. Deprecated – where possible, use the *dateformat* attribute instead.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Reference name | <DateFormat> |
| Short tag | <j260> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <DateFormat>00</DateFormat> (YYYYMMDD) |

P.16.14 Date

The date specified in the <ContentDateRole> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ContentDate> composite, and non-repeating. <Date> may carry a *dateformat* attribute: if the attribute is missing, then <DateFormat> indicates the format of the date; if both *dateformat* attribute and <DateFormat> element are missing, the default format is YYYYMMDD.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, in <DateFormat>, or the default YYYYMMDD |
| Reference name | <Date> |
| Short tag | <b306> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <b306 dateformat="00">20100106</b306> |

End of content date composite**End of resource version composite****End of supporting resource composite**

| | |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | Front cover, available as either a large TIFF or a JPEG thumbnail |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <SupportingResource> |
| | <ResourceContentType>01</ResourceContentType> |
| | <ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience> |
| | <ResourceMode>03</ResourceMode> |
| | <!-- ResourceFeatures go here --> |
| | <ResourceVersion> |
| | <ResourceForm>02</ResourceForm> |
| | <ResourceVersionFeature> |
| | <ResourceVersionFeatureType>01</ResourceVersionFeatureType> |
| | <FeatureValue>D504</FeatureValue> |
| | </ResourceVersionFeature> |
| | <ResourceLink>http://www.publisher.com/covers/9780001234567.tif |
| | </ResourceLink> |
| | <ContentDate> |
| | <ContentDateRole>17</ContentDateRole> |
| | <Date dateformat="00">20100412</Date> |
| | </ContentDate> |
| | </ResourceVersion> |
| | <ResourceVersion> |
| | <ResourceForm>01</ResourceForm> |
| | <ResourceVersionFeature> |
| | <ResourceVersionFeatureType>01</ResourceVersionFeatureType> |
| | <FeatureValue>D502</FeatureValue> |
| | </ResourceVersionFeature> |
| | <ResourceVersionFeature> |
| | <ResourceVersionFeatureType>02</ResourceVersionFeatureType> |
| | <FeatureValue>171</FeatureValue> |
| | </ResourceVersionFeature> |
| | <ResourceVersionFeature> |
| | <ResourceVersionFeatureType>03</ResourceVersionFeatureType> |
| | <FeatureValue>125</FeatureValue> |
| | </ResourceVersionFeature> |
| | <ResourceLink>http://www.publisher.com/covers/9780001234567.jpg |
| | </ResourceLink> |
| | <ContentDate> |
| | <ContentDateRole>17</ContentDateRole> |
| | <Date dateformat="00">20100412</Date> |
| | </ContentDate> |
| | </ResourceVersion> |
| | </SupportingResource> |

using Short tags

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <supportingresource> | A resource |
| <x436>01</x436> | Is front cover |
| <x427>00</x427> | For all audiences |
| <x437>03</x437> | Is an image |
| <!-- resourcefeatures go here --> | <i>Eg</i> caption, credit |
| <resourceversion> | Resource version 1 |
| <x441>02</x441> | Downloadable |
| <resourceversionfeature> | |
| <x442>01</x442> | File format |
| <x439>D504</x439> | TIFF |
| </resourceversionfeature> | |
| <x435>http://www.publisher.com/covers/ 9780001234567.tif</x435> | URL |
| <contentdate> | |
| <x429>17</x429> | Last updated |
| <b306 dateformat="00">20100412</b306> | |
| </contentdate> | |
| </resourceversion> | |
| <resourceversion> | Resource version 2 |
| <x441>01</x441> | Linkable |
| <resourceversionfeature> | |
| <x442>01</x442> | File format |
| <x439>D502</x439> | JPEG |
| </resourceversionfeature> | |
| <resourceversionfeature> | |
| <x442>02</x442> | Image height |
| <x439>171</x439> | 171 pixels |
| </resourceversionfeature> | |
| <resourceversionfeature> | |
| <x442>03</x442> | Image width |
| <x439>125</x439> | 125 pixels |
| </resourceversionfeature> | |
| <x435>http://www.publisher.com/covers/ 9780001234567.jpg</x435> | URL |
| <contentdate> | |
| <x429>17</x429> | Last updated |
| <b306 dateformat="00">20100412</b306> | |
| </contentdate> | |
| </resourceversion> | |
| </supportingresource> | |

P.17 Prizes

Group P.17 covers details of any prizes or awards that have been won by a product or by a work which is manifested in the product.

Prize or award composite

An optional group of data elements which together describe a prize or award won by the product or work, and repeatable where it has gained multiple prizes or awards.

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Reference name | <Prize> |
| Short tag | <prize> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.17.1 Prize or award name

The name of a prize or award which the product or work has received. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Prize> composite, and repeatable to provide a parallel award name in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <PrizeName>, but must be included in each instance if <PrizeName> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PrizeName> |
| Short tag | <g126> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <PrizeName>Man Booker Prize</PrizeName> |

P.17.2 Prize or award year

The year in which a prize or award was given. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Format | Four digits, YYYY |
| Reference name | <PrizeYear> |
| Short tag | <g127> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PrizeYear>1999</PrizeYear> |

P.17.3 Prize or award country

An ISO standard code identifying the country in which a prize or award is given. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <PrizeCountry> |
| Short tag | <g128> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <g128>US</g128> |

P.17.4 Prize or award achievement code

An ONIX code indicating the achievement of the product in relation to a prize or award, *eg* winner, runner-up, shortlisted. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 41 |
| Reference name | <PrizeCode> |
| Short tag | <g129> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PrizeCode>02</PrizeCode> (Runner up) |

P.17.4a Prize statement (new in 3.0.2)

A short free-text description of the prize or award, intended primarily for display. Optional, and repeatable if the text is provided in more than one language. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <PrizeStatement>, but must be included in each instance if <PrizeStatement> is repeated.

<PrizeStatement> is intended for display purposes only. When used, a <PrizeStatement> must be complete in itself, *ie* it should not be treated as merely supplementary to other elements within the <Prize> composite. Nor should <PrizeStatement> be supplied *instead* of those other elements – at minimum, the <PrizeCode> element, and whenever appropriate the <PrizeYear> element should be supplied.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PrizeStatement> |
| Short tag | <x503> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <PrizeStatement language="eng">Joint winner of the Mao Dun Literature Prize, 2000</PrizeStatement> |

P.17.5 Prize or award jury

Free text listing members of the jury that awarded the prize. Optional, and repeatable if the text is provided in more than one language. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <PrizeJury>, but must be included in each instance if <PrizeJury> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 500 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <PrizeJury> |
| Short tag | <g343> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <g343>Russell Banks, Victoria Glendinning and Alistair MacLeod</g343> |

End of prize or award composite

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | multiple prizewinner |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <Prize> |
| | <PrizeName>Giller Prize</PrizeName> |
| | <PrizeYear>1996</PrizeYear> |
| | <PrizeCountry>CA</PrizeCountry> |
| | <PrizeCode>01</PrizeCode> |
| | <PrizeJury>Bonnie Burnard, Carol Shields and David Staines |
| | </PrizeJury> |
| | </Prize> |
| | <Prize> |
| | <PrizeName>Booker Prize</PrizeName> |
| | <PrizeYear>1996</PrizeYear> |
| | <PrizeCountry>GB</PrizeCountry> |
| | <PrizeCode>04</PrizeCode> |
| | <PrizeStatement>Among the six novels shortlisted for the 1996 |
| | Booker Prize</PrizeStatement> |
| | </Prize> |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> |
| | <prize> |
| | <g126>Giller Prize</g126> |
| | <g127>1996</g127> |
| | <g128>CA</g128> |
| | <g129>01</g129> Winner |
| | <g343>Bonnie Burnard, Carol Shields and David |
| | Staines</g343> |
| | </prize> |
| | <prize> |
| | <g126>Booker Prize</g126> |
| | <g127>1996</g127> |
| | <g128>GB</g128> |
| | <g129>04</g129> Shortlisted |
| | <x503>Among the six novels shortlisted for the 1996 |
| | Booker Prize</x503> |
| | </prize> |

End of collateral detail composite

Block 3: Content detail

Content detail composite

The content detail block comprises the single data element Group P.18. The block as a whole is non-repeating. It is not mandatory within the <Product> record, and is used only when there is a requirement to describe individual chapters or parts within a product in a fully structured way. The more usual ONIX practice is to send a table of contents as text, possibly in XHTML, in Group P.14.

When used, the block should normally contain at least one instance of <ContentItem>. It may be empty *only* within a partial or 'block update' (Notification or update type 04, see P.1.2), when the intention is to remove all previously-supplied content detail.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Reference name | <ContentDetail> |
| Short tag | <contentdetail> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.18 Content items

In principle, any parts of a complete ONIX description could be nested within a <ContentItem> composite. In Release 3.0, the composite has been updated with changes that follow automatically from changes in the corresponding elements that are used elsewhere in the <Product> record, and some redundant elements have been removed.

Content item composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together describe a content item within a product. Optional in any occurrence of the <ContentDetail> composite, but it may be omitted *only* within a partial or 'block update' (Notification or update type 04, see P.1.2) when the intention is to remove all previously supplied content detail. When used normally, it is repeatable for each content item within the product.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <ContentItem> |
| Short tag | <contentitem> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.1 Level sequence number

A number which specifies the position of a content item in a multi-level hierarchy of such items. Numbering starts at the top level in the hierarchy, which may represent (*eg*) chapters in a printed book, and the first item at the top level is numbered 1. Numbers should be assigned solely with a view to the logic of the ONIX description and not in relation to any other characteristics of the items being numbered (such as their actual numbering or their typographical layout in a printed table of contents). So for example, Chapter 2 could have a level sequence number of 3, and the second sub-section within Chapter 2 could be numbered 3.2. <LevelSequenceNumber> is *not* a required field, but it is strongly recommended for structured tables of contents. If used, it must occur once and only once in each occurrence of the <ContentItem> composite.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length string of positive integers, each successive integer being separated by a period character, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <LevelSequenceNumber> |
| Short tag | <b284> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <LevelSequenceNumber>2.24.1</LevelSequenceNumber> |

Text item composite

A group of data elements which are specific to text content. Optional, but exactly one of either the <TextItem> composite or the similar <AVItem> composite must occur in a <ContentItem> composite which describes a particular content item. (Similar composites may be defined for other media, and the occurrence of one of them will be mandatory in any <ContentItem> composite.)

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| Reference name | <TextItem> |
| Short tag | <textitem> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.18.2 Text item type code

An ONIX code which identifies the nature of a text item. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TextItem> composite, and non-repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 42 |
| Reference name | <TextItemType> |
| Short tag | <b290> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <TextItemType>04</TextItemType> (Back matter) |

Text item identifier composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together define an identifier of a text item in accordance with a specified scheme. The composite is optional.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <TextItemIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <textitemidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.3 Text item identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in <IDValue> is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TextItemIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 43 |
| Reference name | <TextItemIDType> |
| Short tag | <b285> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <TextItemIDType>01</TextItemIDType> (Proprietary) |

P.18.4 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in <TextItemIDType> indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a publisher's own code. Optional and non-repeating

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>McGraw</b233> |

P.18.5 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in `<TextItemIDType>`. Mandatory in each occurrence of the `<TextItemIdentifier>` composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <code><TextItemIDType></code> |
| Reference name | <code><IDValue></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b244></code> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <code><b244>12345678</b244></code> |

End of text item identifier composite

Page run composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together define a run of contiguous pages on which a text item appears. The composite is optional, but may be repeated where the text item covers two or more separate page runs.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| Reference name | <code><PageRun></code> |
| Short tag | <code><pagerun></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.6 First page number

The number of the first page of a sequence of contiguous pages. Mandatory in each occurrence of the `<PageRun>` composite, and non-repeating. Note that here and in the `<LastPageNumber>` element a page 'number' may be Arabic, Roman, or an alphanumeric string (*eg* L123).

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length alphanumeric, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <code><FirstPageNumber></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b286></code> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <code><FirstPageNumber>23</FirstPageNumber></code> |

P.18.7 Last page number

The number of the last page of a sequence of contiguous pages (ignoring any blank verso which is left after the last text page). This element is omitted if an item begins and ends on the same page; otherwise it should occur once and only once in each occurrence of the `<PageRun>` composite.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length alphanumeric, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <code><LastPageNumber></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b287></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <code><b287>35</b287></code> |

End of page run composite

P.18.8 Number of pages

The page extent of a text item within a paginated product. Optional and non-repeating, but normally expected when the text item is being referenced as part of a structured table of contents.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 6 digits |
| Reference name | <NumberOfPages> |
| Short tag | <b061> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NumberOfPages>12</NumberOfPages> |

End of text item composite

AV item composite (new in 3.0.5)

An optional group of data elements which are specific to audio or audiovisual (*ie* time-based) content. Exactly one of either the <AVItem> composite or the similar <TextItem> composite must occur in a <ContentItem> composite which describes a content item.

| | |
|----------------|----------|
| Reference name | <AVItem> |
| Short tag | <avitem> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.18.8a AV item type code (new in 3.0.5)

An ONIX code which identifies the nature of an audio or audiovisual content item. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AVItem> composite, and non-repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 240 |
| Reference name | <AVItemType> |
| Short tag | <x540> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x540>03</x540> (Body matter) |

AV item identifier composite (new in 3.0.5)

A group of data elements which together define an identifier of an audio or audiovisual content item in accordance with a specified identifier scheme. The composite is optional, and repeatable in order to provide multiple identifiers for the content item.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Reference name | <AVItemIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <avitemidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.8b AV item identifier type code (new in 3.0.5)

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in <IDValue> is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AVItemIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 241 |
| Reference name | <AVItemIDType> |
| Short tag | <x541> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <AVItemIDType>01</TextItemIDType> (Proprietary) |

P.18.8c Identifier type name (new in 3.0.5)

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in <AVItemIDType> indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a publisher's own code. Optional and non-repeating

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>Pearson AVID</b233> |

P.18.8d Identifier value (new in 3.0.5)

An identifier of the type specified in <AVItemIDType>. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AVItemIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <AVItemIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>12345678</b244> |

End of AV item identifier composite**Time run composite (new in 3.0.5)**

A repeatable group of data elements which together define the time period which an AV item takes up. The composite is optional, but may be repeated where the AV item covers two or more separate periods of time.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <TimeRun> |
| Short tag | <timerun> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.8e Start time (new in 3.0.5)

The time (relative to the beginning of the product's audio or audiovisual content) of the beginning of a continuous sequence of audiovisual content. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <TimeRun> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Hours, minutes and seconds in the form HHHMMSS or HHHMMSScc (hundredths of a second) |
| Reference name | <StartTime> |
| Short tag | <x542> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <StartTime>0011206</StartTime> (One hour, 12 minutes and six seconds) |

P.18.8f End time (new in 3.0.5)

The time (relative to the beginning of the product's audio or audiovisual content) of the end of a continuous sequence of audio or audiovisual content. Optional in each occurrence of the <TimeRun> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Hours, minutes and seconds in the form HHHMMSS or HHHMMSScc (hundredths of a second) |
| Reference name | <EndTime> |
| Short tag | <x543> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x543>0014154</x543> (One hour, 41 minutes and 54 seconds) |

End of time run composite**P.18.8g Duration of AV item (new in 3.0.5)**

The duration of an audio or audiovisual item within the time-based content of a product. Optional and non-repeating, but normally expected when the AV content item is being referenced as part of a structured table of contents.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Hours, minutes and seconds in the form HHHMMSS or HHHMMSScc (hundredths of a second) |
| Reference name | <AVDuration> |
| Short tag | <x544> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <AVDuration>0002948</AVDuration> (29 minutes and 48 seconds) |

End of AV item composite**P.18.9 Component type name**

The generic name (if any) which is given in the product to the type of section which the content item represents, *eg* Chapter, Part, Track. Optional and non-repeating; but either this field or a title (in the <TitleDetail> composite), or both, must be present in each occurrence of the <ContentItem>.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length alphanumeric, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <ComponentTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b288> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b288>Chapter</b288> |

P.18.10 Component number

The number (if any) which is given to the content item in the product, in the form (*eg* Arabic or Roman) in which it is given in the product. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length alphanumeric, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <ComponentNumber> |
| Short tag | <b289> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <ComponentNumber>XX</ComponentNumber> |

Title detail composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together give the text of a title of a content item and specify its type. Optional.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <TitleDetail> |
| Short tag | <titledetail> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.11 to P.18.18a: elements in the title detail composite

Elements P.18.11 to P.18.18a in the <TitleDetail> composite are identical to P.6.1 to P.6.8a as specified in [Group P.6](#).

End of title detail composite

Contributor composite

A group of data elements which together describe a personal or corporate contributor to a content item. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <Contributor> |
| Short tag | <contributor> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.19 to P.18.68a: elements in the contributor composite

Elements P.18.19 to P.18.68 in the <Contributor> composite are identical to P.7.1 to P.7.50a as specified in [Group P.7](#).

End of contributor composite

P.18.68b Contributor statement (new in 3.0.4)

Free text showing how the authorship of a content item should be described in an online display, when a standard concatenation of individual contributor elements would not give a satisfactory presentation. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ContributorStatement>, but must be included in each instance if <ContributorStatement> is repeated. When the <ContributorStatement> field is sent, the receiver should use it to replace all name detail (though not the biographical, date or place details) sent in the <Contributor> composite *for display purposes only*. The individual name detail must also be sent in the <Contributor> composite for indexing and retrieval.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 1000 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <ContributorStatement> |
| Short tag | <b049> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <b049>Written and illustrated by Fred and Emily Jackson</b049> |

P.18.68c “No authorship” indicator (new in 3.0.4)

An empty element that provides a positive indication that a content item has no stated authorship. Optional and non-repeating. Must only be sent in a <ContentItem> composite that has no <Contributor> elements.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <NoContributor/> |
| Short tag | <n339/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <NoContributor/> |

Language composite (new in 3.0.4)

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together represent a language, and specify its role and, where required, whether it is a country variant.

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| Reference name | <Language> |
| Short tag | <language> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.68d to P.18.68g: elements in the language composite (new in 3.0.4)

Elements P.18.68d to P.18.68g in the <Language> composite are identical to P.10.1 to P.10.4 as specified in [Group P.10](#).

End of language composite**Subject composite**

A group of data elements which together specify a subject classification or a subject heading relating to a content item. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Subject> |
| Short tag | <subject> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.69 to P.18.74: elements in the subject composite

Elements P.18.69 to P.18.74 in the <Subject> composite are identical to P.12.1 to P.12.6 as specified in [Group P.12](#).

End of subject composite**Name as subject composite**

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together represent the name of a person or organization – real or fictional – that is part of the subject of a content item.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Reference name | <NameAsSubject> |
| Short tag | <nameassubject> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.75 to P.18.90v: elements in the name as subject composite

Elements P.18.75 to P.18.90v in the <NameAsSubject> composite are identical to P.12.7 to P.12.40 as specified in [Group P.12](#).

End of name as subject composite**Text content composite**

A group of data elements which together carry text related to a content item. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <TextContent> |
| Short tag | <textcontent> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.91 to P.18.99: elements in the text content composite

Elements P.18.91 to P.18.99 in the <TextContent> composite are identical to P.14.1 to P.14.9 as specified in [Group P.14](#).

End of text content composite**Cited content composite**

A group of data elements which together describe a piece of cited content. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Reference name | <CitedContent> |
| Short tag | <citedcontent> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.100 to P.18.110: elements in the cited content composite

Elements P.18.100 to P.18.110 in the <CitedContent> composite are identical to P.15.1 to P.15.11 as specified in [Group P.15](#).

End of cited content composite**Supporting resource composite**

A group of data elements which together describe a supporting resource. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <SupportingResource> |
| Short tag | <supportingresource> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.111 to P.18.124: elements in the supporting resource composite

Elements P.18.111 to P.18.124 in the <SupportingResource> composite are identical to P.16.1 to P.16.14 as specified in [Group P.16](#).

End of supporting resource composite

Related work composite

A group of data elements which together describe a work which has a specified relationship to a content item. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <RelatedWork> |
| Short tag | <relatedwork> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.125 to P.18.128: elements in the related work composite

Elements P.18.125 to P.18.128 in the <RelatedWork> composite are identical to P.22.1 to P.22.4 as specified in [Group P.22](#).

End of related work composite

Related product composite (new in 3.0.3)

A group of data elements which together describe a product which has a specified relationship to a content item. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <RelatedProduct> |
| Short tag | <relatedproduct> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.18.129 to P.18.134: elements in the related product composite (new in 3.0.3)

Elements P.18.129 to P.18.134 in the <RelatedProduct> composite are identical to P.23.1 to P.23.6 as specified in [Group P.23](#).

End of related product composite

End of content item composite

End of content detail composite

Block 4: Publishing detail

Publishing detail composite

The publishing detail block covers data element Groups P.19 to P.21, carrying information on the publisher(s), 'global' publishing status, and rights attaching to a product. The block as a whole is non-repeating. It is mandatory in any <Product> record unless the <NotificationType> in Group P.1 indicates that the record is an update notice which carries only those blocks in which changes have occurred.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Reference name | <PublishingDetail> |
| Short tag | <publishingdetail> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.19 Publisher

Group P.19 carries details of the imprint and/or publisher of the product, as well as those of other associated entities, *eg* co-publishers. It may also carry details of a contact responsible for responding to promotional or sales queries about the product.

The XML Schema or DTD makes it mandatory for either <Imprint> or <Publisher> or both to be sent in any occurrence of the <PublishingDetail> block. However, inclusion of <ProductContact> is optional.

Imprint or brand composite

An optional group of data elements which together identify an imprint or brand under which the product is marketed. The composite must carry either a name identifier or a name or both, and is repeatable to specify multiple imprints or brands.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Imprint> |
| Short tag | <imprint> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Imprint identifier composite

An optional group of data elements which together define the identifier of an imprint name. Optional, but mandatory if the <Imprint> composite does not carry an <ImprintName>. The composite is repeatable in order to specify multiple identifiers for the same imprint or brand.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ImprintIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <imprintidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.19.1 Imprint identifier type

An ONIX code which identifies the scheme from which the value in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ImprintIdentifier> composite.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <ImprintIDType> |
| Short tag | <x445> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x445>01</x445> (Proprietary) |
| Notes | 'Proprietary' in this context indicates the code list from which <IDValue> is drawn is proprietary; it is not an indicator of trademark or proprietary rights held over the brand or imprint name itself. |

P.19.2 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <ImprintIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | language |
| Example | <IDTypeName>XYZ Publishers Imprint Code</IDTypeName> |

P.19.3 Identifier value

A code value taken from the scheme specified in the <ImprintIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ImprintIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Determined by the scheme specified in <ImprintIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>XYZ123</b244> |

End of imprint identifier composite

P.19.4 Imprint or brand name

The name of an imprint or brand under which the product is issued, as it appears on the product. Mandatory if there is no imprint identifier in an occurrence of the <Imprint> composite, and optional if an imprint identifier is included. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <ImprintName> |
| Short tag | <b079> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | language |
| Example | <ImprintName>Secker & Warburg</ImprintName> (note '&' is a reserved character in XML) |

End of imprint or brand composite

| | | | |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Example | imprint name plus a proprietary list code | | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | | |
| | <Imprint> | | |
| | <ImprintIdentifier> | | |
| | <ImprintIDType>01</ImprintIDType> | | |
| | <IDTypeName>HCP UK List Codes</IDTypeName> | | |
| | <IDValue>HCF</IDValue> | | |
| | </ImprintIdentifier> | | |
| | <ImprintName>Harper</ImprintName> | | |
| | </Imprint> | | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | | |
| | <imprint> | | |
| | <imprintidentifier> | | |
| | <x445>01</x445> | Proprietary list gives more granular details where business units share an imprint/brand | |
| | <b233>HCP UK List Codes</b233> | | |
| | <b244>HCF</b244> | | |
| | </imprintidentifier> | | |
| | <b079>Harper</b079> | | |
| | </imprint> | | |

Publisher composite

An optional group of data elements which together identify an entity which is associated with the publishing of a product. The composite allows additional publishing roles to be introduced without adding new fields. Each occurrence of the composite must carry a publishing role code and either a name identifier or a name or both, and the composite is repeatable in order to identify multiple entities.

| | |
|----------------|-------------|
| Reference name | <Publisher> |
| Short tag | <publisher> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.19.5 Publishing role code

An ONIX code which identifies a role played by an entity in the publishing of a product. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Publisher> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 45 |
| Reference name | <PublishingRole> |
| Short tag | <b291> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <PublishingRole>02</PublishingRole> (Co-publisher) |

Publisher identifier composite

An optional group of data elements which together define the identifier of a publisher name. Optional, but mandatory if the <Publisher> composite does not carry a <PublisherName>. The composite is repeatable in order to specify multiple identifiers for the same publisher.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Reference name | <PublisherIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <publisheridentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.19.6 Publisher identifier type

An ONIX code which identifies the scheme from which the value in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PublisherIdentifier> composite.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <PublisherIDType> |
| Short tag | <x447> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x447>03</x447> (Deutsche Bibliothek publisher identifier) |

P.19.7 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <PublisherIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>GBIPublisherCode</b233> (GBI is a placeholder for the 'owner' of a proprietary code scheme) |

P.19.8 Identifier value

A code value taken from the scheme specified in the <PublisherIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PublisherIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Determined by the scheme specified in <PublisherIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <IDValue>17499</IDValue> (Börsenverein Verkehrsnummer) |

End of publisher identifier composite

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | use of public identifier for publisher <i>using Reference names</i> <Publisher> <PublishingRole>01<PublishingRole> <PublisherIdentifier> <PublisherIDType>19</PublisherIDType> <IDValue>09</IDValue> </PublisherIdentifier> <PublisherName>小学館</PublisherName> </Publisher> |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| <publisher> | |
| <b291>01</b291> | Publisher |
| <publisheridentifier> | |
| <x447>19</x447> | Japanese Publisher Identifier |
| <b244>09</b244> | |
| </publisheridentifier> | |
| <b081>小学館</b081> | Shogakukan |
| </publisher> | |

P.19.9 Publisher name

The name of an entity associated with the publishing of a product. Mandatory if there is no publisher identifier in an occurrence of the <Publisher> composite, and optional if a publisher identifier is included. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PublisherName> |
| Short tag | <b081> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b081>Reed International Books</b081> |

Funding composite (new in 3.0.3)

An optional group of data elements which together identify a grant or award provided by the entity specified as a funder in an occurrence of the <Publisher> composite, to subsidise research or publication. Repeatable when the funder provides multiple grants or awards. Used only when <PublishingRole> indicates the role of a funder.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Funding> |
| Short tag | <funding> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Funding identifier composite (new in 3.0.3)

A repeatable group of data elements which together identify a particular grant or award. At least one <FundingIdentifier> composite must occur in each instance of the <Funding> composite. Repeatable when the grant or award has multiple identifiers.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <FundingIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <fundingidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

P.19.9a Funding identifier type code (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <FundingIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 228 |
| Reference name | <FundingIDType> |
| Short tag | <x523> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <FundingIDType>01</FundingIDType> (proprietary) |

P.19.9b Identifier type name (new in 3.0.3)

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be included when, and only when, the code in the <FundingIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a funder's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <IDTypeName>Wellcome Grant Number</IDTypeName> |

P.19.9c Identifier value (new in 3.0.3)

An identifier of the type specified in the <FundingIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <FundingIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <FundingIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>2015-16674</b244> |

End of funding identifier composite**End of funding composite****Website composite**

An optional group of data elements which together identify and provide a pointer to a website which is related to the publisher identified in an occurrence of the <Publisher> composite. Repeatable in order to provide links to multiple websites.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Website> |
| Short tag | <website> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.19.10 Website purpose

An ONIX code which identifies the role or purpose of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 73 |
| Reference name | <WebsiteRole> |
| Short tag | <b367> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <WebsiteRole>18</WebsiteRole> (Publisher's consumer-facing website) |

P.19.11 Website description

Free text describing the nature of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel descriptive text in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <WebsiteDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <WebsiteDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <WebsiteDescription> |
| Short tag | <b294> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.19.12 Link to website

The URL for the website. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Website> composite, and non- repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Uniform Resource Locator, expressed in full URI syntax in accordance with W3C standards, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <WebsiteLink> |
| Short tag | <b295> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <WebsiteLink>http://xyzbooks.com</WebsiteLink> |

End of website composite

End of publisher composite

| | |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | imprint and publisher names, with links to corporate websites using Reference names <Imprint> <ImprintName>Éditions Grasset</ImprintName> </Imprint> <Publisher> <PublishingRole>01</PublishingRole> <PublisherName>Hachette Livres</PublisherName> <Website> <WebsiteRole>01</WebsiteRole> <WebsiteLink>http://www.hachette.com</WebsiteLink> </Website> <Website> <WebsiteRole>01</WebsiteRole> <WebsiteDescription>Site web pour la marque d'éditeur</WebsiteDescription> <WebsiteLink>http://www.grasset.fr</WebsiteLink> </Website> </Publisher> <CityOfPublication>Paris</CityOfPublication> <CountryOfPublication>FR</CountryOfPublication> |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

using Short tags

| | |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <imprint> | |
| <b079>Éditions Grasset</b079> | |
| <imprint> | |
| <publisher> | |
| <b291>01</b291> | Publisher |
| <b081>Hachette Livres</b081> | |
| <website> | |
| <b367>01</b367> | Corporate website |
| <b295>http://www.hachette.com</b295> | |
| </website> | |
| <website> | |
| <b367>01</b367> | Corporate website |
| <b294>Site web pour la marque d'éditeur</b294> | For the publisher's imprint/brand |
| <b295>http://www.grasset.fr</b295> | |
| </website> | |
| </publisher> | |
| <b209>Paris</b209> | |
| <b083>FR</b083> | |

P.19.13 City or town of publication

The name of a city or town associated with the imprint or publisher. Optional, and repeatable if parallel names for a single location appear on the title page in multiple languages, or if the imprint carries two or more cities of publication.

A place of publication is normally given in the form in which it appears on the title page. If the place name appears in more than one language, <CityOfPublication> may be repeated. The *language* attribute is optional with a single instance of <CityOfPublication>, but must be included in each instance if <CityOfPublication> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <CityOfPublication> |
| Short tag | <b209> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | language |
| Example | <CityOfPublication>New York</CityOfPublication> |

P.19.14 Country of publication

A code identifying the country where the product is published. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountryOfPublication> |
| Short tag | <b083> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b083>US</b083> |

Product contact composite (new in 3.0.1)

An optional group of data elements which together specify an organization (which may or may not be the publisher) responsible for dealing with enquiries related to the product. Repeatable in order to specify multiple responsible organizations.

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductContact> |
| Short tag | <productcontact> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.19.15 Product contact role (new in 3.0.1)

An ONIX code which identifies the role played by the product contact in relation to the product – for example answering enquiries related to sales or to promotion.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 198 |
| Reference name | <ProductContactRole> |
| Short tag | <x482> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

Product contact identifier composite (new in 3.0.1)

A group of data elements which together define an identifier of the product contact. The composite is optional, and repeatable if more than one identifier of different types is sent; but *either* a <ProductContactName> *or* a <ProductContactIdentifier> *must* be included.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductContactIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <productcontactidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.19.16 Product contact identifier type (new in 3.0.1)

An ONIX code identifying a scheme from which an identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductContactIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <ProductContactIDType> |
| Short tag | <x483> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

P.19.17 Identifier type name (new in 3.0.1)

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be included when, and only when, the code in the <ProductContactIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.19.18 Identifier value (new in 3.0.1)

An identifier of the type specified in the <ProductContactIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductContactIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <ProductContactIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

End of product contact identifier composite**P.19.19 Product contact name (new in 3.0.1)**

The name of the product contact organization, which should always be stated in a standard form. Optional and non-repeating; but *either* a <ProductContactName> element *or* a <ProductContactIdentifier> composite *must* be included.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <ProductContactName> |
| Short tag | <x484> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <ProductContactName>Little Brown Book Group</ProductContactName> |

P.19.20 Contact name (new in 3.0.1)

Free text giving the name, department, phone number, *etc* for a contact person in the product contact organization who is responsible for the product. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <ContactName> |
| Short tag | <x299> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x299>Jackie Brown, tel +44 20 7946 0921</x299> |

P.19.21 Product contact e-mail address (new in 3.0.1)

A text field giving the e-mail address for a contact person in the product contact organization who is responsible for the product. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EmailAddress> |
| Short tag | <j272> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j272>Jackie.brown@bigpublisher.co.uk</j272> |

End of product contact composite

P.20 Global publishing status and dates / copyright

Group P.20 covers elements that specify a publishing status and any publishing dates which apply 'globally' to a product, *ie* which are not specific to a geographical market. An important difference between ONIX 3.0 and all earlier releases is that it is no longer mandatory (though it is still recommended as good practice) to specify a 'global' status and pubdate, provided that a <ProductSupply> block carries this information in respect of each territorial market in which a product is distributed. It is expected that for those markets that are essentially international, *eg* the English-speaking countries, ONIX senders will prefer to provide publishing status and dates at market level in P.25 and also provide a global status and pubdate in P.20. However, for those markets that are essentially national, ONIX feeds can continue to use Group P.20 (alone).

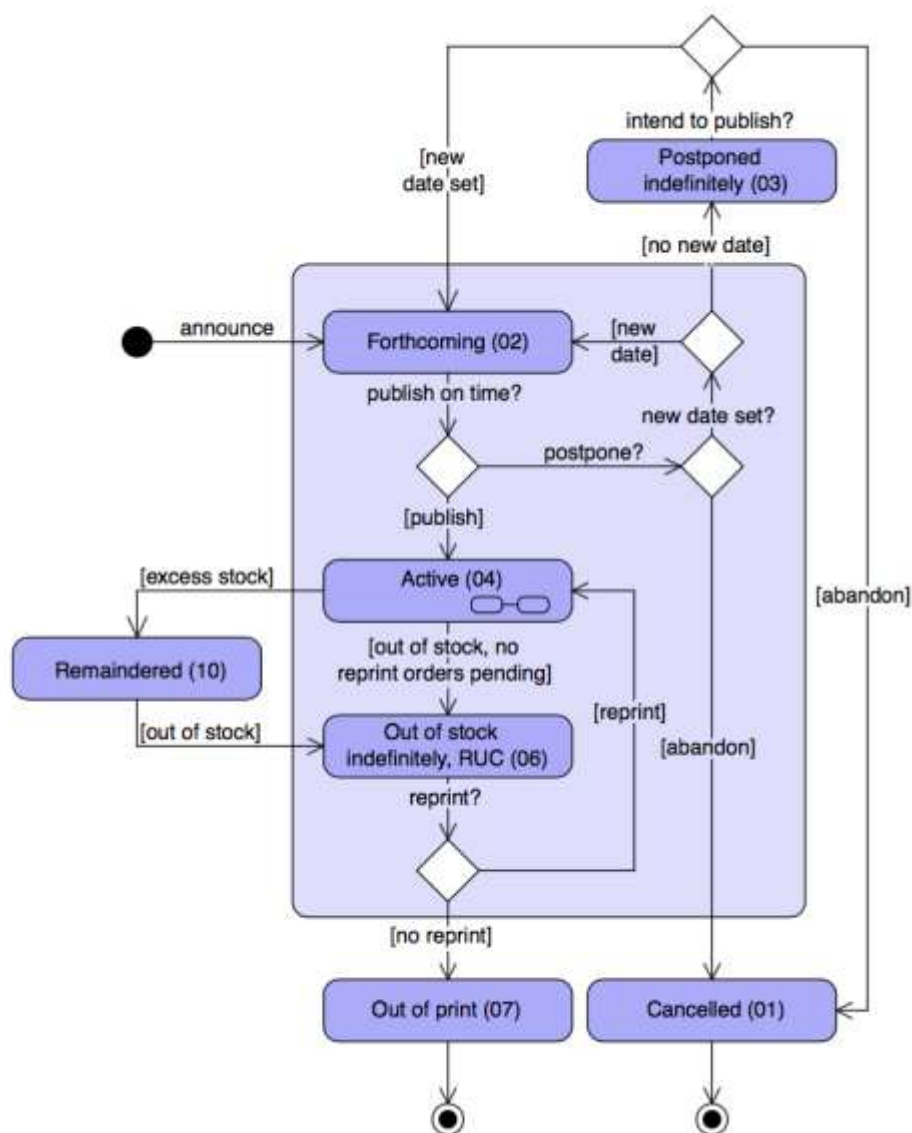
For all markets, any copyright statement attached to a product should continue to be carried in P.20, if it is required in the ONIX record.

P.20.1 Publishing status

An ONIX code which identifies the status of a published product. Optional and non-repeating, but required if publishing status is *not* identified at market level in <MarketPublishingDetail> (P.25).

Where the element is sent by a sender who is not the publisher, based on information that has been previously supplied by the publisher, it is strongly recommended that it should carry a *datestamp* attribute to indicate its likely reliability. See Section 1 for further details of the *datestamp* attribute.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 64 |
| Reference name | <PublishingStatus> |
| Short tag | <b394> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PublishingStatus>02</PublishingStatus> (Forthcoming) |
| Notes | Note the typical progression of publishing status, from announcement to out-of-print, through the life cycle of a product. The pale shaded area shows when the product is 'orderable' from the publisher or the publisher's distributor, though if the product is 'Forthcoming' (and is later postponed indefinitely or cancelled) or the product 'Out of stock indefinitely', the order may not be fulfilled. Statuses 'Withdrawn', 'Recalled' are not shown on the diagram, but would normally be preceded by 'Active'. Statuses 'No longer our product' and 'Unknown' are also not shown. In exceptional circumstances, products that are 'Out of print' are occasionally reactivated, returned to 'Active' status, via a reprint or print-on-demand decision, and a 'Cancelled' product may be reviewed and the title re-announced. |



This element and the equivalent <MarketPublishingStatus> in P.25 are frequently confused with <ProductAvailability> in P.26. The latter describes whether the product is available from a particular supplier (*eg* a distributor or wholesaler) – it is an attribute of the supply chain – whereas the publishing status of a product describes decisions made solely by the publisher or the publisher's representative in a market. For example, a publisher may decide that a product is 'out of print' even while there are many copies available in the supply chain – the OP decision would be reflected in <PublishingStatus> while the continued availability of copies would be reflected in <ProductAvailability>

P.20.2 Publishing status note

Free text that describes the status of a published product, when the code in <PublishingStatus> is insufficient. Optional, but when used, must be accompanied by the <PublishingStatus> element. Repeatable if parallel notes are provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <PublishingStatusNote>, but must be included in each instance if <PublishingStatusNote> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <PublishingStatusNote> |
| Short tag | <b395> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <b395>Lost contact with publisher</b395> |

Publishing date composite

A group of data elements which together specify a date associated with the publishing of the product. Optional, but where known, at least a date of publication *must* be specified *either* here (as a 'global' pub date) *or* in <MarketPublishingDetail> (P.25). Other dates related to the publishing of a product can be sent in further repeats of the composite.

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <PublishingDate> |
| Short tag | <publishingdate> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.20.3 Publishing date role code

An ONIX code indicating the significance of the date, *eg* publication date, announcement date, latest reprint date. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PublishingDate> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 163 |
| Reference name | <PublishingDateRole> |
| Short tag | <x448> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x448>01</x448> (Publication date) |
| Notes | A date such as a publication date should be interpreted as the 'global' publication date. |

P.20.4 Date format (deprecated)

An ONIX code indicating the format in which the date is given in <Date>. Optional in each occurrence of the <PublishingDate> composite, and non-repeating. Deprecated – where possible, use the *dateformat* attribute instead.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Reference name | <DateFormat> |
| Short tag | <j260> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <DateFormat>00</DateFormat> (YYYYMMDD) |

P.20.5 Date

The date specified in the <PublishingDateRole> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PublishingDate> composite, and non-repeating. <Date> may carry a *dateformat* attribute: if the attribute is missing, then <DateFormat> indicates the format of the date; if both *dateformat* attribute and <DateFormat> element are missing, the default format is YYYYMMDD.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, in <DateFormat>, or the default YYYYMMDD |
| Reference name | <Date> |
| Short tag | <b306> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <Date dateformat="01">199206</Date> (June 1992) |

End of publishing date composite

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Example | public announcement date and date work was first published | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <PublishingDate> | |
| | <PublishingDateRole>09</PublishingDateRole> | |
| | <Date dateformat="00">20101206</Date> | |
| | </PublishingDate> | |
| | <PublishingDate> | |
| | <PublishingDateRole>11</PublishingDateRole> | |
| | <Date dateformat="05">1972</Date> | |
| | </PublishingDate> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <publishingdate> | |
| | <x448>09</x448> | Public announcement date |
| | <b306 dateformat="00">20101206</b306> | Dateformat=YYYYMMYY |
| | </publishingdate> | |
| | <publishingdate> | |
| | <x448>11</x448> | Year first published |
| | <b306 dateformat="05">1972</b306> | Dateformat=YYYY |
| | </publishingdate> | |

P.20.6 Latest reprint number

The number of the most recent reprint (or current 'impression number') of the product. Optional and non-repeating. This element is used only in certain countries where there is a legal requirement to record reprints.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum four digits |
| Reference name | <LatestReprintNumber> |
| Short tag | <x446> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <LatestReprintNumber>12</LatestReprintNumber> |

Copyright statement composite

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together represent a copyright or neighbouring right statement for the product. Either the copyright year alone, or a structured rights statement listing year(s) and rights holder(s), may be sent as an instance of the composite.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <CopyrightStatement> |
| Short tag | <copyrightstatement> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.20.6a Copyright statement type (new in 3.0.2)

An optional ONIX code indicating the type of right covered by the statement, typically a copyright or neighbouring right. If omitted, the default is that the statement represents a copyright.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed-length, one letter |
| Code list | List 219 |
| Reference name | <CopyrightType> |
| Short tag | <x512> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CopyrightType>P</CopyrightType> (©phonogram right) |

P.20.7 Copyright year

The copyright year as it appears in a copyright statement on the product. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <CopyrightStatement> composite, and repeatable if several years are listed.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, or the default of YYYY if the attribute is missing) |
| Reference name | <CopyrightYear> |
| Short tag | <b087> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <b087 dateformat="11">20032008</b087> (2003–2008) |

Copyright owner composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together name a copyright owner. Optional, so that a copyright statement can be limited to <CopyrightYear>. Each occurrence of the <CopyrightOwner> composite must carry a single name (personal or corporate), or an identifier, or both.

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <CopyrightOwner> |
| Short tag | <copyrightowner> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Copyright owner identifier composite

A group of data elements which together represent a coded identification of a copyright owner. Optional, and repeatable if sending more than one identifier of different types. May be sent either instead of or as well as a name.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| Reference name | <CopyrightOwnerIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <copyrightowneridentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.20.8 Copyright owner identifier type

An ONIX code which identifies the scheme from which the value in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <CopyrightOwnerIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <CopyrightOwnerIDType> |
| Short tag | <b392> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <CopyrightOwnerIDType>18</CopyrightOwnerIDType> (LCCN) |

P.20.9 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <CopyrightOwnerIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.20.10 Identifier value

A code value taken from the scheme specified in the <CopyrightOwnerIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <CopyrightOwnerIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Determined by the scheme specified in <CopyrightOwnerIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <IDValue>0000000121475396</IDValue> |

End of copyright owner identifier composite

P.20.11 Person name

The name of a person, used here for a personal copyright owner. Optional and non-repeating. Each occurrence of the <CopyrightOwner> composite may carry a single name (personal or corporate), or an identifier, or both a name and an identifier.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PersonName> |
| Short tag | <b036> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <PersonName>James J. Johnson III</PersonName> |

P.20.12 Corporate name

The name of a corporate body, used here for a corporate copyright owner. Optional and non- repeating. Each occurrence of the <CopyrightOwner> composite may carry a single name (personal or corporate), or an identifier, or both a name and an identifier.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <CorporateName> |
| Short tag | <b047> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>collationkey, language, textscript</i> |
| Example | <CorporateName>Johnson & Johnson Inc</CorporateName> (note this is represented as 'Johnson & Johnson Inc', since & is a reserved character in XML) |

End of copyright owner composite

End of copyright statement composite

P.21 Territorial rights and other sales restrictions

Release 3.0 allows rights to be specified for any geographical territory. Group P.21 details the rights that the publisher chooses to exercise in the product described by the ONIX record. These may be different from (narrower than) the publication rights owned by the publisher in the underlying work, and may be different from (broader than) the distribution rights held by a particular supplier or group of suppliers in a market (see Group P.24). The P.21 sales rights should be a subset of (or the same as) the publication rights owned by the publisher, and the P.24 market should be a subset of (or the same as) the sales rights. Note that ONIX for Books says nothing directly about the publisher's publication rights, except in so far as they are reflected in the sales rights.

The aim is to provide precise and reliable geographical rights information that can be used in a computer system to determine whether a product can or cannot be sold in a particular territory. There are no defaults. If no information is known about some range of territories, this should be stated explicitly using the `<ROWSalesRightsType>` data element.

The `<SalesRights>` composite allows rights to be specified as exclusive or non-exclusive or not-for-sale in any combination of countries or regions. It is also possible to specify rights as 'worldwide' or 'worldwide with specified exclusions' if this enables them to be stated more concisely.

The composite also allows details of an equivalent product to be sent in respect of a territory in which the product described in the ONIX record is not for sale. This information is particularly helpful in enabling international online booksellers to ensure that territorial rights are correctly identified and observed.

Special note on US and UK 'Open Market', and UK 'Airport' or 'Airside' editions. It is expected that such editions, like any others, should carry a full statement of the territories in which they are available for sale. If it is desired, as a matter of convenience, to refer to them as 'Open Market' or 'Airside', this should be *additional to*, not instead of, a full territorial rights statement, and should be handled through the `<TradeCategory>` element in Group P.3. Coding for 'UK Airports' and 'UK Airside' is included in the `<Territory>` composite, as these need to be distinguished as specific 'territories', but there should be no coding for 'Open Market' within this data element group.

Additional guidance on the description of sales rights in ONIX 3.0 will be found in a separate document ONIX for Books Product Information Message: How to Specify Markets and Suppliers in ONIX 3.

Sales rights composite

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together identify territorial sales rights which a publisher chooses to exercise in a product. When specifying a territory in which the product is not for sale, the publisher and product ID for an edition which is available in the specified territory can optionally be included. (In previous releases, this functionality was provided in a `<NotForSale>` composite, which is now redundant and has been deleted.) See examples at the end of the sales rights composite.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Reference name | <code><SalesRights></code> |
| Short tag | <code><salesrights></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.21.1 Sales rights type code

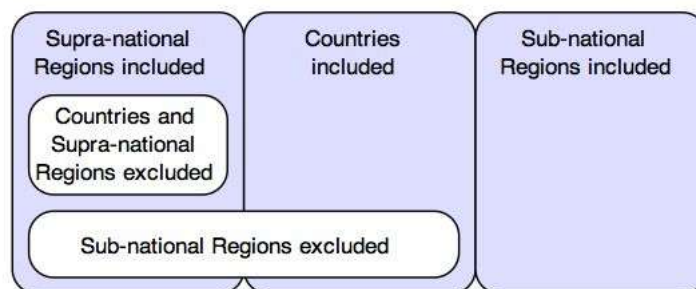
An ONIX code which identifies the type of sales right or exclusion which applies in the territories which are associated with it. Mandatory in each occurrence of the `<SalesRights>` composite, and non-repeating. Values include: for sale with exclusive rights, for sale with non-exclusive rights, not for sale.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 46 |
| Reference name | <code><SalesRightsType></code> |
| Short tag | <code><b089></code> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <code><SalesRightsType>02</SalesRightsType></code> (For sale with non-exclusive rights in the specified territory) |

Territory composite

A group of data elements which together identify a territory in which the rights specified in <SalesRightsType> are applicable. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SalesRights> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reference name | <Territory> |
| Short tag | <territory> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Notes | Note the nesting of countries and sub-national regions within the <Territory> composite. Do not exclude smaller geographical areas that have not been included as part of a larger geographical unit. The rights specified apply within the shaded area. Supra-national regions that are included may have both countries and regions excluded |



The only supra-national region that may be used is WORLD.

P.21.2 Countries included

One or more ISO standard codes identifying countries included in the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, but either <CountriesIncluded> or <RegionsIncluded> is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Territory> composite.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more fixed-length codes, each with two upper case letters, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountriesIncluded> |
| Short tag | <x449> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountriesIncluded>US CA</CountriesIncluded> (USA and Canada) |

P.21.3 Regions included

One or more ONIX codes identifying regions included in the territory. A region is an area which is not a country, but which is precisely defined in geographical terms, eg World, Northern Ireland, Australian Capital Territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, but either <CountriesIncluded> or <RegionsIncluded> is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Territory> composite. Note that US States have region codes, while US overseas territories have distinct ISO Country Codes.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more variable-length codes, each consisting of upper case letters with or without a hyphen and further upper case letters or digits, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters |
| Code list | List 49 Where possible and appropriate, country subdivision codes are derived from the UN LOCODE scheme based on ISO 3166 |
| Reference name | <RegionsIncluded> |
| Short tag | <x450> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x450>WORLD</x450> (Whole world) |
| Example | <x450>GB-ENG GB-SCT GB-WLS</x450> (UK excluding Northern Ireland and islands) |

P.21.4 Countries excluded

One or more ISO standard codes identifying countries excluded from the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, and can only occur if the <RegionsIncluded> element is also present and includes a supra-national region code (such as 'World').

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more fixed-length codes, each with two upper case letters, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountriesExcluded> |
| Short tag | <x451> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountriesExcluded>US CA</CountriesExcluded> (Excludes USA and Canada) |

P.21.5 Regions excluded

One or more ONIX codes identifying regions excluded from the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, and can only occur if the <CountriesIncluded> element is also present (and specifies countries of which the excluded regions are a part), or if <RegionsIncluded> is present and includes a supra-national region code (such as 'World').

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more variable-length codes, each consisting of upper case letters with or without a hyphen and further upper case letters or digits, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters |
| Code list | List 49 Where possible and appropriate, country subdivision codes are derived from the UN LOCODE scheme based on ISO 3166 |
| Reference name | <RegionsExcluded> |
| Short tag | <x452> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x452>GB-NIR</x452> (Excludes Northern Ireland) |

End of territory composite

Sales restriction composite (new in 3.0.2)

A group of data elements which together identify a non-territorial sales restriction which a publisher applies to a product within a particular territory. Optional, and repeatable if more than a single restriction applies.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Reference name | <SalesRestriction> |
| Short tag | <salesrestriction> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.21.5a Sales restriction type code (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code which identifies a non-territorial sales restriction. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SalesRestriction> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 71 |
| Reference name | <SalesRestrictionType> |
| Short tag | <b381> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b381>04</b381> (Retailer exclusive) |

Sales outlet composite (new in 3.0.2)

An optional group of data elements which together identify a sales outlet to which a restriction is linked. Each occurrence of the composite must include a <SalesOutletIdentifier> composite or a <SalesOutletName> or both. Repeatable in order to identify multiple sales outlets subject to the restriction.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <SalesOutlet> |
| Short tag | <salesoutlet> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Sales outlet identifier composite (new in 3.0.2)

An optional group of data elements which together represent a coded identification of an organization, used here to identify a sales outlet. Repeatable in order to specify multiple identifiers for the same sales outlet.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| Reference name | <SalesOutletIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <salesoutletidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.21.5b Sales outlet identifier type (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code which identifies the scheme from which the value in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SalesOutletIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 102 |
| Reference name | <SalesOutletIDType> |
| Short tag | <b393> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b393>03</b393> (ONIX sales outlet ID code) |

P.21.5c Identifier type name (new in 3.0.2)

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <SalesOutletIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.21.5d Identifier value (new in 3.0.2)

A code value taken from the scheme specified in the <SalesOutletIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SalesOutletIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Determined by the scheme specified in <SalesOutletIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>G0S</b244> (Blinkbox) |

End of sales outlet identifier composite

P.21.5e Sales outlet name (new in 3.0.2)

The name of a wholesale or retail sales outlet to which a sales restriction is linked. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <SalesOutletName> |
| Short tag | <b382> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <SalesOutletName>Marks & Spencer</SalesOutletName> (note '&' is a reserved character in XML) |

End of sales outlet composite**P.21.5f Sales restriction note (new in 3.0.2)**

A free text field describing an 'unspecified' restriction, or giving more explanation of a coded restriction type. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <SalesRestrictionNote>, but must be included in each instance if <SalesRestrictionNote> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <SalesRestrictionNote> |
| Short tag | <x453> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.21.5g Start date (new in 3.0.2)

The date from which a sales restriction is effective. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, or the default of YYYYMMDD if the attribute is missing |
| Reference name | <StartDate> |
| Short tag | <b324> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <StartDate>20090327</StartDate> |

P.21.5h End date (new in 3.0.2)

The date until which a sales restriction is effective. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, or the default of YYYYMMDD if the attribute is missing |
| Reference name | <EndDate> |
| Short tag | <b325> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <b325 dateformat="00">20090930</b325> |

End of sales restriction composite

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | temporary retailer-exclusive sales restriction | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <SalesRights> | |
| | <SalesRightsType>07</SalesRightsType> | |
| | <Territory> | |
| | <CountriesIncluded>AS GU MH MP PH PR UM US VI | |
| | </CountriesIncluded> | |
| | </Territory> | |
| | <SalesRestriction> | |
| | <SalesRestrictionType>04</SalesRestrictionType> | |
| | <SalesOutlet> | |
| | <SalesOutletIdentifier> | |
| | <SalesOutletIDType>03</SalesOutletIDType> | |
| | <IDValue>BKM</IDValue> | |
| | </SalesOutletIdentifier> | |
| | </SalesOutlet> | |
| | <SalesRestrictionNote>For sale only through Books-a-Million | |
| | until October 2011</SalesRestrictionNote> | |
| | <EndDate dateformat="00">20110930</EndDate> | |
| | </SalesRestriction> | |
| | </SalesRights> | |
| | <ROWSalesRightsType>06</ROWSalesRightsType> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <salesrights> | |
| | <b089>07</b089> | For sale, exclusive, restriction applies |
| | <territory> | |
| | <x449>AS GU MH MP PH PR UM US VI</x449> | 'US market' |
| | </territory> | |
| | <salesrestriction> | |
| | <b381>04</b381> | Retailer exclusive |
| | <salesoutlet> | |
| | <salesoutletidentifier> | |
| | <b393>03</b393> | ONIX outlet ID code |
| | <b244>BKM</b244> | Books-a-Million |
| | </salesoutletidentifier> | |
| | </salesoutlet> | |
| | <x453>For sale only through Books-a-Million | |
| | until October 2011</x453> | |
| | <b325 dateformat="00">20110930</b325> | Restriction ends. After expiry, book will be for sale throughout stated salesrights territory |
| | </salesrestriction> | |
| | </salesrights> | |
| | <x456>06</x456> | NFS in ROW (publisher lacks rights) |

Product identifier composite

An optional group of data elements which together define the identifier of a product in accordance with a specified scheme. Used here only if <SalesRightsType> has a value indicating 'not for sale', in order to specify an equivalent product which *is* available to be sold in the territory in question. Repeatable with different identifiers for the same product.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <productidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.21.6 Product identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 5 |
| Reference name | <ProductIDType> |
| Short tag | <b221> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType> (GTIN-13) |

P.21.7 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <ProductIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <IDTypeName>KNO</IDTypeName> |

P.21.8 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <ProductIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <ProductIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>9780330413206</b244> |

End of product identifier composite

P.21.9 Publisher name

The name of the publisher of an equivalent product which is available in the territory specified in the <SalesRights> composite, used only when <SalesRightsType> has a value indicating 'not for sale'. Optional and non-repeating. Except where they are essential to the recognized form of the name, it is recommended that suffixes denoting incorporation ('Co', 'Inc', 'Ltd', 'SA', 'GmbH' *etc*) should be omitted.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PublisherName> |
| Short tag | <b081> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b081>Reed International Books</b081> |

End of sales rights composite

P.21.10 Rest of World sales rights type code

An ONIX code describing the sales rights applicable in territories not specifically associated with a sales right within an occurrence of the <SalesRights> composite. Must be preceded by at least one <SalesRights> composite. Optional, but required in all cases where no sales rights type is associated with the region 'WORLD', and in all cases where a sales rights type is associated with 'WORLD' but with exclusions that are not themselves associated with a sales rights type. Not repeatable. Note the value '00' should be used to indicate where sales rights are genuinely unknown, or are unstated for any reason – in this case, data recipients must not assume anything about the rights that are applicable.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 46 |
| Reference name | <ROWSalesRightsType> |
| Short tag | <x456> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x456>00</x456> (Unknown or unstated) |

The extended examples below illustrate the use of <SalesRights> and <ROWSalesRightsType>.

| | |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | <p>exclusive rights in UK, Ireland, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa; not for sale in USA or Canada; non-exclusive rights in rest of world. The ISBN of the edition available in USA and Canada is shown</p> <p><i>using Reference names</i></p> <pre> <SalesRights> <SalesRightsType>01</SalesRightsType> <Territory> <CountriesIncluded>GB IE AU NZ ZA</CountriesIncluded> </Territory> </SalesRights> </pre> |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|


```

<SalesRights>
  <SalesRightsType>03</SalesRightsType>
  <Territory>
    <CountriesIncluded>US CA</CountriesIncluded>
  </Territory>
  <ProductIdentifier>
    <ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType>
    <IDValue>9780123456784</IDValue>
  </ProductIdentifier>
</SalesRights>
<ROWSalesRightsType>02</ROWSalesRightsType>
using Short tags
<salesrights>
  <b089>01</b089> For sale (exclusive rights)
  <territory>
    <x449>GB IE AU NZ ZA</x449>
  </territory>
</salesrights>
<salesrights>
  <b089>03</b089> Not for sale
  <territory>
    <x449>US CA</x449>
  </territory>
  <productidentifier>
    <b221>03</b221> alternative US/Canada GTIN-13
    <b244>9780123456784</b244>
  </productidentifier>
</salesrights>
<x456>02</x456> For sale (non-exclusive) in ROW

```

Example

worldwide exclusive rights*using Reference names*

```

<SalesRights>
  <SalesRightsType>01</SalesRightsType>
  <Territory>
    <RegionsIncluded>WORLD</RegionsIncluded>
  </Territory>
</SalesRights>
using Short tags
<salesrights>
  <b089>01</b089> For sale (exclusive rights)
  <territory>
    <x450>WORLD</x450>
  </territory>
</salesrights>

```

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Example | exclusive rights in contiguous 48 states of USA only, not for sale elsewhere | |
| | using Reference names | |
| | <SalesRights> | |
| | <SalesRightsType>01</SalesRightsType> | |
| | <Territory> | |
| | <CountriesIncluded>US</CountriesIncluded> | |
| | <RegionsExcluded>US-AK US-HI</RegionsExcluded> | |
| | </Territory> | |
| | </SalesRights> | |
| | <ROWSalesRightsType>03</ROWSalesRightsType> | |
| | using Short tags | |
| | <salesrights> | |
| | <b089>01</b089> | For sale (exclusive rights) |
| | <territory> | |
| | <x449>US</x449> | USA (50 states) |
| | <x452>US-AK US-HI</x452> | Excluding Alaska, Hawaii |
| | </territory> | |
| | </salesrights> | |
| | <x456>03</x456> | Not for sale in ROW |

Sales restriction composite (deprecated)

A group of data elements which together identify a non-territorial sales restriction which a publisher applies to a product. Optional and repeatable, but deprecated in this context, in favor of using <SalesRestriction> within <SalesRights> (P.21.5a to P.21.5h).

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Reference name | <SalesRestriction> |
| Short tag | <salesrestriction> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.21.11 to P.21.18: elements in the sales restriction composite (deprecated)

Elements P.21.11 to P.21.18 in the <SalesRestriction> composite are identical to P.21.5a to P.21.5h as specified above, but their use is deprecated in this context.

End of sales restriction composite

End of publishing detail composite

Block 5: Related material

Related material composite

The related material block covers data element Groups P.22 and P.23, providing links to related works and related products. The block as a whole is optional and non-repeating.

None of the individual sections are mandatory within an occurrence of the block. However, in most circumstances, the block should contain at least one instance of <RelatedWork> or <RelatedProduct>. It may be empty *only* within a partial or 'block update' (Notification or update type 04, see P.1.2), when the intention is to remove all previously-supplied information about related works and products.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Reference name | <RelatedMaterial> |
| Short tag | <relatedmaterial> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.22 Related works

The <RelatedWork> composite in Group P.22 allows the relationship between a product and one or more works to be specified, normally by using an ISTC to identify the work in question.

Related work composite

An optional group of data elements which together describe a work which has a specified relationship to the product described in the ONIX record. Repeatable in order to specify multiple works and their various relationships to the product.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <RelatedWork> |
| Short tag | <relatedwork> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.22.1 Work relation code

An ONIX code which identifies the nature of the relationship between a product and a work. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <RelatedWork> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 164 |
| Reference name | <WorkRelationCode> |
| Short tag | <x454> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <WorkRelationCode>01</WorkRelationCode> (Manifestation of) |

Work identifier composite

A group of data elements which together define an identifier of a work in accordance with a specified scheme. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <RelatedWork> composite, and repeatable only if two or more identifiers for the same work are sent using different identifier schemes (*eg* ISTC and DOI).

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <WorkIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <workidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

P.22.2 Work identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <WorkIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 16 |
| Reference name | <WorkIDType> |
| Short tag | <b201> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <WorkIDType>11</WorkIDType> (ISTC) |

P.22.3 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <WorkIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.22.4 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <WorkIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <WorkIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <WorkIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <IDValue>0A920080000000FC</IDValue> |

End of work identifier composite

End of related work composite

| | | |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Example | this product is a manifestation of a particular work identified by an ISTC | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <RelatedWork> | |
| | <WorkRelationCode>01</WorkRelationCode> | |
| | <WorkIdentifier> | |
| | <WorkIDType>11</WorkIDType> | |
| | <IDValue>A022009000001BE9</IDValue> | |
| | </WorkIdentifier> | |
| | </RelatedWork> | |
| | <i>using Short tags, with additional link to 'grandparent work'</i> | |
| | <relatedwork> | |
| | <x454>01</x454> | Is manifestation of |
| | <workidentifier> | |
| | <b201>11</b201> | ISTC |
| | <b244>A02200900000A654</b244> | Of this work |
| | </workidentifier> | |
| | </relatedwork> | |
| | <relatedwork> | |
| | <x454>02</x454> | Is manifestation of work derived from |
| | <workidentifier> | |
| | <b201>11</b201> | ISTC |
| | <b244>A02200900000ECDE</b244> | Of grandparent work |
| | </workidentifier> | |
| | </relatedwork> | |

P.23 Related products

The <RelatedProduct> composite in Group P.23 allows a relationship between one product and another to be specified, normally using an ISBN in GTIN-13 format to identify the related product. By general agreement among ONIX user groups, the composite has been substantially reduced in ONIX 3.0 so that it carries only a link to the related product, and little or (ideally) no other detail. This is on the principle that detail of the related product should be accessed through its own metadata, and not repeated in several different places.

Related product composite

An optional group of data elements which together describe a product which has a specified relationship to the product described in the ONIX record. The composite is repeatable in order to specify different products which each have a relationship to the product described.

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <RelatedProduct> |
| Short tag | <relatedproduct> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.23.1 Product relation code

An ONIX code which identifies the nature of the relationship between two products, *eg* 'replaced-by'. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <RelatedProduct> composite, and repeatable where the related product has multiple types of relationship to the product described.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 51 |
| Reference name | <ProductRelationCode> |
| Short tag | <x455> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |
| Example | <x455>06</x455> (Alternative format) |

Product identifier composite

A group of data elements which together define an identifier of a product in accordance with a specified scheme. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <RelatedProduct> composite. Repeatable only if two or more identifiers for the same product are sent using different identifier schemes.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <productidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

P.23.2 Product identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 5 |
| Reference name | <ProductIDType> |
| Short tag | <b221> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType> (GTIN-13) |

P.23.3 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <ProductIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>KN0</b233> |

P.23.4 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <ProductIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <ProductIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <IDValue>9780300117264</IDValue> |

End of product identifier composite

P.23.5 Related product form code

An ONIX code which indicates the primary form of a related product. Optional in an occurrence of <RelatedProduct>, and non-repeating. If supplied, should be identical to the <ProductForm> element supplied in the <DescriptiveDetail> block of the full ONIX record describing the related product itself.

Since this and the following element provide data about a related product, ONIX suppliers are cautioned of the risk of contradictory data in separate data feeds. *This and the following element should not be supplied unless specifically requested by a particular recipient.*

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two letters (or the digits 00) |
| Code list | List 150 |
| Reference name | <ProductForm> |
| Short tag | <b012> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <ProductForm>BC</ProductForm> (Paperback book) |

P.23.6 Related product form detail

An ONIX code which provides added detail of the medium and/or format of a related product. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, four characters: one letter followed by three digits |
| Code list | List 175 |
| Reference name | <ProductFormDetail> |
| Short tag | <b333> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <b333>B206</b333> (Pop-up book) |

End of related product composite

| | | |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Example | linking an e-publication to the paperback it was based on | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <code><RelatedProduct></code> | |
| | <code><ProductRelationCode>13</ProductRelationCode></code> | |
| | <code><ProductRelationCode>06</ProductRelationCode></code> | |
| | <code><ProductIdentifier></code> | |
| | <code><ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType></code> | |
| | <code><IDValue>9780007120765</IDValue></code> | |
| | <code></ProductIdentifier></code> | |
| | <code><ProductForm>BC<ProductForm></code> | |
| | <code></RelatedProduct></code> | |
| | <i>using Short tags, also with link to alternative hardback format</i> | |
| | <code><relatedproduct></code> | |
| | <code><x455>13</x455></code> | Epublication based on |
| | <code><x455>06</x455></code> | Alternative format |
| | <code><productidentifier></code> | |
| | <code><b221>03</b221></code> | GTIN-13 |
| | <code><b244>9780007120765</b244></code> | Paperback ISBN |
| | <code></productidentifier></code> | |
| | <code><b012>BC<b012></code> | (Do not use, unless required by recipient) |
| | <code></relatedproduct></code> | |
| | <code><relatedproduct></code> | |
| | <code><x455>06</x455></code> | Alternative format |
| | <code><productidentifier></code> | |
| | <code><b221>03</b221></code> | |
| | <code><b244>9780007234387</b244></code> | Hardback ISBN |
| | <code></productidentifier></code> | |
| | <code></relatedproduct></code> | |

End of related material composite

Block 6: Product supply

Product supply composite

The product supply block covers data element Groups P.24 to P.26, specifying a market, the publishing status of the product in that market, and the supply arrangements for the product in that market. The block is repeatable to describe multiple markets. At least one occurrence is expected in a <Product> record unless the <NotificationType> in Group P.1 indicates that the record is a partial update notice which carries only those blocks in which changes have occurred.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Reference name | <ProductSupply> |
| Short tag | <productsupply> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.24 Market

Group P.24 specifies the geographical extent of a market in which a product is distributed, and any applicable non-geographical sales restrictions. It is open to an ONIX user community where all trading takes place within a single geographical market, so that all ONIX records apply to this market, to agree to dispense with Group P.24; and it is therefore not defined as mandatory in the Schema or DTD. Where more complex trading relationships apply, the product may be available in multiple markets – where separate markets are distinguished partly through their geographical extent and distribution arrangements, and partly through details such as differing publication arrangements or availability across those markets.

Additional guidance on the description of markets in ONIX 3.0 will be found in a separate document ONIX for Books Product Information Message: How to Specify Markets and Suppliers in ONIX 3.

Market composite

A group of data elements which together give details of a geographical territory and any non-geographical sales restrictions that apply within it. Optional in terms of the schema definitions, but required in most ONIX applications. If omitted, the geographical extent of the market must be assumed to be the area defined by the sales rights.

The <Market> composite is repeatable, but in almost all cases only a single instance is required. It may be repeated if a non-geographical sales restriction applies only a *part* of a geographically-defined market – for example where a product is sold throughout the European Union, but exclusive to a single retailer in France.

| | |
|----------------|----------|
| Reference name | <Market> |
| Short tag | <market> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Territory composite

A group of data elements which together identify a territory forming part or all of a market for which supply detail is given. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Market> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------|
| Reference name | <Territory> |
| Short tag | <territory> |
| Cardinality | 1 |

P.24.1 Countries included

One or more ISO standard codes identifying countries included in the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, but either <CountriesIncluded> or <RegionsIncluded> is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Territory> composite.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more fixed-length codes, each with two upper case letters, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountriesIncluded> |
| Short tag | <x449> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountriesIncluded>US CA</CountriesIncluded> (USA and Canada) |

P.24.2 Regions included

One or more ONIX codes identifying regions included in the territory. A region is an area which is not a country, but which is precisely defined in geographical terms, *eg* World, Northern Ireland, Australian Capital Territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, but either <CountriesIncluded> or <RegionsIncluded> is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Territory> composite. Note that US States have region codes, while US overseas territories have distinct ISO Country Codes.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more variable-length codes, each consisting of upper case letters with or without a hyphen and further upper case letters or digits, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters |
| Code list | List 49 Where possible and appropriate, country subdivision codes are derived from the UN LOCODE scheme based on ISO 3166 |
| Reference name | <RegionsIncluded> |
| Short tag | <x450> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x450>WORLD</x450> (Whole world) |
| Example | <x450>GB-NIR</x450> (Northern Ireland) |

P.24.3 Countries excluded

One or more ISO standard codes identifying countries excluded from the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, and can only occur if the <RegionsIncluded> element is also present.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more fixed-length codes, each with two upper case letters, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountriesExcluded> |
| Short tag | <x451> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountriesExcluded>US CA</CountriesExcluded> (Excludes USA and Canada) |

P.24.4 Regions excluded

One or more ONIX codes identifying regions excluded from the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, and can only occur if the <CountriesIncluded> element is also present.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more variable-length codes, each consisting of upper case letters with or without a hyphen and further upper case letters or digits, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters |
| Code list | List 49 Where possible and appropriate, country subdivision codes are derived from the UN LOCODE scheme based on ISO 3166 |
| Reference name | <RegionsExcluded> |
| Short tag | <x452> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x452>US-CA</x452> (Excludes California) |

End of territory composite

Sales restriction composite

A group of data elements which together identify a non-territorial sales restriction which applies within a geographical market. Optional, and repeatable if more than a single restriction applies.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Reference name | <SalesRestriction> |
| Short tag | <salesrestriction> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.24.5 Sales restriction type code

An ONIX code which identifies a non-territorial sales restriction. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SalesRestriction> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 71 |
| Reference name | <SalesRestrictionType> |
| Short tag | <b381> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b381>07</b381> (Schools-only edition) |

Sales outlet composite

An optional group of data elements which together identify a sales outlet to which a restriction is linked. Each occurrence of the composite must include a <SalesOutletIdentifier> composite or a <SalesOutletName> or both. Repeatable in order to identify multiple sales outlets subject to the restriction.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <SalesOutlet> |
| Short tag | <salesoutlet> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Sales outlet identifier composite

An optional group of data elements which together represent a coded identification of a person or organization, used here to identify a sales outlet. Repeatable in order to specify multiple identifiers for the same sales outlet.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| Reference name | <SalesOutletIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <salesoutletidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.24.6 Sales outlet identifier type

An ONIX code which identifies the scheme from which the value in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SalesOutletIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 102 |
| Reference name | <SalesOutletIDType> |
| Short tag | <b393> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b393>03</b393> (ONIX sales outlet ID code) |

P.24.7 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <SalesOutletIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.24.8 Identifier value

A code value taken from the scheme specified in the <SalesOutletIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SalesOutletIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Determined by the scheme specified in <SalesOutletIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

End of sales outlet identifier composite

P.24.9 Sales outlet name

The name of a wholesale or retail sales outlet to which a sales restriction is linked. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <SalesOutletName> |
| Short tag | <b382> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <SalesOutletName>Marks & Spencer</SalesOutletName> (note '&' is a reserved character in XML) |

End of sales outlet composite

P.24.10 Sales restriction note

A free text field describing an 'unspecified' restriction, or giving more explanation of a coded restriction type. Optional, and repeatable if parallel notes are provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <SalesRestrictionNote>, but must be included in each instance if <SalesRestrictionNote> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <SalesRestrictionNote> |
| Short tag | <x453> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.24.11 Start date

The date from which a sales restriction is effective. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, or the default of YYYYMMDD if the attribute is missing |
| Reference name | <StartDate> |
| Short tag | <b324> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <b324>20090327</b324> |

P.24.12 End date

The date until which a sales restriction is effective. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, or the default of YYYYMMDD if the attribute is missing |
| Reference name | <EndDate> |
| Short tag | <b325> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <EndDate dateformat="00">20090930</EndDate> |

End of sales restriction composite

End of market composite

P.25 Market publishing detail

Group P.25 carries information about the publishing status of a product within a specified market. This includes details of the publisher's representation in that market (where applicable); the publishing status of a product in the market, together with publishing dates; and information about promotional activity.

It is open to an ONIX user community where all trading takes place within a single geographical market, so that all ONIX records apply to this market, to agree to dispense with Group P.25; and it is therefore not defined as mandatory in the Schema or DTD. In this event, a 'global' publishing status and pubdate must be included in Group P.20. For products traded in international markets, Group P.25 is expected to be used.

Market publishing detail composite

A group of data elements which together give details of the publishing status of a product within a specified market. Optional and non-repeating within an occurrence of the <ProductSupply> block.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Reference name | <MarketPublishingDetail> |
| Short tag | <marketpublishingdetail> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

Publisher representative composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together identify a publisher representative in a specified market. Optional, and repeated only if the publisher has two or more representatives.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Reference name | <PublisherRepresentative> |
| Short tag | <publisherrepresentative> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.25.1 Agent role

An ONIX code identifying the role of an agent in relation to the product in the specified market, *eg* Exclusive sales agent, Local publisher, *etc.* Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PublisherRepresentative> composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 69 |
| Reference name | <AgentRole> |
| Short tag | <j402> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <AgentRole>07</AgentRole> (Local publisher) |

Agent identifier composite

A group of data elements together defining the identifier of an agent or local publisher in accordance with a specified scheme. Optional, but each occurrence of the <PublisherRepresentative> composite must carry either at least one agent identifier, or an <AgentName>. Repeatable only if two or more identifiers are sent using different schemes.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Reference name | <AgentIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <agentidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.25.2 Agent identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AgentIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 92 |
| Reference name | <AgentIDType> |
| Short tag | <j400> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <AgentIDType>06</AgentIDType> (GLN) |

P.25.3 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <AgentIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b244>KN0</b244> |

P.25.4 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <AgentIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <AgentIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <AgentIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <IDValue>12345678</IDValue> |

End of agent identifier composite

P.25.5 Agent name

The name of an agent or local publisher. Optional and non-repeating; required if no agent identifier is sent in an occurrence of the <PublisherRepresentative> composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <AgentName> |
| Short tag | <j401> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <AgentName>Littlehampton Book Services</AgentName> |

P.25.6 Agent telephone number (deprecated)

A telephone number of an agent or local publisher. Optional and repeatable. Deprecated in this context, in favor of providing contact details in the <ProductContact> composite.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <TelephoneNumber> |
| Short tag | <j270> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <j270>+44 20 8843 8607</j270> |

P.25.7 Agent fax number (deprecated)

A fax number of an agent or local publisher. Optional and repeatable. Deprecated in this context, in favor of providing contact details in the <ProductContact> composite.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <FaxNumber> |
| Short tag | <j271> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <FaxNumber>+44 20 8843 8744</FaxNumber> |

P.25.8 Agent e-mail address (deprecated)

An e-mail address for an agent or local publisher. Optional and repeatable. Deprecated in this context, in favor of providing contact details in the <ProductContact> composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EmailAddress> |
| Short tag | <j272> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <j272>david@polecat.dircon.co.uk</j272> |

Website composite

An optional group of data elements which together identify and provide a pointer to a website which is related to the agent or local publisher identified in an occurrence of the <PublisherRepresentative> composite. Repeatable in order to provide links to multiple websites.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Website> |
| Short tag | <website> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.25.9 Website purpose

An ONIX code which identifies the role or purpose of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 73 |
| Reference name | <WebsiteRole> |
| Short tag | <b367> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <WebsiteRole>33</WebsiteRole> (Supplier's corporate website) |

P.25.10 Website description

Free text describing the nature of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel descriptive text in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <WebsiteDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <WebsiteDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <WebsiteDescription> |
| Short tag | <b294> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.25.11 Link to website

The URL for the website. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Website> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Uniform Resource Locator, expressed in full URI syntax in accordance with W3C standards, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <WebsiteLink> |
| Short tag | <b295> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b295>http://xyzbooks.com</b295> |

End of website composite

End of publisher representative composite

Product contact composite (new in 3.0.1)

A group of data elements which together specify an organization (which may or may not be the publisher's representative) responsible for dealing with enquiries related to the product in the market. Optional, and repeatable in order to specify multiple contacts.

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductContact> |
| Short tag | <productcontact> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.25.11a Product contact role (new in 3.0.1)

An ONIX code which identifies the role played by the product contact in relation to the product – for example answering enquiries related to sales or to promotion.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 198 |
| Reference name | <ProductContactRole> |
| Short tag | <x482> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x482>01</x482> (Accessibility request) |

Product contact identifier composite (new in 3.0.1)

A group of data elements which together specify an identifier of the product contact. The composite is optional, and repeatable if more than one identifier of different types is sent; but either a <ProductContactName> or a <ProductContactIdentifier> must be included.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductContactIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <productcontactidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.25.11b Product contact identifier type (new in 3.0.1)

An ONIX code identifying a scheme from which an identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductContactIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <ProductContactIDType> |
| Short tag | <x483> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

P.25.11c Identifier type name (new in 3.0.1)

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be included when, and only when, the code in the <ProductContactIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.25.11d Identifier value (new in 3.0.1)

An identifier of the type specified in the <ProductContactIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductContactIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <ProductContactIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

End of product contact identifier composite

P.25.11e Product contact name (new in 3.0.1)

The name of the product contact organization, which should always be stated in a standard form. Optional and non-repeating; but *either* a <ProductContactName> element *or* a <ProductContactIdentifier> composite *must* be included.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <ProductContactName> |
| Short tag | <x484> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <ProductContactName>Little Brown Book Group</ProductContactName> |

P.25.11f Contact name (new in 3.0.1)

Free text giving the name, department, phone number, *etc* for a contact person in the product contact organization who is responsible for the product. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <ContactName> |
| Short tag | <x299> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x299>Jackie Brown, tel +44 20 7946 0921</x299> |

P.25.11g Product contact e-mail address (new in 3.0.1)

A text field giving the e-mail address for a contact person in the product contact organization who is responsible for the product. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EmailAddress> |
| Short tag | <j272> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j272>Jackie.brown@bigpublisher.co.uk</j272> |

End of product contact composite**P.25.12 Market publishing status**

An ONIX code which identifies the status of a published product in a specified market. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <MarketPublishingDetail> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 68 |
| Reference name | <MarketPublishingStatus> |
| Short tag | <j407> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <MarketPublishingStatus>02</MarketPublishingStatus> (Forthcoming) |

P.25.13 Market publishing status note

Free text that describes the status of a product in a specified market, when the code in `<MarketPublishingStatus>` is insufficient. Optional, but when used, must be accompanied by the `<MarketPublishingStatusNote>` element. Repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of `<MarketPublishingStatusNote>`, but must be included in each instance if `<MarketPublishingStatusNote>` is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <code><MarketPublishingStatusNote></code> |
| Short tag | <code><x406></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <code><x406>Agent has lost contact with publisher</x406></code> |

Market date composite

A group of data elements which together specify a date associated with the publishing status of the product in a specified market, *eg* 'local publication date'. Optional, but if known, a date of publication *must* be specified either here as a 'local pubdate' or in P.20. Other dates relating to the publication of the product in the specific market may be sent in further repeats of the composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Reference name | <code><MarketDate></code> |
| Short tag | <code><marketdate></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.25.14 Market date role code

An ONIX code indicating the significance of the date. Mandatory in each occurrence of the `<MarketDate>` composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 163 |
| Reference name | <code><MarketDateRole></code> |
| Short tag | <code><j408></code> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <code><j408>01</j408></code> (Publication date) |
| Notes | Note a date such as a publication date should be interpreted as the 'publication' or first availability date within the market, and not as a 'global' publication date. |

P.25.15 Date format (deprecated)

An ONIX code indicating the format in which the date is given in `<Date>`. Optional in each occurrence of the `<MarketDate>` composite, and non-repeating. Deprecated – where possible, use the *dateformat* attribute instead.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Reference name | <code><DateFormat></code> |
| Short tag | <code><j260></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <code><DateFormat>05</DateFormat></code> (YYYY) |

P.25.16 Date

The date specified in the <MarketDateRole> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <MarketDate> composite, and non-repeating. <Date> may carry a *dateformat* attribute: if the attribute is missing, then <DateFormat> indicates the format of the date; if both *dateformat* attribute and <DateFormat> element are missing, the default format is YYYYMMDD.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, in <DateFormat>, or the default YYYYMMDD |
| Reference name | <Date> |
| Short tag | <b306> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <b306>20010106</b306> |

End of market date composite**P.25.17 Promotion campaign information**

Free text describing the promotion and adverting campaign for the product. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <PromotionCampaign>, but must be included in each instance if <PromotionCampaign> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 1,000 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <PromotionCampaign> |
| Short tag | <k165> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.25.18 Promotion contact details (deprecated)

Free text giving the name, department, phone number, e-mail address *etc* for a promotional contact person for the product. Optional and non-repeating. Deprecated, in favor of providing this information via the <ProductContact> composite.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <PromotionContact> |
| Short tag | <k166> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.25.19 Initial print run

In advance information about a new book, free text detailing the number of copies which will be printed and any related aspects of the initial publishing effort. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <InitialPrintRun>, but must be included in each instance if <InitialPrintRun> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <InitialPrintRun> |
| Short tag | <k167> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <InitialPrintRun>450 numbered copies</InitialPrintRun> |

P.25.20 Reprint detail

Free text used to give details of the reprint history as part of the promotion of a book. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ReprintDetail>, but must be included in each instance if <ReprintDetail> is repeated.

(For compatibility purposes, <ReprintDetail> is also repeatable – without the *language* attribute, or with the same language attribute – to give information about successive reprintings, but this is deprecated in favor of a single <ReprintDetail> instance [or a single instance per language] and use of the XHTML <dl> list structure.)

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <ReprintDetail> |
| Short tag | <k309> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.25.21 Copies sold

Free text detailing the number of copies already sold, *eg* for a new paperback, the copies sold in hardback. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <CopiesSold>, but must be included in each instance if <CopiesSold> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <CopiesSold> |
| Short tag | <k168> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <CopiesSold>6400 copies sold of this edition in hardback</CopiesSold> |

P.25.22 Book club adoption

Free text describing the adoption of the product as a book club selection. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <BookClubAdoption>, but must be included in each instance if <BookClubAdoption> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <BookClubAdoption> |
| Short tag | <k169> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <k169>Book-Of-The-Month Club selection for May 2000</k169> |

End of market publishing detail composite

P.26 Supply detail

Group P.26 carries information about the availability and price, and other aspects of the supply status, of a product in a specified market. The market itself is described in P.24, and the status of the product in that market in P.25. P.26 is the most complex group of an ONIX for Books product record, though largely because of the number of purely optional composites.

The general structure of the Supply detail group is as follows, with the nesting of elements and composites within larger composites shown by indentation:

- Block 6 Product supply composite – repeatable: each repeat deals with a single market
 - P.24 Market composite – geographical details of the market (if different from the sales rights in Group P.21)
 - P.25 Market publishing detail composite
 - Publisher representative (if not the publisher in Group P.19)
 - Publishing status in the market (if different from the 'global' status in Group P.20)
 - Publishing dates in the market (if different from the 'global' dates in Group P.20)
 - P.26 Supply detail composite – repeatable: each repeat deals with a single supplier
 - Supplier composite – the supplier's identity and contact details
 - Supplier role
 - Supplier identifier composite
 - Supplier name and contact details (deprecated in favour of Supply contact)
 - Supplier website composite
 - Supply contact composite
 - Supplier own coding composite – may carry proprietary information to or from the supplier
 - Returns conditions composite
 - Product availability – from the supplier
 - Supply date composite – *eg* expected availability or last date for returns
 - Order lead time – expected time for supplier to fulfill an order
 - New supplier composite – use where supply details are changing
 - New supplier identifier composite
 - New supplier name and contact details
 - Stock quantity composite – use to communicate physical stock levels
 - Location identifier composite
 - Location name
 - Stock quantity coded composite
 - Stock quantities
 - On order detail composite
 - Velocity composite
 - Pack or carton quantity
 - Minimum order quantity
 - Unpriced item type – as an alternative to...
 - Price composite – repeatable for each different price the supplier may charge
 - Price identifier composite
 - Price type – *eg* rrp, inc or exc tax, agency price, special prices
 - Price constraint composite – *eg* library lending constraints
 - Epub license composite
 - Price condition composite – *eg* previous qualifying product purchases
 - Minimum qualifying order quantity
 - Batch bonus composite
 - Discount code composite – discount or commission terms
 - Discount composite
 - Price status
 - Price amount – the price in a specific currency...
 - Price coded composite – or a price tier
 - Tax composite – details of any tax included in the price
 - Unpriced item type – as an alternative to a single price amount
 - Currency code – currency in which the price is expressed

- Territory composite – territory within which the price is valid
- Comparison product price composite – use primarily in e-book product records to deliver prices of directly-comparable physical products
- Price date composite – limits on price validity (including future changes)
- Price printed on product
- Reissue composite

Supply detail composite

A group of data elements which together give details of a supply source, and price and availability from that source. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ProductSupply> block, and repeatable to give details of multiple supply sources.

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Reference name | <SupplyDetail> |
| Short tag | <supplydetail> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

Supplier composite

A group of data elements which together identify a specific supplier. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplyDetail> composite, and not repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| Reference name | <Supplier> |
| Short tag | <supplier> |
| Cardinality | 1 |

P.26.1 Supplier role

An ONIX code identifying the role of the supplier in relation to the product, *eg* Publisher, Publisher's exclusive distributor, *etc.* Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Supplier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 93 |
| Reference name | <SupplierRole> |
| Short tag | <j292> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <SupplierRole>01</SupplierRole> (Publisher) |

Supplier identifier composite

A group of data elements which together specify an identifier of the supplier in accordance with a specified scheme, and repeatable to allow different types of supplier identifier to be included without defining additional data elements. Optional, but each occurrence of the <Supplier> composite must carry *either* at least one supplier identifier, *or* a <SupplierName>, *or* both.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <SupplierIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <supplieridentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.2 Supplier identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplierIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 92 |
| Reference name | <SupplierIDType> |
| Short tag | <j345> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <j345>12</j345> (Distributeurscode Boekenbank, Flemish supplier code) |

P.26.3 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <SupplierIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>KNO</b233> |

P.26.4 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <SupplierIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplierIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <SupplierIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <IDValue>12345678</IDValue> |

End of supplier identifier composite

P.26.5 Supplier name

The name of a supply source from which the product may be ordered by a trade customer. Optional and non-repeating; required if no supplier identifier is sent.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <SupplierName> |
| Short tag | <j137> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <j137>Littlehampton Book Services</j137> |

P.26.6 Supplier telephone number (deprecated)

A telephone number of a supply source from which the product may be ordered by a trade customer. Optional and repeatable. Deprecated in this context, in favor of providing contact details in the <SupplyContact> composite.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <TelephoneNumber> |
| Short tag | <j270> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <TelephoneNumber>+44 20 8843 8607</TelephoneNumber> |

P.26.7 Supplier fax number (deprecated)

A fax number of a supply source from which the product may be ordered by a trade customer. Optional and repeatable. Deprecated in this context, in favor of providing contact details in the <SupplyContact> composite.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <FaxNumber> |
| Short tag | <j271> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <j271>+44 20 8843 8744</j271> |

P.26.8 Supplier e-mail address (deprecated)

An e-mail address for a supply source from which the product may be ordered by a trade customer. Optional and repeatable. Deprecated in this context, in favor of providing contact details in the <SupplyContact> composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EmailAddress> |
| Short tag | <j272> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <j272>david@polecat.dircon.co.uk</j272> |

Website composite

An optional group of data elements which together identify and provide a pointer to a website which is related to the organization identified in an occurrence of the <Supplier> composite. Repeatable in order to provide links to multiple websites.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Website> |
| Short tag | <website> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.9 Website purpose

An ONIX code which identifies the role or purpose of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 73 |
| Reference name | <WebsiteRole> |
| Short tag | <b367> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <b367>34</b367> (Supplier's B2B website) |

P.26.10 Website description

Free text describing the nature of the website which is linked through the <WebsiteLink> element. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel descriptive text in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <WebsiteDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <WebsiteDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 300 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <WebsiteDescription> |
| Short tag | <b294> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | |

P.26.11 Link to website

The URL for the website. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Website> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Uniform Resource Locator, expressed in full URI syntax in accordance with W3C standards, suggested maximum length 300 characters |
| Reference name | <WebsiteLink> |
| Short tag | <b295> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <WebsiteLink>https://orders.xyzbooks.com</WebsiteLink> |

End of website composite

End of supplier composite

Supply contact composite (new in 3.0.4)

An optional group of data elements which together specify an organization (which may or may not be the supplier) responsible for dealing with enquiries related to the product. Repeatable in order to specify multiple contacts.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Reference name | <SupplyContact> |
| Short tag | <supplycontact> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.11a Supply contact role (new in 3.0.4)

An ONIX code which identifies the role played by the supply contact in relation to the product – for example answering enquiries related to orders or to returns.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 239 |
| Reference name | <SupplyContactRole> |
| Short tag | <x537> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x537>07</x537> (Returns authorization contact) |

Supply contact identifier composite (new in 3.0.4)

A group of data elements which together specify an identifier for the supply contact. The composite is optional, and repeatable if more than one identifier of different types is sent; but *either* a <SupplyContactName> *or* a <SupplyContactIdentifier> *must* be included.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Reference name | <SupplyContactIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <supplycontactidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.11b Supply contact identifier type (new in 3.0.4)

An ONIX code identifying a scheme from which an identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplyContactIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 44 |
| Reference name | <SupplyContactIDType> |
| Short tag | <x538> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

P.26.11c Identifier type name (new in 3.0.4)

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be included when, and only when, the code in the <SupplyContactIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | |

P.26.11d Identifier value (new in 3.0.4)

An identifier of the type specified in the <SupplyContactIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplyContactIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <SupplyContactIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | |

End of supply contact identifier composite

P.26.11e Supply contact name (new in 3.0.4)

The name of the supply contact organization, which should always be stated in a standard form. Optional and non-repeating; but *either* a <SupplyContactName> element *or* a <SupplyContactIdentifier> composite *must* be included.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 50 characters |
| Reference name | <SupplyContactName> |
| Short tag | <x539> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <SupplyContactName>Marston Book Services</SupplyContactName> |

P.26.11f Contact name (new in 3.0.4)

Free text giving the name, department, phone number, *etc* for a contact person in the supply contact organization who is responsible for the product. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 300 characters |
| Reference name | <ContactName> |
| Short tag | <x299> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x299>Jackie Brown, tel +44 20 7946 0921</x299> |

P.26.11g Contact e-mail address (new in 3.0.4)

A text field giving the e-mail address for a contact person in the supply contact organization who is responsible for the product. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EmailAddress> |
| Short tag | <j272> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j272>Jackie.brown@bigpublisher.co.uk</j272> |

End of supply contact composite**Supplier own coding composite**

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together allow a supplier to send coded data of a specified type, using its own coding schemes.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <SupplierOwnCoding> |
| Short tag | <supplierowncoding> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.12 Supplier code type

An ONIX code identifying the type of a supplier own code. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplierOwnCoding> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 165 |
| Reference name | <SupplierCodeType> |
| Short tag | <x458> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <SupplierCodeType>01</SupplierCodeType> (Supplier's sales classification) |

P.26.12a Supplier code type name (new in 3.0.2)

A name which identifies the proprietary coding scheme used. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable-length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <SupplierCodeTypeName> |
| Short tag | <x513> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x513>AppleFBC</x513> |

P.26.13 Supplier code value

A supplier-defined code of the type specified in the <SupplierCodeType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplierOwnCoding> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the supplier's own format for the code type specified in <SupplierCodeType> |
| Reference name | <SupplierCodeValue> |
| Short tag | <x459> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x459>B</x459> |

End of supplier own coding composite**Returns conditions composite**

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together allow the supplier's returns conditions to be specified in coded form.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ReturnsConditions> |
| Short tag | <returnsconditions> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.14 Returns code type

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the returns conditions code in <ReturnsCode> is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ReturnsConditions> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 53 |
| Reference name | <ReturnsCodeType> |
| Short tag | <j268> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <ReturnsCodeType>01</ReturnsCodeType> (CLIL French book trade returns conditions code) |

P.26.15 Returns code type name

A name which identifies a proprietary returns code scheme. Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <ReturnsCodeType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <ReturnsCodeTypeName> |
| Short tag | <x460> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <ReturnsCodeTypeName>KNO</ReturnsCodeTypeName> |

P.26.16 Returns conditions code

A returns conditions code from the scheme specified in <ReturnsCodeType>. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <ReturnsConditions> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the scheme specified in <ReturnsCodeType> |
| Code list | for values defined by BISAC for US use, see List 66 . For other uses, see List 204 |
| Reference name | <ReturnsCode> |
| Short tag | <j269> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <j269>S</j269> (Stripped cover returnable) |

P.26.16a Returns conditions note (new in 3.0.3)

Free text note explaining the returns conditions or special returns instructions, where the code alone is not sufficient. Optional, and repeatable if parallel text is provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <ReturnsNote>, but must be included in each instance if <ReturnsNote> is repeated.

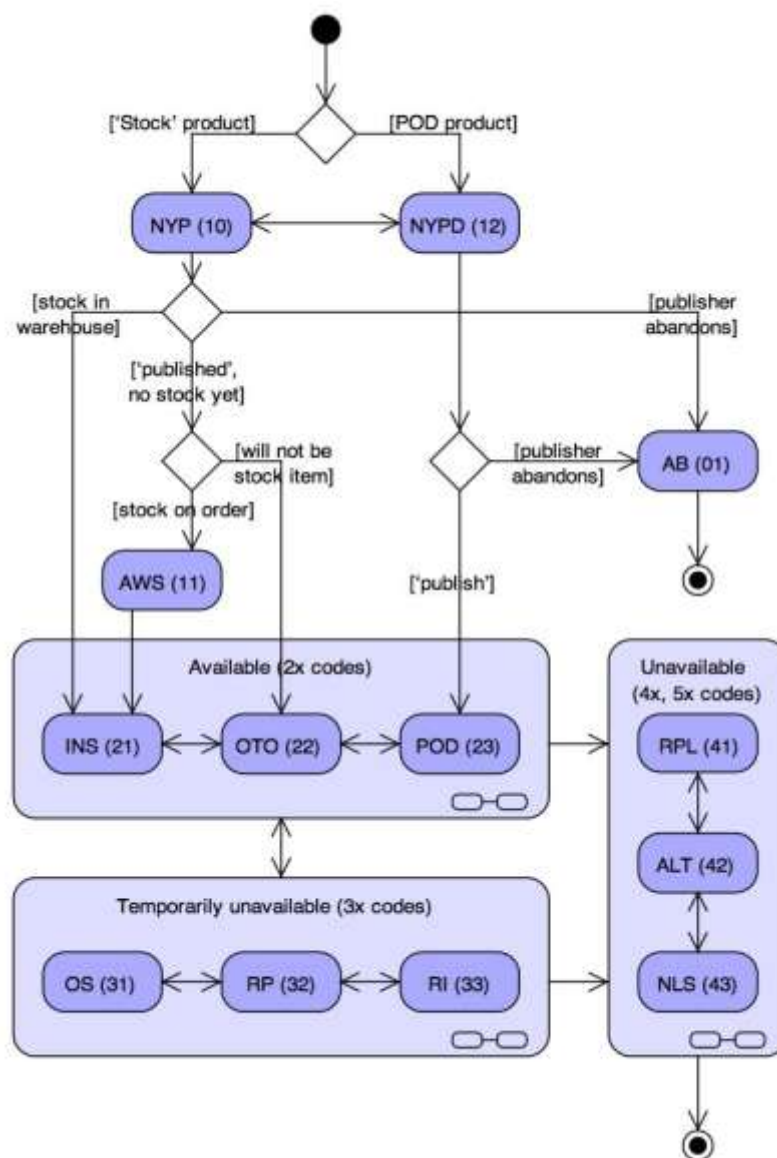
| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <ReturnsNote> |
| Short tag | <x528> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x528 language="eng">Obtain return authorization in advance</x528> |

End of returns conditions composite

P.26.17 Product availability

An ONIX code indicating the availability of a product from a supplier. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplyDetail> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 65 |
| Reference name | <ProductAvailability> |
| Short tag | <j396> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <j396>41</j396> (Replaced by new product) |
| Notes | Note the typical progression of product availability, from initial announcement to one of the forms of 'unavailable'. Not all possible availability codes are shown, particularly within the 'Unavailable' group where there are many more possible options. |



Transitions within and between the shaded groups are greatly simplified – for example, it would be unexpected if ‘Reprinting’ or ‘Reissuing’ statuses (32 and 33 on List 65) would be followed by anything other than ‘In stock’ (21), but on occasion where the publisher changes plans, ‘Available via POD’ (23), ‘Only to order’ (22), or an ‘Unavailable’ (4x) code are all possible. Ideally, ‘Abandoned’ (01) and the ‘Unavailable’ (4x) codes indicate the end of the product’s life, but as with <PublishingStatus>, cancelled or out of print products are occasionally re-activated or re-announced.

Supply date composite

An optional group of data elements which together specify a date associated with the supply status of the product, *eg* expected ship date. Repeatable in order to specify multiple dates.

| | |
|----------------|--------------|
| Reference name | <SupplyDate> |
| Short tag | <supplydate> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.18 Supply date role code

An ONIX code indicating the significance of the date. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplyDate> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 166 |
| Reference name | <SupplyDateRole> |
| Short tag | <x461> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <SupplyDateRole>02</SupplyDateRole> (Embargo date) |

P.26.19 Date format (deprecated)

An ONIX code indicating the format in which the date is given in <Date>. Optional in each occurrence of the <SupplyDate> composite, and non-repeating. Deprecated – where possible, use the *dateformat* attribute instead.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Reference name | <DateFormat> |
| Short tag | <j260> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j260>02</j260> (YYYYWW, year and week number) |

P.26.20 Date

The date specified in the <SupplyDateRole> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplyDate> composite, and non-repeating. <Date> may carry a *dateformat* attribute: if the attribute is missing, then <DateFormat> indicates the format of the date; if both *dateformat* attribute and <DateFormat> element are missing, the default format is YYYYMMDD.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, in <DateFormat>, or the default YYYYMMDD |
| Reference name | <Date> |
| Short tag | <b306> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <b306>20100106</b306> |

End of supply date composite

P.26.21 Order time

The expected average number of days from receipt of order to despatch (for items 'manufactured on demand' or 'only to order'). Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer or zero, one or two digits only. Zero indicates expected 'same day' dispatch |
| Reference name | <OrderTime> |
| Short tag | <j144> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <OrderTime>7</OrderTime> |

New supplier composite

An optional group of data elements which together specify a new supply source to which orders are referred. Use only when the code in <ProductAvailability> indicates 'no longer available from us, refer to new supplier'. Only one occurrence of the composite is permitted in this context.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <NewSupplier> |
| Short tag | <newsupplier> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

New supplier identifier composite

A group of data elements which together define the identity of a supplier in accordance with a specified scheme, and repeatable to allow different types of supplier identifier to be included without defining additional data elements. Optional, but each occurrence of the <NewSupplier> composite must carry *either* at least one supplier identifier, *or* a <SupplierName>, *or* both.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <SupplierIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <supplieridentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.22 Supplier identifier type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplierIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 92 |
| Reference name | <SupplierIDType> |
| Short tag | <j345> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <j345>12</j345> (Distributeurscode Boekenbank, Flemish supplier code) |

P.26.23 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <SupplierIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>KNO</b233> |

P.26.24 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <SupplierIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <SupplierIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <SupplierIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <IDValue>12345678</IDValue> |

End of new supplier identifier composite

P.26.25 Supplier name

The name of a new supplier. Optional and non-repeating; required if no supplier identifier is sent in an occurrence of the <NewSupplier> composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <SupplierName> |
| Short tag | <j137> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <j137>Littlehampton Book Services</j137> |

P.26.26 Supplier telephone number

A telephone number of a supply source from which the product may be ordered by a trade customer. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <TelephoneNumber> |
| Short tag | <j270> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <TelephoneNumber>+44 20 8843 8607</TelephoneNumber> |

P.26.27 Supplier fax number

A fax number of a supply source from which the product may be ordered by a trade customer. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 20 characters |
| Reference name | <FaxNumber> |
| Short tag | <j271> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <j271>+44 20 8843 8744</j271> |

P.26.28 Supplier e-mail address

An e-mail address for a supply source from which the product may be ordered by a trade customer. Optional and repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <EmailAddress> |
| Short tag | <j272> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <j272>david@polecat.dircon.co.uk</j272> |

End of new supplier composite

Stock quantity composite

An optional group of data elements which together specify a quantity of stock, repeatable where a supplier has more than one warehouse or supplier location.

Within a single instance of the <Stock> composite, the location name and identifier are both optional. If <Stock> is repeated, at least one identifier or a location name must be included in each instance.

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Reference name | <Stock> |
| Short tag | <stock> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Location identifier composite

An optional group of data elements which together define the identifier of a stock location in accordance with a specified scheme, and repeatable to allow different types of location identifier to be supported without defining additional data elements.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <LocationIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <locationidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.29 Location identifier type

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <LocationIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 92 |
| Reference name | <LocationIDType> |
| Short tag | <j377> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <LocationIDType>06</LocationIDType> (GLN) |

P.26.30 Identifier type name

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <LocationIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <b233>IngramSID</b233> |

P.26.31 Identifier value

An identifier of the type specified in the <LocationIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <LocationIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <LocationIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <IDValue>12345678</IDValue> |

End of location identifier composite

P.26.32 Location name

The name of a stock location. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel names for a single location in multiple languages (eg Baile Átha Cliath and Dublin, or Bruxelles and Brussel). The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <LocationName>, but must be included in each instance if <LocationName> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <LocationName> |
| Short tag | <j349> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <j349>Momence</j349> |

Stock quantity coded composite

A group of data elements which together specify a stock level in a coded way without stating the exact quantity of stock. Either <StockQuantityCoded> or <OnHand> is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Stock> composite, even if the quantity on hand is zero. Repeatable, so that it is possible to provide coded quantities on hand, quantities on order *etc* separately.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <StockQuantityCoded> |
| Short tag | <stockquantitycoded> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.33 Stock quantity code type

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the value in the <StockQuantityCode> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <StockQuantityCoded> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 70 |
| Reference name | <StockQuantityCodeType> |
| Short tag | <j293> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <StockQuantityCodeType>02</StockQuantityCodeType> (APA stock quantity code) |

P.26.34 Stock quantity code type name

A name that identifies a proprietary stock quantity coding scheme (*ie* a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be used when, and only when the code in the <StockQuantityCodeType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <StockQuantityCodeTypeName> |
| Short tag | <j296> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <j296>IngramSQ</j296> |

P.26.35 Stock quantity code

A code value taken from the scheme specified in the <StockQuantityCodeType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <StockQuantityCoded> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the scheme specified in <StockQuantityCodeType> |
| Reference name | <StockQuantityCode> |
| Short tag | <j297> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <StockQuantityCode>LOW</StockQuantityCode> |

End of stock quantity coded composite**P.26.36 Quantity on hand**

The quantity of stock on hand and available to fulfill new orders. Either <StockQuantityCoded> or <OnHand> is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Stock> composite, even if the quantity on hand is zero. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive or negative integer or zero, suggested maximum length 7 digits. Negative numbers indicate order commitments in excess of the copies on hand for which no further stock has been ordered |
| Reference name | <OnHand> |
| Short tag | <j350> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <OnHand>4259</OnHand> |

P.26.36a Quantity on hand proximity (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code which specifies the precision of the stock quantity on hand. Optional, non-repeating and may only be used if an <OnHand> value is specified.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 215 |
| Reference name | <Proximity> |
| Short tag | <x502> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Proximity>05</Proximity> (About – generally interpreted as ‘within a factor of two’) |

P.26.36b Quantity reserved (new in 3.0.4)

The quantity of stock on hand but unavailable to fulfil new orders for any reason – for example because the stock is reserved to fulfill existing orders or frozen to prevent dispatch. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer or zero, suggested maximum length 7 digits |
| Reference name | <Reserved> |
| Short tag | <x536> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Reserved>341</Reserved> |

P.26.36c Quantity reserved proximity (new in 3.0.4)

An ONIX code which specifies the precision of the reserved stock quantity. Optional, non-repeating, and may only be used if a <Reserved> value is specified.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 215 |
| Reference name | <Proximity> |
| Short tag | <x502> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Proximity>07</Proximity> (More than) |

P.26.37 Quantity on order

The quantity of stock on order. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer or zero, suggested maximum length 7 digits |
| Reference name | <OnOrder> |
| Short tag | <j351> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <OnOrder>600</OnOrder> |

P.26.37a Quantity on order proximity (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code which specifies the precision of the stock quantity on order. Optional, non-repeating and may only be used if an <OnOrder> value is specified.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 215 |
| Reference name | <Proximity> |
| Short tag | <x502> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x502>03</x502> (Exactly) |

P.26.38 Committed backorder quantity

The quantity of stock on order which is already committed to meet backorders. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer or zero, suggested maximum length 7 digits |
| Reference name | <CBO> |
| Short tag | <j375> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CBO>244</CBO> |

P.26.38a Committed backorder quantity proximity (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code which specifies the precision of the committed backorder quantity. Optional, non-repeating and may only be used if an <CBO> value is specified.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 215 |
| Reference name | <Proximity> |
| Short tag | <x502> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Proximity>01</Proximity> (Less than) |

On order detail composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together specify details of a stock shipment currently awaited, normally from overseas. Optional, and repeatable if more than a single shipment is outstanding.

Note that quantities in the <OnOrderDetail> composite must be included in any total quantity on order given in P.26.37 <OnOrder>, and detail need not be given for all outstanding shipments (*ie* the P.26.37 <OnOrder> must be greater than or equal to the total of the <OnOrder> elements in repeats of the composite).

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Reference name | <OnOrderDetail> |
| Short tag | <onorderdetail> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.39 Quantity in shipment

The quantity of stock on order in a particular shipment. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <OnOrderDetail> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer or zero, here necessarily positive, suggested maximum length 7 digits |
| Reference name | <OnOrder> |
| Short tag | <j351> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <j351>600</j351> |

P.26.39a Quantity in shipment proximity (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code which specifies the precision of the stock quantity in a shipment. Optional, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 215 |
| Reference name | <Proximity> |
| Short tag | <x502> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Proximity>07</Proximity> (More than) |

P.26.40 Shipment expected date

The date on which a stock shipment is expected. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <OnOrderDetail> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the dateformat attribute, or the default of YYYYMMDD if the attribute is missing |
| Reference name | <ExpectedDate> |
| Short tag | <j302> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <ExpectedDate>20060227</ExpectedDate> |

End of on order detail composite

Velocity composite (new in 3.0.2)

An optional group of data elements which together specify the rate of stock depletion – or equally, a rate of accumulation of backorders. Repeatable if the rate of depletion is specified using more than one metric (eg specifying both a minimum and maximum daily sale).

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| Reference name | <Velocity> |
| Short tag | <velocity> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.40a Velocity metric (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code that specifies how the rate of stock depletion is measured. Mandatory within the <Velocity> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 216 |
| Reference name | <VelocityMetric> |
| Short tag | <x504> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x504>02</x504> (Mean daily sale) |

P.26.40b Velocity rate (new in 3.0.2)

The stock depletion rate (as a number of copies, rounded to the nearest integer), measured according to the metric in <VelocityMetric>.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive or negative integer or zero, suggested maximum length 7 digits. Negative numbers indicate returns exceed the fulfillment rate |
| Reference name | <Rate> |
| Short tag | <x505> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <Rate>315</Rate> |

P.26.40c Velocity rate proximity (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code which specifies the precision of the rate of stock depletion. Optional, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 215 |
| Reference name | <Proximity> |
| Short tag | <x502> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Proximity>06</Proximity> (More than) |

End of velocity composite**End of stock quantity composite**

P.26.41 Pack or carton quantity

The quantity in each carton or binder's pack in stock currently held by the supplier. Optional and non-repeating.

Note that orders do not *have* to be aligned with multiples of the pack size, but such orders may be more convenient to handle.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <PackQuantity> |
| Short tag | <j145> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PackQuantity>24</PackQuantity> |

P.26.41a Pallet quantity (new in 3.0.5)

The quantity (number of copies) on each complete pallet in stock currently held by the supplier. Optional and non-repeating. Of course, orders do not have to be aligned to the pallet quantity, but for bulk orders, it may be useful to know how many pallets will be required for a delivery.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 7 digits |
| Reference name | <PalletQuantity> |
| Short tag | <x545> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PalletQuantity>960</PalletQuantity> |

P.26.41b Minimum order quantity (new in 3.0.3)

The minimum quantity of the product that may be ordered in a single order placed with the supplier. Optional. If omitted, any number may be ordered.

If supplied without a succeeding Minimum initial order quantity, the Minimum order quantity applies to all orders for the product. If followed by a Minimum initial order quantity, the Minimum order quantity applies to the second and subsequent orders for the product.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <OrderQuantityMinimum> |
| Short tag | <x532> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x532>6</x532> |

P.26.41c Minimum initial order quantity (new in 3.0.3)

The minimum quantity of the product that may be ordered in the very first order placed for a new product with the supplier, where it is different from the Minimum order quantity for subsequent orders. Optional, but when supplied, it must be preceded by a Minimum order quantity that applies to second and subsequent orders.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <OrderQuantityMinimum> |
| Short tag | <x532> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x532>12</x532> |

P.26.41d Order quantity multiple (new in 3.0.3)

The order quantity multiple that must be used in any order for the product placed with the supplier. Optional, but where supplied, must be preceded by at least one <OrderQuantityMinimum> element. For example with a minimum order quantity of 6 and a multiple of 4, orders for 6, 10 or 14 copies are acceptable, but orders for fewer than 6, or for 7, 8, 9 or 11 copies are not. If omitted, the minimum or any larger quantity may be ordered.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <OrderQuantityMultiple> |
| Short tag | <x533> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <OrderQuantityMultiple>4</OrderQuantityMultiple> |

P.26.42 Unpriced item type

An ONIX code which specifies the product is free of charge, or a reason why a price is not sent. *If code value 02 is used to send advance information without giving a price, the price must be confirmed as soon as possible.* Optional and non-repeating, but required if the <SupplyDetail> composite does not carry a price.

Use here in preference to P.26.70a when the product is available *only* under free of charge or unpriced terms from the supplier.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 57 |
| Reference name | <UnpricedItemType> |
| Short tag | <j192> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j192>01</j192> (Free of charge) |

Price composite

An optional group of data elements which together specify a unit price, repeatable in order to specify multiple prices. Each <SupplyDetail> composite must include *either* one or more prices, *or* a single <UnpricedItemType> element (see P.26.42).

Where multiple prices are specified for a product, each price option should specify a distinct combination of its terms of trade and the group of end customers it is applicable to, any relevant price conditions, periods of time, currency and territory *etc*, so that the data recipient can clearly select the correct pricing option. If, under a particular combination, the product is free of charge or its price is not yet set, an <UnpricedItemType> element (P.26.70a) must be used in place of a <PriceAmount>. Each pricing option may optionally be given an identifier for use in subsequent revenue reporting or for other internal purposes.

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Reference name | <Price> |
| Short tag | <price> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Price identifier composite (new in 3.0.2)

An optional group of elements that provide an identifier for a particular price. For products that may be available at potentially many different prices, to different groups of purchasers or under different terms and conditions, this identifier may then be used in subsequent revenue reporting to specify which price the product was traded at.

Note that the price identifier will always be proprietary and must be unique across multiple pricing options for one product, but need not be unique across all products, nor need it be the same across all products offered at the same price point or under the same terms.

The composite is repeatable in order to provide multiple identifiers for the same price.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Reference name | <PriceIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <priceidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.42a Price identifier type code (new in 3.0.2)

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the identifier in the <IDValue> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

There is no particular public 'standard' for price identifiers, so at present only proprietary identifiers may be specified.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 217 |
| Reference name | <PriceIDType> |
| Short tag | <x506> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x506>01</x506> (Proprietary) |

P.26.42b Identifier type name (new in 3.0.2)

A name which identifies a proprietary identifier scheme (ie a scheme which is not a standard and for which there is no individual ID type code). Must be included when, and only when, the code in the <PriceIDType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, eg a publisher's own identifier scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <IDTypeName> |
| Short tag | <b233> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <IDTypeName>PRHG PUUID</IDTypeName> |

P.26.42c Identifier value (new in 3.0.2)

An identifier of the type specified in the <PriceIDType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceIdentifier> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the identifier type specified in <PriceIDType> |
| Reference name | <IDValue> |
| Short tag | <b244> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <b244>f47ac10b-58cc-4372-a567-0e02b2c3d479</b244> (from a scheme using a UUID) |

End of price identifier composite

P.26.43 Price type code

An ONIX code indicating the type of the price in the <PriceAmount> field within the <Price> composite. Optional, provided that a <DefaultPriceType> has been specified in the message header, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 58 |
| Reference name | <PriceType> |
| Short tag | <x462> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PriceType>21</PriceType> (Pre-publication RRP excluding tax) |

P.26.44 Price type qualifier

An ONIX code which further specifies the type of price, *eg* member price, reduced price when purchased as part of a set. Optional, and non-repeatable.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 59 |
| Reference name | <PriceQualifier> |
| Short tag | <j261> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PriceQualifier>01</PriceQualifier> (Member/subscriber price) |

P.26.44a Digital product technical protection (Price) (new in 3.0.4)

An ONIX code specifying whether a digital product has DRM or other technical protection features that form or enforce part of the commercial offer for a product. Optional, and repeatable if a product has two or more kinds of protection.

The Digital product technical protection element is also present in Group P.3. Use here where a single product is available under multiple commercial offers with differing Price constraints, to indicate whether the constraints are enforced via technical protection measures.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 144 |
| Reference name | <EpubTechnicalProtection> |
| Short tag | <x317> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Example | <x317>03</x317> (Has digital watermarking) |
| Notes | 'Epub' ('e-publication') here and in other element names below refers to any digital product, and has no necessary link with the .epub file format developed by the IDPF |

Price constraint composite (new in 3.0.3)

An optional group of data elements which together describe a contractual term or constraint (or the absence of such a constraint) that forms part of the commercial offer for a product. Repeatable in order to describe multiple constraints on usage.

The Price constraint composite has the same structure as <EpubUsageConstraint>. Use <EpubUsageConstraint> for constraints that limit the user experience of the product, whether or not they are enforced by technical protection measures (DRM). Use <PriceConstraint> where a single product is available under multiple terms and conditions (*ie* multiple commercial offers for the same product which differ in their Price constraints, and whether or not they are enforced by DRM).

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Reference name | <PriceConstraint> |
| Short tag | <priceconstraint> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.44b Price constraint type (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code specifying a type of commercial term or constraint forming part of the commercial offer for a digital product. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceConstraint> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 230 |
| Reference name | <PriceConstraintType> |
| Short tag | <x529> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <PriceConstraintType>06</PriceConstraintType> (Lend to library patrons) |

P.26.44c Price constraint status (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code specifying the status of a contractual term or constraint, *eg* permitted without limit, permitted with limit, prohibited. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceConstraint> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 146 |
| Reference name | <PriceConstraintStatus> |
| Short tag | <x530> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <PriceConstraintStatus>02</PriceConstraintStatus> (Allowed with limits) |

Price constraint limit composite (new in 3.0.3)

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together specify a quantitative limit on a particular type of contractual term or constraint.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| Reference name | <PriceConstraintLimit> |
| Short tag | <priceconstraintlimit> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.44d Usage quantity (new in 3.0.3)

A numeric value representing the maximum permitted quantity or limit of a particular type of constraint. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceConstraintLimit> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, or zero, as appropriate for the units specified in <PriceConstraintUnit> |
| Reference name | <Quantity> |
| Short tag | <x320> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <Quantity>2</Quantity> |

P.26.44e Usage unit (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code for a unit in which a maximum permitted quantity or limit is stated. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceConstraintLimit> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 147 |
| Reference name | <PriceConstraintUnit> |
| Short tag | <x531> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x531>07</x531> (Concurrent users) |

End of price constraint limit composite

End of price constraint composite

Digital product license composite (Price) (new in 3.0.4)

An optional and non-repeatable composite carrying the name or title of the usage license forming part of the commercial offer for the product, and a link to the license terms in eye-readable or machine-readable form.

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Reference name | <EpubLicense> |
| Short tag | <epublicense> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.26.44f to P.26.44i: elements in the Digital product license composite (Price) (new in 3.0.4)

Elements P.26.44f to P.26.44i are identical to P.3.20a to P.3.20d in the Digital product license composite in Group P.3.

End of digital product license composite

P.26.45 Price type description

Free text which further describes the price type, qualifier, constraints and other parameters of the price. Optional, and repeatable if parallel descriptions are provided in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <PriceTypeDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <PriceTypeDescription> is repeated in multiple languages. In the Netherlands and elsewhere, when the <PriceQualifier> code identifies a 'voucher price', the <PriceTypeDescription> should give the 'EAN action number' that identifies the offer.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 200 characters |
| Reference name | <PriceTypeDescription> |
| Short tag | <j262> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <j262>When purchased as part of a three-item set with...</j262> |

P.26.46 Unit of pricing

An ONIX code indicating the unit of product which is the basis for the price carried in an occurrence of the <Price> composite. Optional and non-repeating. Where the price applies to a copy of the whole product, this field is normally omitted.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 60 |
| Reference name | <PricePer> |
| Short tag | <j239> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PricePer>01</PricePer> (Per page [for printed loose-leaf content only]) |

Price condition composite

An optional group of data elements which together specify a condition relating to a price, repeatable in order to specify multiple conditions.

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Reference name | <PriceCondition> |
| Short tag | <pricecondition> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.47 Price condition type

An ONIX code identifying a type of price condition. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceCondition> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 167 |
| Reference name | <PriceConditionType> |
| Short tag | <x463> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x463>02</x463> (Must also purchase updates) |

Price condition quantity composite

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together specify a price condition quantity, for example a minimum number of copies, or a period of time for which updates are supplied or must be purchased.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Reference name | <PriceConditionQuantity> |
| Short tag | <priceconditionquantity> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.48 Price condition quantity type

An ONIX code identifying a type of price condition quantity. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceConditionQuantity> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 168 |
| Reference name | <PriceConditionQuantityType> |
| Short tag | <x464> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <x464>01</x464> (Time period) |

P.26.49 Quantity

A quantity associated with a price condition. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceConditionQuantity> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, here normally but not necessarily an integer, or zero, as appropriate for the units specified in <QuantityUnit> |
| Reference name | <Quantity> |
| Short tag | <x320> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <Quantity>12</Quantity> |

P.26.50 Quantity unit code

An ONIX code value specifying the unit in which a price condition quantity is stated. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceConditionQuantity> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 169 |
| Reference name | <QuantityUnit> |
| Short tag | <x466> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <QuantityUnit>09</QuantityUnit> (Months) |

End of price condition quantity composite

Product identifier composite (new in 3.0.2)

A group of data elements which together define the identifier of a product in accordance with a specified scheme. Optional, and used here if and only if <PriceConditionType> has a value that requires specification of a linked product upon which the price is dependent. Repeatable with different identifiers for the same product.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <productidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.50a to P.26.50c: elements in the product identifier composite (new in 3.0.2)

Elements P.26.50a to P.26.50c in the <ProductIdentifier> composite are identical to elements P.2.1 to P.2.3 as specified in [Group P.2](#) (and to elements P.23.2 to P.23.4 in [Group P.23](#)).

End of product identifier composite

End of price condition composite

P.26.51 Minimum qualifying order quantity

The minimum number of copies which must be ordered to obtain the price carried in an occurrence of the <Price> composite. Optional and non-repeating. If the field is present, the price is a quantity price (and only whole multiples of the qualifying quantity may be ordered at that price). If the field is omitted, the price applies to a single unit.

Note the similarity between <MinimumOrderQuantity> and <OrderQuantityMinimum> in P.26.41b: only <MinimumOrderQuantity> has an effect on the specification of <Price>. Use of <MinimumOrderQuantity> is close in effect to a multi-item trade pack (see <ProductComposition>).

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <MinimumOrderQuantity> |
| Short tag | <j263> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <MinimumOrderQuantity>50</MinimumOrderQuantity> |

Batch bonus composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together specify a batch bonus, *ie* a quantity of free copies which are supplied with a certain order quantity. The <BatchBonus> composite is optional.

| | |
|----------------|--------------|
| Reference name | <BatchBonus> |
| Short tag | <batchbonus> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.52 Batch quantity

The number of copies which must be ordered to obtain the free copies specified in <FreeQuantity>. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <BatchBonus> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <BatchQuantity> |
| Short tag | <j264> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <j264>20</j264> |

P.26.53 Free quantity

The number of free copies which will be supplied with an order for the batch quantity specified in the <BatchQuantity> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <BatchBonus> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive integer, suggested maximum length 4 digits |
| Reference name | <FreeQuantity> |
| Short tag | <j265> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <FreeQuantity>1</FreeQuantity> |

End of batch bonus composite

Discount code composite

An optional group of data elements which together define a discount code from a specified scheme, and repeatable to allow different discount code schemes to be supported without defining additional data elements.

A discount code is generally used when the exact percentage discount (or commission, in an agency business model) that a code represents may vary from reseller to reseller (or from agent to agent), or if terms must be kept confidential. If the discount (or commission) is the same for all resellers (or agents) and need not be kept confidential, use <Discount> and <DiscountPercent> instead.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Reference name | <DiscountCoded> |
| Short tag | <discountcoded> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.54 Discount code type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the value in the <DiscountCode> element is taken. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <DiscountCoded> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 100 |
| Reference name | <DiscountCodeType> |
| Short tag | <j363> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <j363>02</j363> (Proprietary) |

P.26.55 Discount code type name

A name which identifies a proprietary discount code. Must be used when, and only when the code in the <DiscountCodeType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a wholesaler's own code. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <DiscountCodeTypeName> |
| Short tag | <j378> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <j378>IngramDC</j378> |

P.26.56 Discount code value

A discount code from the scheme specified in the <DiscountCodeType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <DiscountCoded> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the scheme specified in <DiscountCodeType> |
| Reference name | <DiscountCode> |
| Short tag | <j364> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <DiscountCode>AHACP033</DiscountCode> |

End of discount code composite

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | recommended retail price and discount code (typical 'reseller' business model) |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <Price> |
| | <PriceType>02</PriceType> |
| | <DiscountCoded> |
| | <DiscountCodeType>01</DiscountCodeType> |
| | <DiscountCode>AHACP033</DiscountCode> |
| | </DiscountCoded> |
| | <PriceAmount>7.99</PriceAmount> |
| | <CurrencyCode>GBP</CurrencyCode> |
| | </Price> |

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| <price> | |
| <x462>02</x462> | RRP inc tax |
| <discountcoded> | |
| <j363>01</j363> | BIC discount group code |
| <j364>AHACP033</j364> | |
| </discountcoded> | |
| <j151>7.99</j151> | |
| <j152>GBP</j152> | |
| </price> | |
| Example | listing an 'agency' price and proprietary commission code with <DiscountCoded> |
| <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| <Price> | |
| <PriceType>41</PriceType> | |
| <DiscountCoded> | |
| <DiscountCodeType>05</DiscountCodeType> | |
| <DiscountCodeTypeName>XYZ Books Agency Rate List | |
| </DiscountCodeTypeName> | |
| <DiscountCode>A5</DiscountCode> | |
| </DiscountCoded> | |
| <PriceAmount>12.99</PriceAmount> | |
| <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode> | |
| </Price> | |
| <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| <price> | |
| <x462>41</x462> | Publisher's retail price ex tax |
| <discountcoded> | |
| <j363>05</j363> | Proprietary commission code |
| <j378>XYZ Books Agency Rate List | Name of codelist |
| </j378> | |
| <j364>A5</j364> | Commission rate code |
| </discountcoded> | |
| <j151>12.99</j151> | |
| <j152>USD</j152> | |
| </price> | |

Discount composite

An optional group of data elements which together define a discount either as a percentage or as an absolute amount. Repeatable in order to specify a more complex arrangement such as a progressive or tiered discount. Used only when an ONIX message is sent within the context of a specific trading relationship.

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| Reference name | <Discount> |
| Short tag | <discount> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.57 Discount type

An ONIX code identifying a discount type or reason. Optional, and non-repeating. When omitted, the default is a simple or rising discount (the discount is applied to all units in a qualifying order).

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 170 |
| Reference name | <DiscountType> |
| Short tag | <x467> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | |

P.26.58 Quantity

A minimum order quantity required to qualify for a specified discount. Optional and non-repeating. Where omitted, the discount applies regardless of the order quantity (ie the minimum qualifying order quantity is 1).

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive number, here necessarily an integer, or zero. Suggested maximum length 7 digits |
| Reference name | <Quantity> |
| Short tag | <x320> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <Quantity>12</Quantity> |

P.26.58a To Quantity (new in 3.0.2)

A maximum order quantity eligible for a specified discount, used only in the case of 'progressive' discounts. Optional, but where used, must be preceded by a minimum qualifying order quantity (even if that minimum is 1). For the special case where there is no maximum (ie in the repeat of the <Discount> composite that specifies the highest progressive discount), use zero.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive number, here necessarily an integer, or zero. Suggested maximum length 7 digits |
| Reference name | <ToQuantity> |
| Short tag | <x514> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <ToQuantity>20</ToQuantity> |

P.26.59 Discount percentage

A discount percentage applicable to the price carried in an occurrence of the <Price> composite. Optional and non-repeating; but either <DiscountPercent> or <DiscountAmount> or both must be present in each occurrence of the <Discount> composite.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Real number between zero and 100 (inclusive), including explicit decimal point when required, suggested maximum length 6 characters |
| Reference name | <DiscountPercent> |
| Short tag | <j267> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <DiscountPercent>37.5</DiscountPercent> |

P.26.60 Discount amount

A discount expressed as an absolute amount per copy. Optional and non-repeating; but either <DiscountPercent> or <DiscountAmount> (or both) must be present in each occurrence of the <Discount> composite. Note that when both are present, they represent two different expressions of the same discount – the discounts are not cumulative.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, or zero, suggested maximum length 12 characters |
| Reference name | <DiscountAmount> |
| Short tag | <x469> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <DiscountAmount>4.59</DiscountAmount> |

End of discount composite

| | | |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Example | Simple discount: a discount of 20% is applied irrespective of the number of copies ordered <i>using Reference names</i> <Discount> <DiscountPercent>20</DiscountPercent> </Discount> <i>using Short tags</i> <discount> <j267>20</j267> no minimum quantity for qualification </discount> | |
| Example | Rising discount with a break after 10 copies: if 15 copies are ordered, a discount of 30% is applied to the price of all 15 copies <i>using Reference names</i> <Discount> <DiscountPercent>20</DiscountPercent> <Discount> <Discount> <Quantity>11</Quantity> <DiscountPercent>30</DiscountPercent> </Discount> <i>using Short tags</i> <discount> <j267>20</j267> lower discount applies if number of copies </discount> ordered does not qualify for higher discount <discount> <x320>11</x320> higher overall discount applies if number of <j267>30</j267> copies qualifies (if 11 or more copies ordered) </discount> | |

| | | |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Example | <p>Progressive discount with a break after 10 copies: if 15 copies are ordered, a discount of 30% is applied only to the last five copies, and the discount applied to the first ten is only 20%. The aggregate discount on the order for 15 items is around 23%</p> <p><i>using Reference names</i></p> <pre> <Discount> <DiscountType>03</DiscountType> <Quantity>1</Quantity> <ToQuantity>10</ToQuantity> <DiscountPercent>20</DiscountPercent> </Discount> <Discount> <DiscountType>03</DiscountType> <Quantity>11</Quantity> <ToQuantity>0</ToQuantity> <DiscountPercent>30</DiscountPercent> </Discount> </pre> <p><i>using Short tags</i></p> <pre> <discount> <x467>03</x467> <x320>1</x320> <x514>10</x514> <j267>20</j267> </discount> <discount> <x467>03</x467> <x320>11</x320> <x514>0</x514> <j267>30</j267> </discount> </pre> | |
| | progressive discount | |
| | lower discount applies | |
| | to first through 10 th copies | |
| | progressive discount | |
| | higher discount applies only | |
| | to 11 th and all subsequent copies | |

P.26.61 Price status

An ONIX code which specifies the status of a price. Optional and non-repeating. If the field is omitted, the default 'unspecified' will apply.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 61 |
| Reference name | <PriceStatus> |
| Short tag | <j266> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PriceStatus>01</PriceStatus> (Provisional) |

P.26.62 Price amount

The amount of a price. Optional and non-repeating, but each occurrence of the <Price> composite must include either a <PriceAmount> or a <PriceCoded> composite, with optional tax details, or an <UnpricedItemType> element. Note that free-of-charge products must use <UnpricedItemType> rather than a zero price.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, suggested maximum length 12 characters |
| Reference name | <PriceAmount> |
| Short tag | <j151> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j151>18.99</j151> |

Price coded composite

An optional group of data elements to carry a price that is expressed as one of a discrete set of price points, tiers or bands, rather than actual currency amounts. Each occurrence of the <Price> composite must include either a <PriceAmount> or a <PriceCoded> composite, with optional tax details, or an <UnpricedItemType> element.

| | |
|----------------|--------------|
| Reference name | <PriceCoded> |
| Short tag | <pricecoded> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.26.63 Price code type code

An ONIX code identifying the scheme from which the value in the <PriceCode> element is taken. Mandatory in an occurrence of the <PriceCoded> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 179 |
| Reference name | <PriceCodeType> |
| Short tag | <x465> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <PriceCodeType>01</PriceCodeType> (Proprietary) |

P.26.64 Price code type name

A name which identifies a proprietary price code type. Must be used when, and only when, the code in the <PriceCodeType> element indicates a proprietary scheme, *eg* a retailer's price banding scheme. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 50 characters |
| Reference name | <PriceCodeTypeName> |
| Short tag | <x477> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | language |
| Example | <x477>Retailer Inc. Ebook Tier Number</x477> |

P.26.65 Price code

A price code from the scheme specified in the <PriceCodeType> element. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceCoded> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | According to the scheme specified in <PriceCodeType> |
| Reference name | <PriceCode> |
| Short tag | <x468> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <PriceCode>07a</PriceCode> |

End of price coded composite

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Example | specifying a price tier |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <PriceCoded> |
| | <PriceCodeType>01</PriceCodeType> |
| | <PriceCodeTypeName>EbookVendor.com tier list |
| | </PriceCodeTypeName> |
| | <PriceCode>7a</PriceCode> |
| | </PriceCoded> |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> |
| | <priced> |
| | <x465>01</x465> |
| | <x477>EbookVendor.com tier list</x477> |
| | <x468>7a</x468> |
| | </priced> |
| | Proprietary code list |
| | List indicates real price associated with tier 7a |

Tax composite

A repeatable group of data elements which together specify tax included within a price amount. Optional, and used only when <PriceType> indicates an inc-tax price. For items to which different taxes or tax rates apply (eg mixed media products in the UK which are partly taxed at standard rate and partly at zero rate), the composite is repeated for each separate tax or tax rate. Although only one of <TaxRatePercent> or <TaxAmount> is mandatory within the composite, it is recommended that all tax elements in the composite should be explicitly populated.

If the tax regime requires separate tax rates and amounts linked explicitly to particular product parts (eg in Germany), the <ProductIdentifier> composite may be included in each <Tax> composite. Where tax is payable on multiple product parts, each should have its own instance of the <Tax> composite.

| | |
|----------------|-------|
| Reference name | <Tax> |
| Short tag | <tax> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Product identifier composite (product part) (new in 3.0.3)

Optional and repeatable group of data elements which together specify one or more identifiers of a product part in accordance with a specified scheme, used here only when it is necessary to link a particular tax rate or amount with a particular product part contained within a multiple-item product or a trade pack. All identifiers included here must also be included in an instance of <ProductPart>, and where multiple identifiers are provided in any one occurrence of the <Tax> composite, they must all identify the same product part.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <productidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.65a to P.26.65c: elements in the product identifier composite (new in 3.0.3)

Elements P.26.65a to P.26.65c in the <ProductIdentifier> composite are identical to P.4.2 to P.4.4 as specified in [Group P.4](#).

End of product identifier composite**P.26.65d Price part description (new in 3.0.4)**

A name or description which identifies a part of the product price that is subject to the relevant tax, for example a product part that may be taxed with a particular tax rate or amount (separately from other components), or a levy added to a product price that is itself subject to tax. Optional, and repeatable to provide parallel descriptive text in multiple languages. The *language* attribute is optional for a single instance of <PricePartDescription>, but must be included in each instance if <PricePartDescription> is repeated.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 100 characters |
| Reference name | <PricePartDescription> |
| Short tag | <x535> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |
| Attributes | <i>language</i> |
| Example | <x535 language="fre">Eco-mobilier</x535> |

P.26.66 Tax type

An ONIX code identifying a tax type, *eg* VAT. Optional, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 171 |
| Reference name | <TaxType> |
| Short tag | <x470> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <TaxType>01</TaxType> (VAT) |

P.26.67 Tax rate code

An ONIX code which specifies a tax rate. Optional and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, one letter |
| Code list | List 62 |
| Reference name | <TaxRateCode> |
| Short tag | <x471> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x471>Z</x471> (Zero-rated) |

P.26.68 Tax rate percent

A tax rate expressed numerically as a percentage. Optional and non-repeating; but either <TaxRatePercent> or <TaxAmount> or both must be present in each occurrence of the <Tax> composite.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Real number between zero and 100 (inclusive), with an explicit decimal point where required, suggested maximum length 7 characters |
| Reference name | <TaxRatePercent> |
| Short tag | <x472> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <TaxRatePercent>17.5</TaxRatePercent> |

P.26.69 Amount of price taxable

The amount of the unit price of the product, excluding tax, which is taxable at the rate specified in an occurrence of the <Tax> composite. Optional and non-repeating; but required if tax is charged on part of the price. Omission of this element implies that tax is charged on the full amount of the price.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, suggested maximum length 12 characters |
| Reference name | <TaxableAmount> |
| Short tag | <x473> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x473>10.64</x473> |

P.26.70 Tax amount

The amount of tax chargeable at the rate specified in an occurrence of the <Tax> composite. Optional and non-repeating; but either <TaxRatePercent> or <TaxAmount> or both must be present in each occurrence of the <Tax> composite.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, or zero, suggested maximum length 12 characters |
| Reference name | <TaxAmount> |
| Short tag | <x474> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <TaxAmount>1.86</TaxAmount> |

End of tax composite**P.26.70a Tax exempt flag (new in 3.0.5)**

An empty element that identifies a product price as being specifically exempted from tax. Optional, and used only when <PriceType> indicates an exc-tax price.

Note that tax exempt status is rare: it applies in only a very few countries. Tax exempt is distinct from the case where tax details are not specified (as is the case with most North American Prices) and also distinct from the case where tax is levied at zero percent (as is the case for physical books in the UK, for example).

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <TaxExempt/> |
| Short tag | <x546/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <TaxExempt/> |

P.26.70b Unpriced item type (new in 3.0.3)

An ONIX code which specifies that the product is free of charge, or a reason why a price amount or price code is not sent. *If code value 02 is used to send advance information without giving a price, the price must be confirmed as soon as possible.* Optional and non-repeating, but required if the <Price> composite does not carry a price amount or price code.

Use here in preference to P.26.42 when the product is available under a variety of priced and unpriced terms from the same supplier.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 57 |
| Reference name | <UnpricedItemType> |
| Short tag | <j192> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <UnpricedItemType>01</UnpricedItemType> (Free of charge) |

P.26.71 Currency code

An ISO standard code identifying the currency in which all monetary amounts in an occurrence of the <Price> composite are stated. Optional and non-repeating; and required if the currency is not the default currency for the message (which may be set in <DefaultCurrencyCode>). All ONIX messages must include an explicit statement of the currency used for any prices. To avoid any possible ambiguity, it is strongly recommended that the currency should be repeated here for each individual price.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three letters |
| Code list | ISO 4217 currency codes List 96 |
| Reference name | <CurrencyCode> |
| Short tag | <j152> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j152>ZAR</j152> (South African Rand) |

Territory composite

A group of data elements which together identify a territory within which the price stated in an occurrence of the <Price> composite is applicable. Optional and non-repeating.

Additional guidance on the description of price territories in ONIX 3.0 will be found in a separate document *ONIX for Books Product Information Message: How to Specify Markets and Suppliers in ONIX 3*.

| | |
|----------------|-------------|
| Reference name | <Territory> |
| Short tag | <territory> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.26.72 Countries included

One or more ISO standard codes identifying countries included in the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, but *either* <CountriesIncluded> *or* <RegionsIncluded> is mandatory in each occurrence of the <Territory> composite.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more fixed-length codes, each with two upper case letters, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <CountriesIncluded> |
| Short tag | <x449> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <CountriesIncluded>US CA</CountriesIncluded> (USA and Canada) |

P.26.73 Regions included

One or more ONIX codes identifying regions included in the territory. A region is an area which is not a country, but which is precisely defined in geographical terms, *eg* World, Northern Ireland, Australian Capital Territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, but *either* `<CountriesIncluded>` *or* `<RegionsIncluded>` is mandatory in each occurrence of the `<Territory>` composite. Note that US States have region codes, while US overseas territories have distinct ISO Country Codes.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more variable-length codes, each consisting of upper case letters with or without a hyphen and further upper case letters or digits, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters |
| Code list | List 49 Where possible and appropriate, country subdivision codes are derived from the UN LOCODE scheme based on ISO 3166 |
| Reference name | <code><RegionsIncluded></code> |
| Short tag | <code><x450></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <code><x450>WORLD</x450></code> (Whole world) |
| Example | <code><x450>US-CA</x450></code> (California) |

P.26.74 Countries excluded

One or more ISO standard codes identifying countries excluded from the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, and can only occur if the `<RegionsIncluded>` element is also present.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more fixed-length codes, each with two upper case letters, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters. Note that ISO 3166-1 specifies that country codes shall be sent as upper case only |
| Code list | ISO 3166-1 two-letter country codes List 91 |
| Reference name | <code><CountriesExcluded></code> |
| Short tag | <code><x451></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <code><CountriesExcluded>US CA</CountriesExcluded></code> (Excludes USA and Canada) |

P.26.75 Regions excluded

One or more ONIX codes identifying regions excluded from the territory. Successive codes must be separated by spaces. Optional and non-repeating, and can only occur if the `<CountriesIncluded>` element is also present.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | One or more variable-length codes, each consisting of upper case letters with or without a hyphen and further upper case letters or digits, successive codes being separated by spaces. Suggested maximum length 750 characters |
| Code list | List 49 Where possible and appropriate, country subdivision codes are derived from the UN LOCODE scheme based on ISO 3166 |
| Reference name | <code><RegionsExcluded></code> |
| Short tag | <code><x452></code> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <code><x452>GB-ENG GB-SCT GB-WLS</x452></code> (Excludes England, Wales and Scotland – and therefore includes Northern Ireland) |

End of territory composite

| | | |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Example | a simple <Price> composite, with a single global price | |
| | <i>using Reference names</i> | |
| | <Price> | |
| | <PriceType>01</PriceType> | RRP excluding tax |
| | <PriceAmount>15.99</PriceAmount> | |
| | <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode> | US \$ |
| | <Territory> | Price applies |
| | <RegionsIncluded>WORLD</RegionsIncluded> | throughout the world |
| | </Territory> | |
| | <PrintedOnProduct>02</PrintedOnProduct> | Is on product |
| | <PositionOnProduct>01</PositionOnProduct> | On back cover |
| | </Price> | |
| | <i>using Short tags</i> | |
| | <price> | |
| | <x462>01</x462> | |
| | <j151>15.99</j151> | |
| | <j152>USD</j152> | |
| | <territory> | |
| | <x450>WORLD</x450> | |
| | </territory> | |
| | <x301>02</x301> | |
| | <x313>01</x313> | |
| | </price> | |

P.26.76 Currency zone (deprecated)

An ONIX code identifying a currency zone in which the price stated in an occurrence of the <Price> composite is applicable. Optional and non-repeating. Deprecated – use Country or Region codes instead.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three letters |
| Code list | List 172 |
| Reference name | <CurrencyZone> |
| Short tag | <x475> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x475>EUR</x475> (Eurozone) |

Comparison product price composite

Optional group of data elements that together define a price for a directly comparable product, to facilitate supply of price data to retailers who do not receive a full ONIX record for that comparable product. This is primarily intended for use within a <Product> record for a digital product, to provide a price for a comparable physical product. The composite is repeatable in order to define multiple comparison prices.

Those using this composite should be wary of the volatile nature of product prices: special note should be taken of the risk of stale data being stored in data recipients' systems when prices for the comparison product are updated, as those updates to the comparison product may occur outside the context of the main product being described in the <Product> record. Because of this, ONIX suppliers are cautioned of the risk of contradictory data in separate data feeds. *This composite should not be supplied unless specifically requested by a particular recipient.*

The inclusion of a comparison price in itself implies nothing about the availability or status of the comparable product. However, there may be legal requirements in particular territories relating to the use of comparison prices in promotion that users of this data must comply with.

Note that the comparison product price composite does not include all the features of the <Price> composite: for example, <PriceQualifier> is not included. Thus data providers should ensure that any conditions attached to the comparison product price are such that it is directly comparable to the price of the main product being described.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Reference name | <ComparisonProductPrice> |
| Short tag | <comparisonproductprice> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

Product identifier composite

A group of data elements which together define an identifier for a comparison product in accordance with a specified scheme. At least one <ProductIdentifier> composite is mandatory within an occurrence of <ComparisonProductPrice>, to identify the product to which the comparison price applies. Repeatable with different identifiers for the same product.

It is strongly advised that the relationship between the comparison product and the product described in the <Product> record is defined in a <RelatedProduct> composite in P.23 – typically this might be <ProductRelationCode> 06 (related product is alternative format with same content as product) and may in many circumstances also be 13 (product is e-publication based on related product).

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Reference name | <ProductIdentifier> |
| Short tag | <productidentifier> |
| Cardinality | 1...n |

P.26.77 to P.26.79: elements in the product identifier composite

Elements P.26.77 to P.26.79 in the <ProductIdentifier> composite are identical to elements P.2.1 to P.2.3 as specified in [Group P.2](#) (and to elements P.23.2 to P.23.4 in [Group P.23](#)).

End of product identifier composite

P.26.80 Price type code

An ONIX code indicating the type of the comparison price in the <PriceAmount> element within the <ComparisonProductPrice> composite. Optional if a <DefaultPriceType> has been specified in the message header, otherwise mandatory. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 58 |
| Reference name | <PriceType> |
| Short tag | <x462> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <PriceType>01</PriceType> (RRP excluding tax) |

P.26.81 Price amount

The amount of the comparison product price. Mandatory and non-repeating within any occurrence of the <ComparisonProductPrice> composite.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Positive real number, with explicit decimal point when required, suggested maximum length 12 characters |
| Reference name | <PriceAmount> |
| Short tag | <j151> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <PriceAmount>18.99</PriceAmount> |

P.26.82 Currency code

An ISO standard code identifying the currency in which the <PriceAmount> in an occurrence of the <ComparisonProductPrice> composite is stated. Optional and non-repeating, but required if the currency is not the default currency for the ONIX message. To avoid any possible ambiguity, it is strongly recommended that the currency should be stated here.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, three letters |
| Code list | ISO 4217 currency codes List 96 |
| Reference name | <CurrencyCode> |
| Short tag | <j152> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j152>GBP</j152> (UK Pound Sterling) |

End of comparison product price composite

Price date composite

An optional group of data elements which together specify a date associated with a price, repeatable in order to specify multiple associated dates.

| | |
|----------------|-------------|
| Reference name | <PriceDate> |
| Short tag | <pricedate> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.83 Price date role code

An ONIX code indicating the significance of the date. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceDate> composite, and non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 173 |
| Reference name | <PriceDateRole> |
| Short tag | <x476> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Example | <PriceDateRole>14</PriceDateRole> (From date [date on which a price becomes effective]) |

P.26.84 Date format (deprecated)

An ONIX code indicating the format in which the date is given in <Date>. Optional in each occurrence of the <PriceDate> composite, and non-repeating. Deprecated – where possible, use *dateformat* attribute instead.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 55 |
| Reference name | <DateFormat> |
| Short tag | <j260> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <j260>02</j260> (YYYYWW) |

P.26.85 Date

The date specified in the <PriceDateRole> field. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <PriceDate> composite, and non-repeating. <Date> may carry a *dateformat* attribute: if the attribute is missing, then <DateFormat> indicates the format of the date; if both *dateformat* attribute and <DateFormat> element are missing, the default format is YYYYMMDD.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, in <DateFormat>, or the default YYYYMMDD |
| Reference name | <Date> |
| Short tag | <b306> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <Date>20100106</Date> |
| Notes | Note that all dates are inclusive, so 'Date from' is the first date on which the price is effective, and 'Date until' is the last date on which it is effective. |

End of price date composite

P.26.86 Price printed on product

An ONIX code indicating whether the price in a <Price> composite is printed on the product. Optional and non-repeating. Omission of this element must *not* be interpreted as indicating that the price is not printed on the product.

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 174 |
| Reference name | <PrintedOnProduct> |
| Short tag | <x301> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x301>02</x301> (Price is printed on product) |

P.26.87 Position on product

An ONIX code indicating a position on a product; in this case, the position in which a price appears. Optional, but must be included if (and only if) the <PrintedOnProduct> element indicates that the price appears on the product, even if the position is 'unknown'. Non-repeating.

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Fixed length, two digits |
| Code list | List 142 |
| Reference name | <PositionOnProduct> |
| Short tag | <x313> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x313>01</x313> (Cover 4 [the back cover of a book]) |

End of price composite

| | |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Example | use of the <Price> composite with a future planned price rise <i>using Reference names</i> |
| | <Price> |
| | <PriceType>01</PriceType> |
| | <PriceAmount>15.99</PriceAmount> |
| | <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode> |
| | <Territory> |
| | <CountriesIncluded>US</CountriesIncluded> |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| </Territory> | |
| <PriceDate> | |
| <PriceDateRole>15</PriceDateRole> | |
| <Date>20110104</Date> | |
| </PriceDate> | |
| <PrintedOnProduct>02</PrintedOnProduct> | |
| <PositionOnProduct>01</PositionOnProduct> | |
| </Price> | |
| <Price> | |
| <PriceType>01</PriceType> | |
| <PriceAmount>17.99</PriceAmount> | |
| <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode> | |
| <Territory> | |
| <CountriesIncluded>US</CountriesIncluded> | |
| </Territory> | |
| <PriceDate> | |
| <PriceDateRole>14</PriceDateRole> | |
| <Date>20110105</Date> | |
| </PriceDate> | |
| <PrintedOnProduct>02</PrintedOnProduct> | |
| <PositionOnProduct>01</PositionOnProduct> | |
| </Price> | |
| <i>using short tags</i> | |
| <price> | |
| <x462>01</x462> | RRP excluding tax |
| <j151>15.99</j151> | |
| <j152>USD</j152> | US\$ |
| <territory> | Price applies in |
| <x449>US</x449> | USA only |
| </territory> | |
| <pricedate> | |
| <x476>15</x476> | Until date |
| <b306>20110104</b306> | Default format |
| </pricedate> | |
| <x301>02</x301> | Is on product |
| <x313>01</x313> | On back cover |
| </price> | |
| <price> | |
| <x462>01</x462> | RRP excluding tax |
| <j151>17.99</j151> | Higher price |
| <j152>USD</j152> | US\$ |
| <territory> | Price applies in |
| <x449>US</x449> | USA only |
| </territory> | |
| <pricedate> | |
| <x476>14</x476> | From date |
| <b306>20110105</b306> | Default format |
| </pricedate> | |
| <x301>02</x301> | Is on product |
| <x313>01</x313> | On back cover |
| </price> | |

Reissue composite (deprecated)

An optional and non-repeating group of data elements which together specify that a product is to be reissued within the market to which the <SupplyDetail> composite applies.

The entire <Reissue> composite is deprecated. Suppliers should supply information about planned reissues in other parts of the Product record – the date of a planned reissue in <PublishingDate> and/or <MarketDate>, and new collateral material alongside old collateral in Block 2 where they may be associated with appropriate end and start dates using <ContentDate>.

The <Reissue> composite was (prior to deprecation) used only when the publisher intended to re-launch the product under the same ISBN. There are two possible cases:

- When the product is unavailable during the period immediately before reissue. In this case, <ProductAvailability> should carry the value 33 for 'unavailable, awaiting reissue', and the ONIX record can be updated to describe the reissued product as soon as details can be made available;
- When the product is still available during the period up to the reissue date. In this case, the ONIX record should continue to describe the existing product and the <ProductAvailability> value should continue to record the product as 'available' (eg code 21) right up to the reissue date. At that date, the record should be updated to describe the reissued product, with the <ProductAvailability> value usually remaining unchanged.

After reissue, the <Reissue> composite can be retained as a permanent element of the ONIX record, carrying only the <ReissueDate> element, which will then indicate 'date last reissued'.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Reference name | <Reissue> |
| Short tag | <reissue> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |

P.26.88 Reissue date (deprecated)

The date on which the product will be reissued, or (after reissue) the date when it was last reissued. Mandatory in each occurrence of the <Reissue> composite, and non-repeating. Deprecated.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | As specified by the value in the <i>dateformat</i> attribute, or the default of YYYYMMDD if the attribute is missing |
| Reference name | <ReissueDate> |
| Short tag | <j365> |
| Cardinality | 1 |
| Attributes | <i>dateformat</i> |
| Example | <j365>20030616</j365> |

P.26.89 Reissue description (deprecated)

Text explaining the nature of the reissue. Optional and non-repeating. Deprecated.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | Variable length text, suggested maximum length 500 characters. XHTML is enabled in this element – see Using XHTML, HTML or XML within ONIX text fields |
| Reference name | <ReissueDescription> |
| Short tag | <j366> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Attributes | <i>language, textformat</i> |
| Example | <j366>Timed to coincide 'day and date' with theatrical release of film.</j366> |

Price composite (deprecated)

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together specify a unit price, used here to indicate a price that will apply when the product is reissued. Deprecated in this context.

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Reference name | <Price> |
| Short tag | <price> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.89a to P.26.134: elements in the price composite (deprecated)

Elements P.26.89a to P.26.134 in the <Price> composite are identical to P.26.42a to P.26.87 as specified above, but are deprecated in this context.

End of price composite**Supporting resource composite (deprecated)**

An optional and repeatable group of data elements which together specify a supporting resource, used here to indicate that there is a new cover or jacket image, or other supporting resource, for a forthcoming reissue. Deprecated in this context.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Reference name | <SupportingResource> |
| Short tag | <supportingresource> |
| Cardinality | 0...n |

P.26.135 to P.26.148: elements in the supporting resource composite (deprecated)

Elements P.26.135 to P.26.148 in the <SupportingResource> composite are identical to P.16.1 to P.16.14 as specified in [Group P.16](#), but are deprecated in this context.

End of supporting resource composite**End of reissue composite****End of supply detail composite****End of product supply composite****End of product composite**

P.26.149 “No product” indicator (new in 3.0.2)

An empty element that provides a positive indication that a message does not carry any Product records. Intended to be used only in empty ‘delta’ update messages to provide confirmation that there have been no updates since the previous message. Optional and non-repeating, but must be used in an ONIX message that contains no <Product> composites.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Format | XML empty element |
| Reference name | <NoProduct/> |
| Short tag | <x507/> |
| Cardinality | 0...1 |
| Example | <x507/> |

5. Appendix

A.1 ONIX for Books data element summary

The summary table shows all the data elements which occur in Release 3.0, in the order they must occur in a message, with both Reference names and the equivalent Short tags.

Data elements are numbered to match their definitions. Leader dots and indentation of Reference names indicate the nesting structure of the composites and data elements. Red coloring of elements indicates the element is deprecated.

The rightmost column indicates the cardinality of each data element – whether the element is optional (0...1), optional and repeatable (0...n), mandatory (1) or mandatory and repeatable (1...n) – within its parent element.

Where data element content is controlled by a code list, the list number is shown in the adjacent List/Attr column. This column also indicates data elements that may carry XHTML-formatted text, or a *collationkey*, *dateformat*, *language*, *release*, *textcase*, *textformat*, *textscript* or *xmlns* attribute, using the abbreviations x, ck, df, la, rl, tc, tf, ts and ns. Note that all elements and composites may carry the *datestamp*, *sourcename* and *sourcetype* attributes. A dagger symbol (†) in this column indicates a data element or composite new in 3.0.1, a double dagger symbol (‡) indicates new in 3.0.2, a section symbol (§) indicates new in 3.0.3, a delta (Δ) indicates new in 3.0.4, and a phi symbol (φ) indicates new in version 3.0.5.

Data element summary

| # | Reference name | Short tag | List/Attr | Card |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------|
| Message | <ONIXMessage> | <ONIXmessage> | ns rl | 1 |
| Message header | .<Header> | <header> | | 1 |
| | ..<Sender> | <sender> | | 1 |
| | ...<SenderIdentifier> | <senderidentifier> | | 0...n |
| H.1 |<SenderIDType> | <m379> | 44 | 1 |
| H.2 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| H.3 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| H.4 | ...<SenderName> | <x298> | | 0...1 |
| H.5 | ...<ContactName> | <x299> | | 0...1 |
| H.6 | ...<EmailAddress> | <j272> | | 0...1 |
| | ..<Addressee> | <addressee> | | 0...n |
| | ...<AddresseeIdentifier> | <addresseeidentifier> | | 0...n |
| H.7 |<AddresseeIDType> | <m380> | 44 | 1 |
| H.8 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| H.9 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| H.10 | ...<AddresseeName> | <x300> | | 0...1 |
| H.11 | ...<ContactName> | <x299> | | 0...1 |
| H.12 | ...<EmailAddress> | <j272> | | 0...1 |
| H.13 | ..<MessageNumber> | <m180> | | 0...1 |
| H.14 | ..<MessageRepeat> | <m181> | | 0...1 |
| H.15 | ..<SentDateTime> | <x307> | | 1 |
| H.16 | ..<MessageNote> | <m183> | la | 0...n |
| H.17 | ..<DefaultLanguageOfText> | <m184> | 74 | 0...1 |
| H.18 | ..<DefaultPriceType> | <x310> | 58 | 0...1 |
| H.19 | ..<DefaultCurrencyCode> | <m186> | 96 | 0...1 |

Product record

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| | .<Product> | <product> | | 0...n |
| <u>Group P.1</u> Record reference, type and source | | | | |
| P.1.1 | ..<RecordReference> | <a001> | | 1 |
| P.1.2 | ..<NotificationType> | <a002> | 1 | 1 |
| P.1.3 | ..<DeletionText> | <a199> | la | 0...n |
| P.1.4 | ..<RecordSourceType> | <a194> | 3 | 0...1 |
| | ..<RecordSourceIdentifier> | <recordsourceidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.1.5 | ...<RecordSourceIDType> | <x311> | 44 | 1 |
| P.1.6 | ...<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.1.7 | ...<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.1.8 | ..<RecordSourceName> | <a197> | | 0...1 |
| <u>Group P.2</u> Product identifiers | | | | |
| | ..<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | | 1...n |
| P.2.1 | ...<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 | 1 |
| P.2.2 | ...<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.2.3 | ...<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| | ..<Barcode> | <barcode> | | 0...n |
| P.2.4 | ...<BarcodeType> | <x312> | 141 | 1 |
| P.2.5 | ...<PositionOnProduct> | <x313> | 142 | 0...1 |
| <u>Block 1:</u> Product description | | | | |
| | ..<DescriptiveDetail> | <descriptivedetail> | | 0...1 |
| <u>Group P.3</u> Product form | | | | |
| P.3.1 | ...<ProductComposition> | <x314> | 2 | 1 |
| P.3.2 | ...<ProductForm> | <b012> | 150 | 1 |
| P.3.3 | ...<ProductFormDetail> | <b333> | 175 | 0...n |
| | ...<ProductFormFeature> | <productformfeature> | | 0...n |
| P.3.4 |<ProductFormFeatureType> | <b334> | 79 | 1 |
| P.3.5 |<ProductFormFeatureValue> | <b335> | various | 0...1 |
| P.3.6 |<ProductFormFeatureDescription> | <b336> | la | 0...n |
| P.3.7 | ...<ProductPackaging> | <b225> | 80 | 0...1 |
| P.3.8 | ...<ProductFormDescription> | <b014> | la | 0...n |
| P.3.9 | ...<TradeCategory> | <b384> | 12 | 0...1 |
| P.3.10 | ...<PrimaryContentType> | <x416> | 81 | 0...1 |
| P.3.11 | ...<ProductContentType> | <b385> | 81 | 0...n |
| | ...<Measure> | <measure> | | 0...n |
| P.3.12 |<MeasureType> | <x315> | 48 | 1 |
| P.3.13 |<Measurement> | <c094> | | 1 |
| P.3.14 |<MeasureUnitCode> | <c095> | 50 | 1 |
| P.3.15 | ...<CountryOfManufacture> | <x316> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.3.16 | ...<EpubTechnicalProtection> | <x317> | 144 | 0...n |
| | ...<EpubUsageConstraint> | <epubusageconstraint> | | 0...n |
| P.3.17 |<EpubUsageType> | <x318> | 145 | 1 |
| P.3.18 |<EpubUsageStatus> | <x319> | 146 | 1 |
| |<EpubUsageLimit> | <epubusagelimit> | | 0...n |
| P.3.19 |<Quantity> | <x320> | | 1 |
| P.3.20 |<EpubUsageUnit> | <x321> | 147 | 1 |
| | ...<EpubLicense> | <epublicense> | ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.3.20a |<EpubLicenseName> | <x511> | la ‡ | 1...n |
| |<EpubLicenseExpression> | <epublicenseexpression> | ‡ | 0...n |
| P.3.20b |<EpubLicenseExpressionType> | <x508> | 218 ‡ | 1 |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.3.20c |<EpubLicenseExpression TypeName> | <x509> | la ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.3.20d |<EpubLicenseExpressionLink> | <x510> | ‡ | 1 |
| P.3.21 | ...<MapScale> | <b063> | | 0...n |
| | ...<ProductClassification> | <productclassification> | | 0...n |
| P.3.22 |<ProductClassificationType> | <b274> | 9 | 1 |
| P.3.23 |<ProductClassificationCode> | <b275> | | 1 |
| P.3.24 |<Percent> | <b337> | | 0...1 |
| Group P.4 Product parts | | | | |
| | ...<ProductPart> | <productpart> | | 0...n |
| P.4.1 |<PrimaryPart> | <x457/> | | 0...1 |
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.4.2 |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 | 1 |
| P.4.3 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.4.4 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.4.5 |<ProductForm> | <b012> | 150 | 1 |
| P.4.6 |<ProductFormDetail> | <b333> | 175 | 0...n |
| |<ProductFormFeature> | <productformfeature> | | 0...n |
| P.4.7 |<ProductFormFeatureType> | <b334> | 79 | 1 |
| P.4.8 |<ProductFormFeatureValue> | <b335> | various | 0...1 |
| P.4.9 |<ProductForm FeatureDescription> | <b336> | la | 0...n |
| P.4.9a |<ProductPackaging> | <b225> | 80 § | 0...1 |
| P.4.10 |<ProductFormDescription> | <b014> | la | 0...n |
| P.4.11 |<ProductContentType> | <b385> | 81 | 0...n |
| P.4.12 |<NumberOfItemsOfThisForm> | <x322> | | 0...1 |
| P.4.13 |<NumberOfCopies> | <x323> | | 0...1 |
| P.4.14 |<CountryOfManufacture> | <x316> | 91 | 0...1 |
| Group P.5 Collection | | | | |
| | ...<Collection> | <collection> | | 0...n |
| P.5.1 |<CollectionType> | <x329> | 148 | 1 |
| P.5.2 |<SourceName> | <x330> | | 0...1 |
| |<CollectionIdentifier> | <collectionidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.5.3 |<CollectionIDType> | <x344> | 13 | 1 |
| P.5.4 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.5.5 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| |<CollectionSequence> | <collectionsequence> | † | 0...n |
| P.5.5a |<CollectionSequenceType> | <x479> | 197 † | 1 |
| P.5.5b |<CollectionSequenceTypeName> | <x480> | la † | 0...1 |
| P.5.5c |<CollectionSequenceNumber> | <x481> | † | 1 |
| |<TitleDetail> | <titledetail> | | 0...n |
| P.5.6 |<TitleType> | <b202> | 15 | 1 |
| |<TitleElement> | <titleelement> | | 1...n |
| P.5.6a |<SequenceNumber> | <b024> | † | 0...1 |
| P.5.7 |<TitleElementLevel> | <x409> | 149 | 1 |
| P.5.8 |<PartNumber> | <x410> | la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.9 |<YearOfAnnual> | <b020> | | 0...1 |
| P.5.10 |<TitleText> | <b203> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.5.11 |<TitlePrefix> | <b030> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.5.11a |<NoPrefix/> | <x501/> | ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.5.12 |<TitleWithoutPrefix> | <b031> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.5.13 |<Subtitle> | <b029> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.5.13a |<TitleStatement> | <x478> | x la tf † | 0...1 |
| |<Contributor> | <contributor> | | 0...n |
| P.5.14 |<SequenceNumber> | <b034> | | 0...1 |
| P.5.15 |<ContributorRole> | <b035> | 17 | 1...n |
| P.5.16 |<FromLanguage> | <x412> | 74 | 0...n |
| P.5.17 |<ToLanguage> | <x413> | 74 | 0...n |
| P.5.18 |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 | 0...1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.5.19 |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 | 1 |
| P.5.20 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.5.21 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.5.22 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.23 |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.24 |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.25 |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.26 |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.27 |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.28 |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.29 |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.30 |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.31 |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.31a |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.5.32 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.33 |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.33a |<UnnamedPersons> | <b249> | 19 § | 0...1 |
| |<AlternativeName> | <alternativename> | | 0...n |
| P.5.34 |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 | 1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.5.35 |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 | 1 |
| P.5.36 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.5.37 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.5.38 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.39 |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.40 |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.41 |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.42 |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.43 |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.44 |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.45 |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.46 |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.47 |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.47a |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.5.48 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.5.49 |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| |<ContributorDate> | <contributordate> | | 0...n |
| P.5.50 |<ContributorDateRole> | <x417> | 177 | 1 |
| P.5.51 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.5.52 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| |<ProfessionalAffiliation> | <professionalaffiliation> | | 0...n |
| P.5.53 |<ProfessionalPosition> | <b045> | la | 0...n |

| | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------|
| P.5.54 |<Affiliation> | <b046> | la | 0...1 |
| |<Prize> | <prize> | § | 0...n |
| P.5.54a |<PrizeName> | <g126> | la § | 1...n |
| P.5.54b |<PrizeYear> | <g127> | § | 0...1 |
| P.5.54c |<PrizeCountry> | <g128> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.5.54d |<PrizeCode> | <g129> | 41 § | 0...1 |
| P.5.54e |<PrizeStatement> | <x503> | la § | 0...n |
| P.5.54f |<PrizeJury> | <g343> | x la tf § | 0...n |
| P.5.55 |<BiographicalNote> | <b044> | x la tf | 0...n |
| |<Website> | <website> | | 0...n |
| P.5.56 |<WebsiteRole> | <b367> | 73 | 0...1 |
| P.5.57 |<WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.5.58 |<WebsiteLink> | <b295> | | 1 |
| P.5.59 |<ContributorDescription> | <b048> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.5.60 |<UnnamedPersons> | <b249> | 19 | 0...1 |
| |<ContributorPlace> | <contributorplace> | | 0...n |
| P.5.61 |<ContributorPlaceRelator> | <x418> | 151 | 1 |
| P.5.62 |<CountryCode> | <b251> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.5.63 |<RegionCode> | <b398> | 49 | 0...1 |
| P.5.63a |<LocationName> | <j349> | la ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.5.63b |<ContributorStatement> | <b049> | x la tf † | 0...n |
| P.5.63c |<NoContributor/> | <n339/> | Δ | 0...1 |
| P.5.64 | ...<NoCollection/> | <x411/> | | 0...1 |
| Group P.6 Product title detail | | | | |
| | ...<TitleDetail> | <titledetail> | | 1...n |
| P.6.1 |<TitleType> | <b202> | 15 | 1 |
| |<TitleElement> | <titleelement> | | 1...n |
| P.6.1a |<SequenceNumber> | <b034> | † | 0...1 |
| P.6.2 |<TitleElementLevel> | <x409> | 149 | 1 |
| P.6.3 |<PartNumber> | <x410> | la ts | 0...1 |
| P.6.4 |<YearOfAnnual> | <b020> | | 0...1 |
| P.6.5 |<TitleText> | <b203> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.6.6 |<TitlePrefix> | <b030> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.6.6a |<NoPrefix/> | <x501/> | ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.6.7 |<TitleWithoutPrefix> | <b031> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.6.8 |<Subtitle> | <b029> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.6.8a |<TitleStatement> | <x478> | x la tf † | 0...1 |
| P.6.9 | ...<ThesisType> | <b368> | 72 | 0...1 |
| P.6.10 | ...<ThesisPresentedTo> | <b369> | la | 0...1 |
| P.6.11 | ...<ThesisYear> | <b370> | df | 0...1 |
| Group P.7 Authorship | | | | |
| | ...<Contributor> | <contributor> | | 0...n |
| P.7.1 |<SequenceNumber> | <b034> | | 0...1 |
| P.7.2 |<ContributorRole> | <b035> | 17 | 1...n |
| P.7.3 |<FromLanguage> | <x412> | 74 | 0...n |
| P.7.4 |<ToLanguage> | <x413> | 74 | 0...n |
| P.7.5 |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 | 0...1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.7.6 |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 | 1 |
| P.7.7 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.7.8 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.7.9 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.10 |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.11 |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.12 |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.13 |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.14 |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.15 |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.16 |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.17 |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.18 |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.18a |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.7.19 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.20 |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.20a |<UnnamedPersons> | <b249> | 19 § | 0...1 |
| |<AlternativeName> | <alternativename> | | 0...n |
| P.7.21 |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 | 1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.7.22 |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 | 1 |
| P.7.23 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.7.24 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.7.25 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.26 |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.27 |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.28 |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.29 |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.30 |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.31 |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.32 |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.33 |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.34 |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.34a |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.7.35 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.7.36 |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| |<ContributorDate> | <contributordate> | | 0...n |
| P.7.37 |<ContributorDateRole> | <x417> | 177 | 1 |
| P.7.38 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.7.39 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| |<ProfessionalAffiliation> | <professionalaffiliation> | | 0...n |
| P.7.40 |<ProfessionalPosition> | <b045> | la | 0...n |
| P.7.41 |<Affiliation> | <b046> | la | 0...1 |
| |<Prize> | <prize> | § | 0...n |
| P.7.41a |<PrizeName> | <g126> | la § | 1...n |
| P.7.41b |<PrizeYear> | <g127> | § | 0...1 |
| P.7.41c |<PrizeCountry> | <g128> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.7.41d |<PrizeCode> | <g129> | 41 § | 0...1 |
| P.7.41e |<PrizeStatement> | <x503> | la § | 0...n |
| P.7.41f |<PrizeJury> | <g343> | x la tf § | 0...n |
| P.7.42 |<BiographicalNote> | <b044> | x la tf | 0...n |
| |<Website> | <website> | | 0...n |
| P.7.43 |<WebsiteRole> | <b367> | 73 | 0...1 |
| P.7.44 |<WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | x la tf | 0...n |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------|
| P.7.45 |<WebsiteLink> | <b295> | | 1 |
| P.7.46 |<ContributorDescription> | <b048> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.7.47 |<UnnamedPersons> | <b249> | 19 | 0...1 |
| |<ContributorPlace> | <contributorplace> | | 0...n |
| P.7.48 |<ContributorPlaceRelator> | <x418> | 151 | 1 |
| P.7.49 |<CountryCode> | <b251> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.7.50 |<RegionCode> | <b398> | 49 | 0...1 |
| P.7.50a |<LocationName> | <j349> | la ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.7.51 | ...<ContributorStatement> | <b049> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.7.52 | ...<NoContributor/> | <n339/> | | 0...1 |
| Group P.8 Event | | | | |
| | ...<Conference> | <conference> | | 0...n |
| P.8.1 |<ConferenceRole> | <b051> | 20 | 0...1 |
| P.8.2 |<ConferenceName> | <b052> | la | 1 |
| P.8.3 |<ConferenceAcronym> | <b341> | la | 0...1 |
| P.8.4 |<ConferenceNumber> | <b053> | | 0...1 |
| P.8.5 |<ConferenceTheme> | <b342> | x la tf | 0...1 |
| P.8.6 |<ConferenceDate> | <b054> | df | 0...1 |
| P.8.7 |<ConferencePlace> | <b055> | la | 0...1 |
| |<ConferenceSponsor> | <conferencesponsor> | | 0...n |
| |<ConferenceSponsorIdentifier> | <conference sponsoridentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.8.8 |<ConferenceSponsorIDType> | <b391> | 44 | 1 |
| P.8.9 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.8.10 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.8.11 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.8.12 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| |<Website> | <website> | | 0...n |
| P.8.13 |<WebsiteRole> | <b367> | 73 | 0...1 |
| P.8.14 |<WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.8.15 |<Websitelink> | <b295> | | 1 |
| | ...<Event> | <event> | § | 0...n |
| P.8.16 |<EventRole> | <x515> | 20 § | 0...1 |
| P.8.17 |<EventName> | <x516> | la § | 1...n |
| P.8.18 |<EventAcronym> | <x517> | la § | 0...n |
| P.8.19 |<EventNumber> | <x518> | § | 0...1 |
| P.8.20 |<EventTheme> | <x519> | la § | 0...n |
| P.8.21 |<EventDate> | <x520> | df § | 0...1 |
| P.8.22 |<EventPlace> | <x521> | la § | 0...n |
| |<EventSponsor> | <eventsponsor> | § | 0...n |
| |<EventSponsorIdentifier> | <eventsponsoridentifier> | § | 0...n |
| P.8.23 |<EventSponsorIDType> | <x522> | 44 § | 1 |
| P.8.24 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la § | 0...1 |
| P.8.25 |<IDValue> | <b244> | § | 1 |
| P.8.26 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.8.27 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| |<Website> | <website> | § | 0...n |
| P.8.28 |<WebsiteRole> | <b367> | 73 § | 0...1 |
| P.8.29 |<WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | x la tf § | 0...n |
| P.8.30 |<Websitelink> | <b295> | § | 1 |
| Group P.9 Edition | | | | |

| | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-------|
| P.9.1 | ...<EditionType> | <x419> | 21 | 0...n |
| P.9.2 | ...<EditionNumber> | <b057> | | 0...1 |
| P.9.3 | ...<EditionVersionNumber> | <b217> | | 0...1 |
| P.9.4 | ...<EditionStatement> | <b058> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.9.5 | ...<NoEdition/> | <n386/> | | 0...1 |
| | ...<ReligiousText> | <religioustext> | | 0...1 |
| |<Bible> | <bible> | | 0...1 |
| P.9.6 |<BibleContents> | <b352> | 82 | 1...n |
| P.9.7 |<BibleVersion> | <b353> | 83 | 1...n |
| P.9.8 |<StudyBibleType> | <b389> | 84 | 0...1 |
| P.9.9 |<BiblePurpose> | <b354> | 85 | 0...n |
| P.9.10 |<BibleTextOrganization> | <b355> | 86 | 0...1 |
| P.9.11 |<BibleReferenceLocation> | <b356> | 87 | 0...1 |
| P.9.12 |<BibleTextFeature> | <b357> | 97 | 0...n |
| P.9.13 |<ReligiousTextIdentifier> | <b376> | 88 | 0...1 |
| |<ReligiousTextFeature> | <religioustextfeature> | | 0...n |
| P.9.14 |<ReligiousTextFeatureType> | <b358> | 89 | 1 |
| P.9.15 |<ReligiousTextFeatureCode> | <b359> | 90 | 1 |
| P.9.16 |<ReligiousText FeatureDescription> | <b360> | x la tf | 0...n |
| Group P.10 Language | | | | |
| | ...<Language> | <language> | | 0...n |
| P.10.1 |<LanguageRole> | <b253> | 22 | 1 |
| P.10.2 |<LanguageCode> | <b252> | 74 | 1 |
| P.10.3 |<CountryCode> | <b251> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.10.4 |<ScriptCode> | <x420> | 121 | 0...1 |
| Group P.11 Extents and other content | | | | |
| | ...<Extent> | <extent> | | 0...n |
| P.11.1 |<ExtentType> | <b218> | 23 | 1 |
| P.11.2 |<ExtentValue> | <b219> | | 0...1 |
| P.11.3 |<ExtentValueRoman> | <x421> | | 0...1 |
| P.11.4 |<ExtentUnit> | <b220> | 24 | 1 |
| P.11.5 | ...<Illustrated> | <x422> | 152 | 0...1 |
| P.11.6 | ...<NumberOfIllustrations> | <b125> | | 0...1 |
| P.11.7 | ...<IllustrationsNote> | <b062> | x la tf | 0...n |
| | ...<AncillaryContent> | <ancillarycontent> | | 0...n |
| P.11.8 |<AncillaryContentType> | <x423> | 25 | 1 |
| P.11.9 |<AncillaryContentDescription> | <x424> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.11.10 |<Number> | <b257> | | 0...1 |
| Group P.12 Subject | | | | |
| | ...<Subject> | <subject> | | 0...n |
| P.12.1 |<MainSubject/> | <x425/> | | 0...1 |
| P.12.2 |<SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | <b067> | 27 | 1 |
| P.12.3 |<SubjectSchemeName> | <b171> | la | 0...1 |
| P.12.4 |<SubjectSchemeVersion> | <b068> | | 0...1 |
| P.12.5 |<SubjectCode> | <b069> | | 0...1 |
| P.12.6 |<SubjectHeadingText> | <b070> | la | 0...n |
| | ...<NameAsSubject> | <nameassubject> | | 0...n |
| P.12.7 |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 | 0...1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.12.8 |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 | 1 |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.12.9 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.12.10 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.12.11 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.12 |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.13 |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.14 |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.15 |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.16 |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.17 |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.18 |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.19 |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.20 |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.20a |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.12.21 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.12.22 |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| |<AlternativeName> | <alternativename> | § | 0...n |
| P.12.23 |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 § | 1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | § | 0...n |
| P.12.24 |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 § | 1 |
| P.12.25 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la § | 0...1 |
| P.12.26 |<IDValue> | <b244> | § | 1 |
| P.12.27 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.28 |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.29 |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.30 |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.31 |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.32 |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.33 |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.34 |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.35 |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.36 |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.36a |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.12.37 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.12.38 |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| |<SubjectDate> | <subjectdate> | § | 0...n |
| P.12.39 |<SubjectDateRole> | <x534> | 177 § | 1 |
| P.12.40 |<Dateformat> | <j260> | 55 § | 0...1 |
| P.12.41 |<Date> | <b306> | df § | 1 |
| |<ProfessionalAffiliation> | <professionalaffiliation> | § | 0...n |
| P.12.42 |<ProfessionalPosition> | <b045> | la § | 0...n |
| P.12.43 |<Affiliation> | <b046> | la § | 0...1 |
| Group P.13 Audience | | | | |
| P.13.1 | ...<AudienceCode> | <b073> | 28 | 0...n |
| | ...<Audience> | <audience> | | 0...n |
| P.13.2 |<AudienceCodeType> | <b204> | 29 | 1 |
| P.13.3 |<AudienceCodeTypeName> | <b205> | la | 0...1 |
| P.13.4 |<AudienceCodeValue> | <b206> | | 1 |
| | ...<AudienceRange> | <audienccerange> | | 0...n |
| P.13.5 |<AudienceRangeQualifier> | <b074> | 30 | 1 |
| P.13.6 |<AudienceRangePrecision> | <b075> | 31 | 1 |
| P.13.7 |<AudienceRangeValue> | <b076> | | 1 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------|
| P.13.8 |<AudienceRangePrecision> | <b075> | 31 | 0...1 |
| P.13.9 |<AudienceRangeValue> | <b076> | | 0...1 |
| P.13.10 | ...<AudienceDescription> | <b207> | x la tf | 0...n |
| | ...<Complexity> | <complexity> | | 0...n |
| P.13.11 |<ComplexitySchemeIdentifier> | <b077> | 32 | 1 |
| P.13.12 |<ComplexityCode> | <b078> | | 1 |
| Block 2 : Marketing collateral | | | | |
| | ..<CollateralDetail> | <collateraldetail> | | 0...1 |
| Group P.14 Descriptions and other supporting text | | | | |
| | ...<TextContent> | <textcontent> | | 0...n |
| P.14.1 |<TextType> | <x426> | 153 | 1 |
| P.14.2 |<ContentAudience> | <x427> | 154 | 1...n |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | § | 0...1 |
| P.14.2a |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.14.2b |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.14.2c |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.14.2d |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.14.3 |<Text> | <d104> | x la tf | 1...n |
| |<ReviewRating> | <reviewrating> | § | 0...1 |
| P.14.3a |<Rating> | <x525> | § | 1 |
| P.14.3b |<RatingLimit> | <x526> | § | 0...1 |
| P.14.3c |<RatingUnits> | <x527> | la § | 0...n |
| P.14.4 |<TextAuthor> | <d107> | la | 0...n |
| P.14.5 |<TextSourceCorporate> | <b374> | la | 0...1 |
| P.14.6 |<SourceTitle> | <x428> | la | 0...n |
| |<ContentDate> | <contentdate> | | 0...n |
| P.14.7 |<ContentDateRole> | <x429> | 155 | 1 |
| P.14.8 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.14.9 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| Group P.15 Cited content | | | | |
| | ...<CitedContent> | <citedcontent> | | 0...n |
| P.15.1 |<CitedContentType> | <x430> | 156 | 1 |
| P.15.2 |<ContentAudience> | <x427> | 154 | 0...n |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | § | 0...1 |
| P.15.2a |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.15.2b |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.15.2c |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.15.2d |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.15.3 |<SourceType> | <x431> | 157 | 0...1 |
| |<ReviewRating> | <reviewrating> | § | 0...1 |
| P.15.3a |<Rating> | <x525> | § | 1 |
| P.15.3b |<RatingLimit> | <x526> | § | 0...1 |
| P.15.3c |<RatingUnits> | <x527> | la § | 0...n |
| P.15.4 |<SourceTitle> | <x428> | la | 0...n |
| P.15.5 |<ListName> | <x432> | la | 0...n |
| P.15.6 |<PositionOnList> | <x433> | | 0...1 |
| P.15.7 |<CitationNote> | <x434> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.15.8 |<ResourceLink> | <x435> | la | 0...n |
| |<ContentDate> | <contentdate> | | 0...n |
| P.15.9 |<ContentDateRole> | <x429> | 155 | 1 |
| P.15.10 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.15.11 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| Group P.16 Links to supporting resources | | | | |
| | ...<SupportingResource> | <supportingresource> | | 0...n |
| P.16.1 |<ResourceContentType> | <x436> | 158 | 1 |
| P.16.2 |<ContentAudience> | <x427> | 154 | 1...n |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | § | 0...1 |
| P.16.2a |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.16.2b |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.16.2c |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.16.2d |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.16.3 |<ResourceMode> | <x437> | 159 | 1 |
| |<ResourceFeature> | <resourcefeature> | | 0...n |
| P.16.4 |<ResourceFeatureType> | <x438> | 160 | 1 |
| P.16.5 |<FeatureValue> | <x439> | | 0...1 |
| P.16.6 |<FeatureNote> | <x440> | x la tf | 0...n |
| |<ResourceVersion> | <resourceversion> | | 1...n |
| P.16.7 |<ResourceForm> | <x441> | 161 | 1 |
| |<ResourceVersionFeature> | <resourceversionfeature> | | 0...n |
| P.16.8 |<ResourceVersionFeatureType> | <x442> | 162 | 1 |
| P.16.9 |<FeatureValue> | <x439> | | 0...1 |
| P.16.10 |<FeatureNote> | <x440> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.16.11 |<ResourceLink> | <x435> | la | 1...n |
| |<ContentDate> | <contentdate> | | 0...n |
| P.16.12 |<ContentDateRole> | <x429> | 155 | 1 |
| P.16.13 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.16.14 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| Group P.17 Prizes | | | | |
| | ...<Prize> | <prize> | | 0...n |
| P.17.1 |<PrizeName> | <g126> | la | 1...n |
| P.17.2 |<PrizeYear> | <g127> | | 0...1 |
| P.17.3 |<PrizeCountry> | <g128> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.17.4 |<PrizeCode> | <g129> | 41 | 0...1 |
| P.17.4a |<PrizeStatement> | <x503> | la ‡ | 0...n |
| P.17.5 |<PrizeJury> | <g343> | x la tf | 0...n |
| Block 3: Content detail | | | | |
| | ..<ContentDetail> | <contentdetail> | | 0...1 |
| Group P.18 Content items | | | | |
| | ...<ContentItem> | <contentitem> | | 1...n |
| P.18.1 |<LevelSequenceNumber> | <b284> | | 0...1 |
| |<TextItem> | <textitem> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.2 |<TextItemType> | <b290> | 42 | 1 |
| |<TextItemIdentifier> | <textitemidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.18.3 |<TextItemIDType> | <b285> | 43 | 1 |
| P.18.4 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.18.5 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| |<PageRun> | <pagerun> | | 0...n |
| P.18.6 |<FirstPageNumber> | <b286> | | 1 |
| P.18.7 |<LastPageNumber> | <b287> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.8 |<NumberOfPages> | <b061> | | 0...1 |
| |<AVItem> | <avitem> | φ | 0...1 |
| P.18.8a |<AVItemType> | <x540> | 240 φ | 1 |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| |<AVItemIdentifier> | <avitemidentifier> | φ | 0...n |
| P.18.8b |<AVItemIDType> | <x541> | 241 φ | 1 |
| P.18.8c |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la φ | 0...1 |
| P.18.8d |<IDValue> | <b244> | φ | 1 |
| |<TimeRun> | <timerun> | φ | 0...n |
| P.18.8e |<StartTime> | <x542> | φ | 1 |
| P.18.8f |<EndTime> | <x543> | φ | 0...1 |
| P.18.8g |<AVDuration> | <x544> | φ | 0...1 |
| P.18.9 |<ComponentTypeName> | <b288> | la | 0...1 |
| P.18.10 |<ComponentNumber> | <b289> | | 0...1 |
| |<TitleDetail> | <titledetail> | | 1...n |
| P.18.11 |<TitleType> | <b202> | 15 | 1 |
| |<TitleElement> | <titleelement> | | 1...n |
| P.18.11a |<SequenceNumber> | <b034> | † | 0...1 |
| P.18.12 |<TitleElementLevel> | <x409> | 149 | 1 |
| P.18.13 |<PartNumber> | <x410> | la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.14 |<YearOfAnnual> | <b020> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.15 |<TitleText> | <b203> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.18.16 |<TitlePrefix> | <b030> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.18.16a |<NoPrefix/> | <x501/> | ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.18.17 |<TitleWithoutPrefix> | <b031> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.18.18 |<Subtitle> | <b029> | ck la ts tc | 0...1 |
| P.18.18a |<TitleStatement> | <x478> | x la tf † | 0...1 |
| |<Contributor> | <contributor> | | 0...n |
| P.18.19 |<SequenceNumber> | <b034> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.20 |<ContributorRole> | <b035> | 17 | 1...n |
| P.18.21 |<FromLanguage> | <x412> | 74 | 0...n |
| P.18.22 |<ToLanguage> | <x413> | 74 | 0...n |
| P.18.23 |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 | 0...1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.18.24 |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 | 1 |
| P.18.25 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.18.26 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.18.27 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.28 |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.29 |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.30 |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.31 |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.32 |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.33 |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.34 |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.35 |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.36 |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.36a |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.37 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.38 |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.38a |<UnnamedPersons> | <b249> | 19 § | 0...1 |
| |<AlternativeName> | <alternativenam> | | 0...n |
| P.18.39 |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 | 1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.18.40 |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 | 1 |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.18.41 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.18.42 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.18.43 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.44 |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.45 |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.46 |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.47 |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.48 |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.49 |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.50 |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.51 |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.52 |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.52a |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.53 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.54 |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| |<ContributorDate> | <contributordate> | | 0...n |
| P.18.55 |<ContributorDateRole> | <x417> | 177 | 1 |
| P.18.56 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.18.57 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| |<ProfessionalAffiliation> | <professionalaffiliation> | | 0...n |
| P.18.58 |<ProfessionalPosition> | <b045> | la | 0...n |
| P.18.59 |<Affiliation> | <b046> | la | 0...1 |
| |<Prize> | <prize> | § | 0...n |
| P.18.59a |<PrizeName> | <g126> | la § | 1...n |
| P.18.59b |<PrizeYear> | <g127> | § | 0...1 |
| P.18.59c |<PrizeCountry> | <g128> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.59d |<PrizeCode> | <g129> | 41 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.59e |<PrizeStatement> | <x503> | la § | 0...n |
| P.18.59f |<PrizeJury> | <g343> | x la tf § | 0...n |
| P.18.60 |<BiographicalNote> | <b044> | x la tf | 0...n |
| |<Website> | <website> | | 0...n |
| P.18.61 |<WebsiteRole> | <b367> | 73 | 0...1 |
| P.18.62 |<WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.18.63 |<WebsiteLink> | <b295> | | 1 |
| P.18.64 |<ContributorDescription> | <b048> | la tf | 0...n |
| P.18.65 |<UnnamedPersons> | <b249> | 19 | 0...1 |
| |<ContributorPlace> | <contributorplace> | | 0...n |
| P.18.66 |<ContributorPlaceRelator> | <x418> | 151 | 1 |
| P.18.67 |<CountryCode> | <b251> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.18.68 |<RegionCode> | <b398> | 49 | 0...1 |
| P.18.68a |<LocationName> | <j349> | la ‡ | 0...n |
| P.18.68b |<ContributorStatement> | <b049> | x la tf Δ | 0...n |
| P.18.68c |<NoContributor/> | <n339/> | Δ | 0...1 |
| |<Language> | <language> | Δ | 0...n |
| P.18.68d |<LanguageRole> | <b253> | 22 Δ | 1 |
| P.18.68e |<LanguageCode> | <b252> | 74 Δ | 1 |
| P.18.68f |<CountryCode> | <b251> | 91 Δ | 0...1 |
| P.18.68g |<ScriptCode> | <x420> | 121 Δ | 0...1 |
| |<Subject> | <subject> | | 0...n |
| P.18.69 |<MainSubject/> | <x425/> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.70 |<SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | <b067> | 27 | 1 |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.18.71 |<SubjectSchemeName> | <b171> | la | 0...1 |
| P.18.72 |<SubjectSchemeVersion> | <b068> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.73 |<SubjectCode> | <b069> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.74 |<SubjectHeadingText> | <b070> | la | 0...1 |
| |<NameAsSubject> | <nameasssubject> | | 0...n |
| P.18.75 |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 | 0...1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.18.76 |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 | 1 |
| P.18.77 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.18.78 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.18.79 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.80 |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.81 |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.82 |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.83 |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.84 |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.85 |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.86 |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.87 |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.88 |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.88a |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.89 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.18.90 |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| |<AlternativeName> | <alternativenam> | § | 0...n |
| P.18.90a |<NameType> | <x414> | 18 § | 1 |
| |<NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | § | 0...n |
| P.18.90b |<NameIDType> | <x415> | 44 § | 1 |
| P.18.90c |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90d |<IDValue> | <b244> | § | 1 |
| P.18.90e |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90f |<PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90g |<TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90h |<NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90i |<PrefixToKey> | <b247> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90j |<KeyNames> | <b040> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90k |<NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90l |<SuffixToKey> | <b248> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90m |<LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90n |<TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90o |<Gender> | <x524> | 229 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90p |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90q |<CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | ck la ts § | 0...1 |
| |<SubjectDate> | <subjectdate> | § | 0...n |
| P.18.90r |<SubjectDateRole> | <x534> | 177 § | 1 |
| P.18.90s |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.90t |<Date> | <b306> | df § | 1 |
| |<ProfessionalAffiliation> | <professionalaffiliation> | § | 0...n |
| P.18.90u |<ProfessionalPosition> | <b045> | la § | 0...n |
| P.18.90v |<Affiliation> | <b046> | la § | 0...1 |
| |<TextContent> | <textcontent> | | 0...n |
| P.18.91 |<TextType> | <x426> | 153 | 1 |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|
| P.18.92 |<ContentAudience> | <x427> | 154 | 1...n |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | § | 0...1 |
| P.18.92a |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.92b |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.92c |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.92d |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.93 |<Text> | <d104> | x la tf | 1...n |
| |<ReviewRating> | <reviewrating> | § | 0...1 |
| P.18.93a |<Rating> | <x525> | § | 1 |
| P.18.93b |<RatingLimit> | <x526> | § | 0...1 |
| P.18.93c |<RatingUnits> | <x527> | la § | 0...1 |
| P.18.94 |<TextAuthor> | <d107> | la | 0...n |
| P.18.95 |<TextSourceCorporate> | <b374> | la | 0...1 |
| P.18.96 |<SourceTitle> | <x428> | la | 0...n |
| |<ContentDate> | <contentdate> | | 0...n |
| P.18.97 |<ContentDateRole> | <x429> | 155 | 1 |
| P.18.98 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.18.99 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| |<CitedContent> | <citedcontent> | | 0...n |
| P.18.100 |<CitedContentType> | <x430> | 156 | 1 |
| P.18.101 |<ContentAudience> | <x427> | 154 | 0...n |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | § | 0...1 |
| P.18.101a |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.101b |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.101c |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.101d |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.102 |<SourceType> | <x431> | 157 | 0...1 |
| |<ReviewRating> | <reviewrating> | § | 0...1 |
| P.18.102a |<Rating> | <x525> | § | 1 |
| P.18.102b |<RatingLimit> | <x526> | § | 0...1 |
| P.18.102c |<RatingUnits> | <x527> | la § | 0...1 |
| P.18.103 |<SourceTitle> | <x428> | la | 0...n |
| P.18.104 |<ListName> | <x432> | la | 0...n |
| P.18.105 |<PositionOnList> | <x433> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.106 |<CitationNote> | <x434> | la tf | 0...n |
| P.18.107 |<ResourceLink> | <x435> | | 0...n |
| |<ContentDate> | <contentdate> | | 0...n |
| P.18.108 |<ContentDateRole> | <x429> | 155 | 1 |
| P.18.109 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.18.110 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| |<SupportingResource> | <supportingresource> | | 0...n |
| P.18.111 |<ResourceContentType> | <x436> | 158 | 1 |
| P.18.112 |<ContentAudience> | <x427> | 154 | 1...n |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | § | 0...1 |
| P.18.112a |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.112b |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.112c |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.112d |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.113 |<ResourceMode> | <x437> | 159 | 1 |
| |<ResourceFeature> | <resourcefeature> | | 0...n |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.18.114 |<ResourceFeatureType> | <x438> | 160 | 1 |
| P.18.115 |<FeatureValue> | <x439> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.116 |<FeatureNote> | <x440> | x la tf | 0...n |
| |<ResourceVersion> | <resourceversion> | | 1...n |
| P.18.117 |<ResourceForm> | <x441> | 161 | 1 |
| |<ResourceVersionFeature> | <resourceversionfeature> | | 0...n |
| P.18.118 |<ResourceVersionFeatureType> | <x442> | 162 | 1 |
| P.18.119 |<FeatureValue> | <x439> | | 0...1 |
| P.18.120 |<FeatureNote> | <x440> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.18.121 |<ResourceLink> | <x435> | | 1...n |
| |<ContentDate> | <contentdate> | | 0...n |
| P.18.122 |<ContentDateRole> | <x429> | 155 | 1 |
| P.18.123 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.18.124 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| |<RelatedWork> | <relatedwork> | | 0...n |
| P.18.125 |<WorkRelationCode> | <x454> | 164 | 1 |
| |<WorkIdentifier> | <workidentifier> | | 1...n |
| P.18.126 |<WorkIDType> | <b201> | 16 | 1 |
| P.18.127 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.18.128 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| |<RelatedProduct> | <relatedproduct> | § | 0...n |
| P.18.129 |<ProductRelationCode> | <x455> | 51 § | 1 |
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | § | 1...n |
| P.18.130 |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 § | 1 |
| P.18.131 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la § | 0...1 |
| P.18.132 |<IDValue> | <b244> | § | 1 |
| P.18.133 |<ProductForm> | <b012> | 150 § | 0...1 |
| P.18.134 |<ProductFormDetail> | <b333> | 175 § | 0...n |
| Block 4: Publishing detail | | | | |
| | ..<PublishingDetail> | <publishingdetail> | | 0...1 |
| Group P.19 Publisher | | | | |
| | ...<Imprint> | <imprint> | | 0...n |
| |<ImprintIdentifier> | <imprintidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.19.1 |<ImprintIDType> | <x445> | 44 | 1 |
| P.19.2 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.19.3 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.19.4 |<ImprintName> | <b079> | | 0...1 |
| | ...<Publisher> | <publisher> | | 0...n |
| P.19.5 |<PublishingRole> | <b291> | 45 | 1 |
| |<PublisherIdentifier> | <publisheridentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.19.6 |<PublisherIDType> | <x447> | 44 | 1 |
| P.19.7 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.19.8 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.19.9 |<PublisherName> | <b081> | la | 0...1 |
| |<Funding> | <funding> | § | 0...n |
| |<FundingIdentifier> | <fundingidentifier> | § | 1...n |
| P.19.9a |<FundingIDType> | <x523> | 228 § | 1 |
| P.19.9b |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la § | 0...1 |
| P.19.9c |<IDValue> | <b244> | § | 1 |
| |<Website> | <website> | | 0...n |
| P.19.10 |<WebsiteRole> | <b367> | 73 | 0...1 |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.19.11 |<WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.19.12 |<WebsiteLink> | <b295> | | 1 |
| P.19.13 | ...<CityOfPublication> | <b209> | | 0...n |
| P.19.14 | ...<CountryOfPublication> | <b083> | 91 | 0...1 |
| | ...<ProductContact> | <productcontact> | † | 0...n |
| P.19.15 |<ProductContactRole> | <x482> | 198 † | 1 |
| |<ProductContactIdentifier> | <productcontactidentifier> | † | 0...n |
| P.19.16 |<ProductContactIDType> | <x483> | 44 † | 1 |
| P.19.17 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la † | 0...1 |
| P.19.18 |<IDValue> | <b244> | † | 1 |
| P.19.19 |<ProductContactName> | <x484> | † | 0...1 |
| P.19.20 |<ContactName> | <x299> | † | 0...1 |
| P.19.21 |<EmailAddress> | <j272> | † | 0...1 |
| Group P.20 Global publishing status and dates / copyright | | | | |
| P.20.1 | ...<PublishingStatus> | <b394> | 64 | 0...1 |
| P.20.2 | ...<PublishingStatusNote> | <b395> | x la tf | 0...n |
| | ...<PublishingDate> | <publishingdate> | | 0...n |
| P.20.3 |<PublishingDateRole> | <x448> | 163 | 1 |
| P.20.4 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.20.5 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| P.20.6 | ...<LatestReprintNumber> | <x446> | | 0...1 |
| | ...<CopyrightStatement> | <copyrightstatement> | | 0...n |
| P.20.6a |<CopyrightType> | <x512> | 219 ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.20.7 |<CopyrightYear> | <b087> | df | 1...n |
| |<CopyrightOwner> | <copyrightowner> | | 0...n |
| |<CopyrightOwnerIdentifier> | <copyrightowneridentifier> | | 0...1 |
| P.20.8 |<CopyrightOwnerIDType> | <b392> | 44 | 1 |
| P.20.9 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.20.10 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.20.11 |<PersonName> | <b036> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| P.20.12 |<CorporateName> | <b047> | ck la ts | 0...1 |
| Group P.21 Territorial rights and other sales restrictions | | | | |
| | ...<SalesRights> | <salesrights> | | 0...n |
| P.21.1 |<SalesRightsType> | <b089> | 46 | 1 |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | | 1 |
| P.21.2 |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.21.3 |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 | 0...1 |
| P.21.4 |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.21.5 |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 | 0...1 |
| |<SalesRestriction> | <salesrestriction> | ‡ | 0...n |
| P.21.5a |<SalesRestrictionType> | <b381> | 71 ‡ | 1 |
| |<SalesOutlet> | <salesoutlet> | ‡ | 0...n |
| |<SalesOutletIdentifier> | <salesoutletidentifier> | ‡ | 0...n |
| P.21.5b |<SalesOutletIDType> | <b393> | 102 ‡ | 1 |
| P.21.5c |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.21.5d |<IDValue> | <b244> | ‡ | 1 |
| P.21.5e |<SalesOutletName> | <b382> | la ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.21.5f |<SalesRestrictionNote> | <x453> | x la tf ‡ | 0...n |
| P.21.5g |<StartDate> | <b324> | df ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.21.5h |<EndDate> | <b325> | df ‡ | 0...1 |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------|
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.21.6 |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 | 1 |
| P.21.7 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.21.8 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.21.9 |<PublisherName> | <b081> | la | 0...1 |
| P.21.10 | ...<ROWSalesRightsType> | <x456> | 46 | 0...1 |
| | ...<SalesRestriction> | <salesrestriction> | | 0...n |
| P.21.11 |<SalesRestrictionType> | <b381> | 71 | 1 |
| |<SalesOutlet> | <salesoutlet> | | 0...n |
| |<SalesOutletIdentifier> | <salesoutletidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.21.12 |<SalesOutletIDType> | <b393> | 102 | 1 |
| P.21.13 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.21.14 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.21.15 |<SalesOutletName> | <b382> | la | 0...1 |
| P.21.15 |<SalesRestrictionNote> | <x453> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.21.17 |<StartDate> | <b324> | df | 0...1 |
| P.21.18 |<EndDate> | <b325> | df | 0...1 |
| Block 5: Related material | | | | |
| | ..<RelatedMaterial> | <relatedmaterial> | | 0...1 |
| Group P.22 Related works | | | | |
| | ...<RelatedWork> | <relatedwork> | | 0...n |
| P.22.1 |<WorkRelationCode> | <x454> | 164 | 1 |
| |<WorkIdentifier> | <workidentifier> | | 1...n |
| P.22.2 |<WorkIDType> | <b201> | 16 | 1 |
| P.22.3 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.22.4 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| Group P.23 Related products | | | | |
| | ...<RelatedProduct> | <relatedproduct> | | 0...n |
| P.23.1 |<ProductRelationCode> | <x455> | 51 | 1...n |
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | | 1...n |
| P.23.2 |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 | 1 |
| P.23.3 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.23.4 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.23.5 |<ProductForm> | <b012> | 150 | 0...1 |
| P.23.6 |<ProductFormDetail> | <b333> | 175 | 0...n |
| Block 6: Product supply | | | | |
| | ..<ProductSupply> | <productsupply> | | 0...n |
| Group P.24 Market | | | | |
| | ...<Market> | <market> | | 0...n |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | | 1 |
| P.24.1 |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.24.2 |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 | 0...1 |
| P.24.3 |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.24.4 |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 | 0...1 |
| |<SalesRestriction> | <salesrestriction> | | 0...n |
| P.24.5 |<SalesRestrictionType> | <b381> | 71 | 1 |
| |<SalesOutlet> | <salesoutlet> | | 0...n |
| |<SalesOutletIdentifier> | <salesoutletidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.24.6 |<SalesOutletIDType> | <b393> | 102 | 1 |
| P.24.7 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.24.8 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.24.9 |<SalesOutletName> | <b382> | la | 0...1 |
| P.24.10 |<SalesRestrictionNote> | <x453> | la tf | 0...n |
| P.24.11 |<StartDate> | <b324> | df | 0...1 |
| P.24.12 |<EndDate> | <b325> | df | 0...1 |
| Group P.25 Market publishing detail | | | | |
| | ...<MarketPublishingDetail> | <marketpublishingdetail> | | 0...1 |
| |<PublisherRepresentative> | <publisherrepresentative> | | 0...n |
| P.25.1 |<AgentRole> | <j402> | 69 | 1 |
| |<AgentIdentifier> | <agentidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.25.2 |<AgentIDType> | <j400> | 92 | 1 |
| P.25.3 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.25.4 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.25.5 |<AgentName> | <j401> | | 0...1 |
| P.25.6 |<TelephoneNumber> | <j270> | | 0...n |
| P.25.7 |<FaxNumber> | <j271> | | 0...n |
| P.25.8 |<EmailAddress> | <j272> | | 0...n |
| |<Website> | <website> | | 0...n |
| P.25.9 |<WebsiteRole> | <b367> | 73 | 0...1 |
| P.25.10 |<WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.25.11 |<WebsiteLink> | <b295> | | 1 |
| |<ProductContact> | <productcontact> | † | 0...n |
| P.25.11a |<ProductContactRole> | <x482> | 198 † | 1 |
| |<ProductContactIdentifier> | <productcontactidentifier> | † | 0...n |
| P.25.11b |<ProductContactIDType> | <x483> | 44 † | 1 |
| P.25.11c |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la † | 0...1 |
| P.25.11d |<IDValue> | <b244> | † | 1 |
| P.25.11e |<ProductContactName> | <x484> | † | 0...1 |
| P.25.11f |<ContactName> | <x299> | † | 0...1 |
| P.25.11g |<EmailAddress> | <xj272> | † | 0...1 |
| P.25.12 |<MarketPublishingStatus> | <j407> | 68 | 1 |
| P.25.13 |<MarketPublishingStatusNote> | <x406> | x la tf | 0...n |
| |<MarketDate> | <marketdate> | | 0...n |
| P.25.14 |<MarketDateRole> | <j408> | 163 | 1 |
| P.25.15 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.25.16 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| P.25.17 |<PromotionCampaign> | <k165> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.25.18 |<PromotionContact> | <k166> | x la tf | 0...1 |
| P.25.19 |<InitialPrintRun> | <k167> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.25.20 |<ReprintDetail> | <k309> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.25.21 |<CopiesSold> | <k168> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.25.22 |<BookClubAdoption> | <k169> | x la tf | 0...n |
| Group P.26 Supply detail | | | | |
| | ...<SupplyDetail> | <supplydetail> | | 1...n |
| |<Supplier> | <supplier> | | 1 |
| P.26.1 |<SupplierRole> | <j292> | 93 | 1 |
| |<SupplierIdentifier> | <supplieridentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.26.2 |<SupplierIDType> | <j345> | 92 | 1 |
| P.26.3 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.4 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.26.5 |<SupplierName> | <j137> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.6 |<TelephoneNumber> | <j270> | | 0...n |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.26.7 |<FaxNumber> | <j271> | | 0...n |
| P.26.8 |<EmailAddress> | <j272> | | 0...n |
| |<Website> | <website> | | 0...n |
| P.26.9 |<WebsiteRole> | <b367> | 73 | 0...1 |
| P.26.10 |<WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.26.11 |<WebsiteLink> | <b295> | | 1 |
| |<SupplyContact> | <supplycontact> | Δ | 0...n |
| P.26.11a |<SupplyContactRole> | <x537> | 239 Δ | 1 |
| |<SupplyContactIdentifier> | <supplycontactidentifier> | Δ | 0...n |
| P.26.11b |<SupplyContactIDType> | <x538> | 44 Δ | 1 |
| P.26.11c |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.11d |<IDValue> | <b244> | Δ | 1 |
| P.26.11e |<SupplyContactName> | <x539> | Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.11f |<ContactName> | <x299> | Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.11g |<EmailAddress> | <j272> | Δ | 0...1 |
| |<SupplierOwnCoding> | <supplierowncoding> | | 0...n |
| P.26.12 |<SupplierCodeType> | <x458> | 165 | 1 |
| P.26.12a |<SupplierCodeTypeName> | <x513> | la ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.13 |<SupplierCodeValue> | <x459> | | 1 |
| |<ReturnsConditions> | <returnsconditions> | | 0...n |
| P.26.14 |<ReturnsCodeType> | <j268> | 53 | 1 |
| P.26.15 |<ReturnsCodeTypeName> | <x460> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.16 |<ReturnsCode> | <j269> | | 1 |
| P.26.16a |<ReturnsNote> | <x528> | la § | 0...n |
| P.26.17 |<ProductAvailability> | <j396> | 65 | 1 |
| |<SupplyDate> | <supplydate> | | 0...n |
| P.26.18 |<SupplyDateRole> | <x461> | 166 | 1 |
| P.26.19 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.26.20 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| P.26.21 |<OrderTime> | <j144> | | 0...1 |
| |<NewSupplier> | <newsupplier> | | 0...1 |
| |<SupplierIdentifier> | <supplieridentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.26.22 |<SupplierIDType> | <j345> | 92 | 1 |
| P.26.23 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.24 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.26.25 |<SupplierName> | <j137> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.26 |<TelephoneNumber> | <j270> | | 0...n |
| P.26.27 |<FaxNumber> | <j271> | | 0...n |
| P.26.28 |<EmailAddress> | <j272> | | 0...n |
| |<Stock> | <stock> | | 0...n |
| |<LocationIdentifier> | <locationidentifier> | | 0...n |
| P.26.29 |<LocationIDType> | <j377> | 92 | 1 |
| P.26.30 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.31 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.26.32 |<LocationName> | <j349> | la | 0...n |
| |<StockQuantityCoded> | <stockquantitycoded> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.33 |<StockQuantityCodeType> | <j293> | 70 | 1 |
| P.26.34 |<StockQuantityCodeTypeName> | <j296> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.35 |<StockQuantityCode> | <j297> | | 1 |
| P.26.36 |<OnHand> | <j350> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.36a |<Proximity> | <x502> | 215 ‡ | 0...1 |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.26.36b |<Reserved> | <x536> | Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.36c |<Proximity> | <x502> | 215 Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.37 |<OnOrder> | <j351> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.37a |<Proximity> | <x502> | 215 ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.38 |<CB0> | <j375> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.38a |<Proximity> | <x502> | 215 ‡ | 0...1 |
| |<OnOrderDetail> | <onorderdetail> | | 0...n |
| P.26.39 |<OnOrder> | <j351> | | 1 |
| P.26.39a |<Proximity> | <x502> | 215 ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.40 |<ExpectedDate> | <j302> | df | 1 |
| |<Velocity> | <velocity> | ‡ | 0...n |
| P.26.40a |<VelocityMetric> | <x504> | 216 ‡ | 1 |
| P.26.40b |<Rate> | <x505> | ‡ | 1 |
| P.26.40c |<Proximity> | <x502> | 215 ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.41 |<PackQuantity> | <j145> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.41a |<PalletQuantity> | <x545> | φ | 0...1 |
| P.26.41b |<OrderQuantityMinimum> | <x532> | § | 0...1 |
| P.26.41c |<OrderQuantityMinimum> | <x532> | § | 0...1 |
| P.26.41d |<OrderQuantityMultiple> | <x533> | § | 0...1 |
| P.26.42 |<UnpricedItemType> | <j192> | 57 | 0...1 |
| |<Price> | <price> | | 0...n |
| |<PriceIdentifier> | <priceidentifier> | ‡ | 0...n |
| P.26.42a |<PriceIDType> | <x506> | 217 ‡ | 1 |
| P.26.42b |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.42c |<IDValue> | <b24> | ‡ | 1 |
| P.26.43 |<PriceType> | <x462> | 58 | 0...1 |
| P.26.44 |<PriceQualifier> | <j261> | 59 | 0...1 |
| P.26.44a |<EpubTechnicalProtection> | <x317> | 144 Δ | 0...n |
| |<PriceConstraint> | <priceconstraint> | § | 0...n |
| P.26.44b |<PriceConstraintType> | <x529> | 230 § | 1 |
| P.26.44c |<PriceConstraintStatus> | <x530> | 146 § | 1 |
| |<PriceConstraintLimit> | <priceconstraintlimit> | § | 0...n |
| P.26.44d |<Quantity> | <x320> | § | 1 |
| P.26.44e |<PriceConstraintUnit> | <x531> | 147 § | 1 |
| |<EpubLicense> | <epublicense> | Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.44f |<EpubLicenseName> | <x511> | la Δ | 1...n |
| |<EpubLicenseExpression> | <epublicenseexpression> | Δ | 0...n |
| P.26.44g |<EpubLicenseExpressionType> | <x508> | 218 Δ | 1 |
| P.26.44h |<EpubLicenseExpression TypeName> | <x509> | la Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.44i |<EpubLicenseExpressionLink> | <x510> | Δ | 1 |
| P.26.45 |<PriceTypeDescription> | <j262> | la | 0...n |
| P.26.46 |<PricePer> | <j239> | 60 | 0...1 |
| |<PriceCondition> | <pricecondition> | | 0...n |
| P.26.47 |<PriceConditionType> | <x463> | 167 | 1 |
| |<PriceConditionQuantity> | <priceconditionquantity> | | 0...n |
| P.26.48 |<PriceConditionQuantityType> | <x464> | 168 | 1 |
| P.26.49 |<Quantity> | <x320> | | 1 |
| P.26.50 |<QuantityUnit> | <x466> | 169 | 1 |
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | ‡ | 0...n |
| P.26.50a |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 ‡ | 1 |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------|
| P.26.50b |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.50c |<IDValue> | <b24> | ‡ | 1 |
| P.26.51 |<MinimumOrderQuantity> | <j263> | | 0...1 |
| |<BatchBonus> | <batchbonus> | | 0...n |
| P.26.52 |<BatchQuantity> | <j264> | | 1 |
| P.26.53 |<FreeQuantity> | <j265> | | 1 |
| |<DiscountCoded> | <discountcoded> | | 0...n |
| P.26.54 |<DiscountCodeType> | <j363> | 100 | 1 |
| P.26.55 |<DiscountCodeTypeName> | <j378> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.56 |<DiscountCode> | <j364> | | 1 |
| |<Discount> | <discount> | | 0...n |
| P.26.57 |<DiscountType> | <x467> | 170 | 0...1 |
| P.26.58 |Quantity> | <x320> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.58a |ToQuantity> | <x514> | ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.59 |<DiscountPercent> | <j267> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.60 |<DiscountAmount> | <x469> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.61 |<PriceStatus> | <j266> | 61 | 0...1 |
| P.26.62 |<PriceAmount> | <j151> | | 0...1 |
| |<PriceCoded> | <pricedcoded> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.63 |<PriceCodeType> | <x465> | 179 | 1 |
| P.26.64 |<PriceCodeTypeName> | <x477> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.65 |<PriceCode> | <x468> | | 1 |
| |<Tax> | <tax> | | 0...n |
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | § | 0...n |
| P.26.65a |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 § | 1 |
| P.26.65b |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la § | 0...1 |
| P.26.65c |<IDValue> | <b244> | § | 1 |
| P.26.65d |<PricePartDescription> | <x535> | la Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.66 |<TaxType> | <x470> | 171 | 0...1 |
| P.26.67 |<TaxRateCode> | <x471> | 62 | 0...1 |
| P.26.68 |<TaxRatePercent> | <x472> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.69 |<TaxableAmount> | <x473> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.70 |<TaxAmount> | <x474> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.70a |<TaxExempt/> | <x546/> | φ | 0...1 |
| P.26.70b |<UnpricedItemType> | <j192> | 57 § | 0...1 |
| P.26.71 |<CurrencyCode> | <j152> | 96 | 0...1 |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.72 |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.26.73 |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 | 0...1 |
| P.26.74 |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.26.75 |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 | 0...1 |
| P.26.76 |<CurrencyZone> | <x475> | 172 | 0...1 |
| |<ComparisonProductPrice> | <comparisonproductprice> | | 0...n |
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | | 1...n |
| P.26.77 |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 | 1 |
| P.26.78 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.79 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.26.80 |<PriceType> | <x462> | 58 | 0...1 |
| P.26.81 |<PriceAmount> | <j151> | | 1 |
| P.26.82 |<CurrencyCode> | <j152> | 96 | 0...1 |
| |<PriceDate> | <pricedate> | | 0...n |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| P.26.83 |<PriceDateRole> | <x476> | 173 | 1 |
| P.26.84 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.26.85 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| P.26.86 |<PrintedOnProduct> | <x301> | 174 | 0...1 |
| P.26.87 |<PositionOnProduct> | <x313> | 142 | 0...1 |
| |<Reissue> | <reissue> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.88 |<ReissueDate> | <j365> | df | 1 |
| P.26.89 |<ReissueDescription> | <j366> | x la tf | 0...1 |
| |<Price> | <price> | | 0...n |
| |<PriceIdentifier> | <priceidentifier> | ‡ | 0...n |
| P.26.89a |<PriceIDType> | <x506> | 217 ‡ | 1 |
| P.26.89b |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.89c |<IDValue> | <b244> | ‡ | 1 |
| P.26.90 |<PriceType> | <x462> | 58 | 0...1 |
| P.26.91 |<PriceQualifier> | <j261> | 59 | 0...n |
| P.26.91a |<EpubTechnicalProtection> | <x317> | 144 Δ | 0...n |
| |<PriceConstraint> | <priceconstraint> | § | 0...n |
| P.26.91b |<PriceConstraintType> | <x529> | § | 1 |
| P.26.91c |<PriceConstraintStatus> | <x530> | 146 § | 1 |
| |<PriceConstraintLimit> | <priceconstraintlimit> | § | 0...n |
| P.26.91d |<Quantity> | <320> | § | 1 |
| P.26.91e |<PriceConstraintUnit> | <x531> | 147 § | 1 |
| |<EpubLicense> | <epublicense> | Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.91f |<EpubLicenseName> | <x511> | la Δ | 1...n |
| |<EpubLicenseExpression> | <epublicenseexpression> | Δ | 0...n |
| P.26.91g |<EpubLicenseExpressionType> | <x508> | 218 Δ | 1 |
| P.26.91h |<EpubLicenseExpression TypeName> | <x509> | la Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.91i |<EpubLicenseExpressionLink> | <x510> | Δ | 1 |
| P.26.92 |<PriceTypeDescription> | <j262> | la | 0...n |
| P.26.93 |<PricePer> | <j239> | 60 | 0...1 |
| |<PriceCondition> | <pricecondition> | | 0...n |
| P.26.94 |<PriceConditionType> | <x463> | 167 | 1 |
| |<PriceConditionQuantity> | <priceconditionquantity> | | 0...n |
| P.26.95 |<PriceCondition QuantityType> | <x464> | 168 | 1 |
| P.26.96 |<Quantity> | <x320> | | 1 |
| P.26.97 |<QuantityUnit> | <x466> | 169 | 1 |
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | ‡ | 0...n |
| P.26.97a |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 ‡ | 1 |
| P.26.97b |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.97c |<IDValue> | <b244> | ‡ | 1 |
| P.26.98 |<MinimumOrderQuantity> | <j263> | | 0...1 |
| |<BatchBonus> | <batchbonus> | | 0...n |
| P.26.99 |<BatchQuantity> | <j264> | | 1 |
| P.26.100 |<FreeQuantity> | <j265> | | 1 |
| |<DiscountCoded> | <discountcoded> | | 0...n |
| P.26.101 |<DiscountCodeType> | <j363> | 100 | 1 |
| P.26.102 |<DiscountCodeTypeName> | <j378> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.103 |<DiscountCode> | <j364> | | 1 |
| |<Discount> | <discount> | | 0...n |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------|
| P.26.104 |<DiscountType> | <x467> | 170 | 0...1 |
| P.26.105 |<Quantity> | <x320> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.105a |<ToQuantity> | <x514> | ‡ | 0...1 |
| P.26.106 |<DiscountPercent> | <j267> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.107 |<DiscountAmount> | <x469> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.108 |<PriceStatus> | <j266> | 61 | 0...1 |
| P.26.109 |<PriceAmount> | <j151> | | 0...1 |
| |<PriceCoded> | <pricecoded> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.110 |<PriceCodeType> | <x465> | 179 | 1 |
| P.26.111 |<PriceCodeTypeName> | <x477> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.112 |<PriceCode> | <x468> | | 1 |
| |<Tax> | <tax> | | 0...n |
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | § | 0...n |
| P.26.112a |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 § | 1 |
| P.26.112b |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la § | 0...1 |
| P.26.112c |<IDValue> | <b244> | § | 1 |
| P.26.112d |<PricePartDescription> | <x535> | la Δ | 0...1 |
| P.26.113 |<TaxType> | <x470> | 171 | 0...1 |
| P.26.114 |<TaxRateCode> | <x471> | 62 | 0...1 |
| P.26.115 |<TaxRatePercent> | <x472> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.116 |<TaxableAmount> | <x473> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.117 |<TaxAmount> | <x474> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.117a |<TaxExempt/> | <x546/> | φ | 0...1 |
| P.26.117b |<UnpricedItemType> | <j192> | 57 § | 0...1 |
| P.26.118 |<CurrencyCode> | <j152> | 96 | 0...1 |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.119 |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.26.120 |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 | 0...1 |
| P.26.121 |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 | 0...1 |
| P.26.122 |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 | 0...1 |
| P.26.123 |<CurrencyZone> | <x475> | 172 | 0...1 |
| |<ComparisonProductPrice> | <comparisonproductprice> | | 0...n |
| |<ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | | 1...n |
| P.26.124 |<ProductIDType> | <b221> | 5 | 1 |
| P.26.125 |<IDTypeName> | <b233> | la | 0...1 |
| P.26.126 |<IDValue> | <b244> | | 1 |
| P.26.127 |<PriceType> | <x462> | 58 | 0...1 |
| P.26.128 |<PriceAmount> | <j151> | | 1 |
| P.26.129 |<CurrencyCode> | <j152> | 96 | 0...1 |
| |<PriceDate> | <pricedate> | | 0...n |
| P.26.130 |<PriceDateRole> | <x476> | 173 | 1 |
| P.26.131 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.26.132 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| P.26.133 |<PrintedOnProduct> | <x301> | 174 | 0...1 |
| P.26.134 |<PositionOnProduct> | <x313> | 142 | 0...1 |
| |<SupportingResource> | <supportingresource> | | 0...n |
| P.26.135 |<ResourceContentType> | <x436> | 158 | 1 |
| P.26.136 |<ContentAudience> | <x427> | 154 | 1...n |
| |<Territory> | <territory> | § | 0...1 |
| P.26.136a |<CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.26.136b |<RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | 49 § | 0...1 |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------|
| P.26.136c |<CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | 91 § | 0...1 |
| P.26.136d |<RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | 49 § | 0...1 |
| P.26.137 |<ResourceMode> | <x437> | 159 | 1 |
| |<ResourceFeature> | <resourcefeature> | | 0...n |
| P.26.138 |<ResourceFeatureType> | <x438> | 160 | 1 |
| P.26.139 |<FeatureValue> | <x439> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.140 |<FeatureNote> | <x440> | x la tf | 0...n |
| |<ResourceVersion> | <resourceversion> | | 1...n |
| P.26.141 |<ResourceForm> | <x441> | 161 | 1 |
| |<ResourceVersionFeature> | <resourceversionfeature> | | 0...n |
| P.26.142 |<ResourceVersion FeatureType> | <x442> | 162 | 1 |
| P.26.143 |<FeatureValue> | <x439> | | 0...1 |
| P.26.144 |<FeatureNote> | <x440> | x la tf | 0...n |
| P.26.145 |<ResourceLink> | <x435> | | 1...n |
| |<ContentDate> | <contentdate> | | 0...n |
| P.26.146 |<ContentDateRole> | <x429> | 155 | 1 |
| P.26.147 |<DateFormat> | <j260> | 55 | 0...1 |
| P.26.148 |<Date> | <b306> | df | 1 |
| P.26.149 | .<NoProduct/> | <x507/> | ‡ | 0...1 |

A.2 Sample message

While it is clearly impossible for a single, realistic example message to illustrate all features of ONIX for Books, the annotated sample message below has been chosen so that it highlights a number of the features of Release 3.0 which will be most commonly used. It illustrates a single, 'typical' product record, rather than trying to include all possible features that could occur in a single product record. The sample message is based on a real book from a real publisher (HarperCollins' 2006 paperback version of *Roseanna* by Maj Sjöwall and Per Wahlöö, ISBN 978-0-00-723283-3), but is not that publisher's real ONIX output: it's a constructed example that purports to have been sent by a fictitious data aggregator to an equally fictitious Internet-based international bookseller, based on information supplied by the publisher.

There are two versions of the sample message, using Reference names and Short tags, and their content is identical. Throughout the examples, data in red indicates values taken from the ONIX code lists, text in blue indicates free text or other content not taken from ONIX code lists – though note that it may still be subject to specific format requirements such as XHTML markup, or an identifier or date/time format, or drawn from some *external* controlled vocabulary. Lines are numbered and annotated for convenience – an actual ONIX message would contain only the XML in the middle column of the table. The examples are indented for clarity, but a real message should (ideally) not be indented.

Note that the message is sent using the UTF-8 character encoding, so non-ASCII characters (such as 'ö' in the authors' names) need no special encoding.

complete sample message

| | <i>Using Reference names</i> | <i>Commentary</i> |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | <code><?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?></code> | File may contain extended characters without need for special coding |
| 2 | <code><ONIXMessage release="3.0"></code> | Upper case M |
| 3 | <code><Header></code> | |
| 4 | <code><Sender></code> | |
| 5 | <code><SenderName>Global Bookinfo</SenderName></code> | From fictitious aggregator... |
| 6 | <code><ContactName>Jane King, +1 212 555 0123</ContactName></code> | |
| 7 | <code><EmailAddress>jbk@globalbookinfo.com</EmailAddress></code> | |
| 8 | <code></Sender></code> | |
| 9 | <code><Addressee></code> | |
| 10 | <code><AddresseeName>BooksBooksBooks.com</AddresseeName></code> | ...to fictitious bookseller |
| 11 | <code></Addressee></code> | |
| 12 | <code><MessageNumber>231</MessageNumber></code> | Allows recipient to check for missed messages |
| 13 | <code><SentDateTime>20100510T1115-0400</SentDateTime></code> | 10 May 2010, 11:15am EDT (3:15pm UTC) |
| 14 | <code><MessageNote>Sample message</MessageNote></code> | |
| 15 | <code></Header></code> | |
| 16 | <code><!-- product record 1 of 1 in message --></code> | |
| 17 | <code><Product></code> | Start of product record |
| 18 | <code><RecordReference>com.globalbookinfo.onix.01734529</RecordReference></code> | Unique record reference assured by using reversed web domain plus internal product ID |
| 19 | <code><NotificationType>03</NotificationType></code> | Confirmed post-publication |
| 20 | <code><RecordSourceType>04</RecordSourceType></code> | Bibliographic agency |
| 21 | <code><RecordSourceIdentifier></code> | |

| | | |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 22 | <RecordSourceIDType>06</RecordSourceIDType> | GLN |
| 23 | <IDValue>0614141800001</IDValue> | |
| 24 | </RecordSourceIdentifier> | |
| 25 | <RecordSourceName>Global Bookinfo</RecordSourceName> | |
| 26 | <ProductIdentifier> | |
| 27 | <ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType> | ISBN as GTIN-13 |
| 28 | <IDValue>9780007232833</IDValue> | |
| 29 | </ProductIdentifier> | |
| 30 | <ProductIdentifier> | |
| 31 | <ProductIDType>15</ProductIDType> | Explicitly an ISBN |
| 32 | <IDValue>9780007232833</IDValue> | |
| 33 | </ProductIdentifier> | |
| 34 | <DescriptiveDetail> | Start of Block 1 |
| 35 | <ProductComposition>00</ProductComposition> | Single-item retail product |
| 36 | <ProductForm>BC</ProductForm> | Paperback |
| 37 | <ProductFormDetail>B105</ProductFormDetail> | B-format |
| 38 | <Measure> | |
| 39 | <MeasureType>01</MeasureType> | Height |
| 40 | <Measurement>197</Measurement> | |
| 41 | <MeasureUnitCode>mm</MeasureUnitCode> | |
| 42 | </Measure> | |
| 43 | <Measure> | |
| 44 | <MeasureType>02</MeasureType> | Width |
| 45 | <Measurement>130</Measurement> | |
| 46 | <MeasureUnitCode>mm</MeasureUnitCode> | |
| 47 | </Measure> | |
| 48 | <Measure> | |
| 49 | <MeasureType>03</MeasureType> | Spine thickness |
| 50 | <Measurement>18</Measurement> | |
| 51 | <MeasureUnitCode>mm</MeasureUnitCode> | |
| 52 | </Measure> | |
| 53 | <Measure> | |
| 54 | <MeasureType>08</MeasureType> | Weight |
| 55 | <Measurement>195</Measurement> | |
| 56 | <MeasureUnitCode>gr</MeasureUnitCode> | |
| 57 | </Measure> | |
| 58 | <CountryOfManufacture>GB</CountryOfManufacture> | |
| 59 | <ProductClassification> | |
| 60 | <ProductClassificationType>03</ProductClassificationType> | HMRC commodity code |
| 61 | <ProductClassificationCode>49019900</ProductClassificationCode> | |
| 62 | </ProductClassification> | |
| 63 | <Collection> | Collection detail |
| 64 | <CollectionType>10</CollectionType> | Publisher collection |
| 65 | <TitleDetail> | |
| 66 | <TitleType>01</TitleType> | Distinctive title (of collection) |
| 67 | <TitleElement> | |
| 68 | <SequenceNumber>2</SequenceNumber> | |
| 69 | <TitleElementLevel>02</TitleElementLevel> | Collection level |

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 70 | <TitlePrefix textcase="01">The | |
| | </TitlePrefix> | |
| 71 | <TitleWithoutPrefix textcase="01">Martin | Sentence case |
| | Beck series</TitleWithoutPrefix> | |
| 72 | </TitleElement> | |
| 73 | <TitleElement> | |
| 74 | <SequenceNumber>3</SequenceNumber> | |
| 75 | <TitleElementLevel>01</TitleElementLevel> | Product level |
| 76 | <PartNumber>1</PartNumber> | First in collection |
| 77 | </TitleElement> | |
| 78 | </TitleDetail> | |
| 79 | </Collection> | |
| 80 | <TitleDetail> | |
| 81 | <TitleType>01</TitleType> | Distinctive title |
| 82 | <TitleElement> | |
| 83 | <SequenceNumber>1</SequenceNumber> | |
| 84 | <TitleElementLevel>01</TitleElementLevel> | Product level |
| 85 | <NoPrefix/> | Use only <TitleText> prior to 3.0.2 |
| 86 | <TitleWithoutPrefix textcase="01">Roseanna | |
| | </TitleWithoutPrefix> | |
| 87 | </TitleElement> | |
| 88 | </TitleDetail> | |
| 89 | <TitleDetail> | |
| 90 | <TitleType>10</TitleType> | Distributor's title |
| 91 | <TitleElement> | |
| 92 | <TitleElementLevel>01</TitleElementLevel> | Product level |
| 93 | <TitleText>ROSEANNA (MARTIN BECK #1) | |
| | </TitleText> | |
| 94 | </TitleElement> | |
| 95 | </TitleDetail> | |
| 96 | <Contributor> | |
| 97 | <SequenceNumber>1</SequenceNumber> | Contributor 1 |
| 98 | <ContributorRole>A01</ContributorRole> | Written by |
| 99 | <NameIdentifier> | |
| 100 | <NameIDType>01</NameIDType> | Proprietary |
| 101 | <IDTypeName>HCP Author ID</IDTypeName> | |
| 102 | <IDValue>7421</IDValue> | |
| 103 | </NameIdentifier> | |
| 104 | <NameIdentifier> | |
| 105 | <NameIDType>16</NameIDType> | ISNI |
| 106 | <IDValue>0000000121479135</IDValue> | |
| 107 | </NameIdentifier> | |
| 108 | <NamesBeforeKey>Maj</NamesBeforeKey> | |
| 109 | <KeyNames>Sjöwall</KeyNames> | |
| 110 | <BiographicalNote | |
| | textformat="05"><p>Maj Sjöwall was | |
| | born in Stockholm in 1935. She is a poet, novelist and | |
| | translator, and is best known for the ten Martin | |
| | Beck novels she wrote with husband Per Wahlöö.</p> | |
| | </BiographicalNote> | |
| 111 | </Contributor> | |
| 112 | <Contributor> | |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 113 | <SequenceNumber>2</SequenceNumber> | Contributor 2 |
| 114 | <ContributorRole>A01</ContributorRole> | Written by |
| 115 | <NameIdentifier> | |
| 116 | <NameIDType>01</NameIDType> | Proprietary |
| 117 | <IDTypeName>HCP Author ID</IDTypeName> | |
| 118 | <IDValue>7422</IDValue> | |
| 119 | </NameIdentifier> | |
| 120 | <NameIdentifier> | |
| 121 | <NameIDType>16</NameIDType> | ISNI |
| 122 | <IDValue>0000000121222604</IDValue> | |
| 123 | </NameIdentifier> | |
| 124 | <NamesBeforeKey>Per</NamesBeforeKey> | |
| 125 | <KeyNames>Wahlöö</KeyNames> | |
| 126 | <BiographicalNote textformat="05"><p>Per Wahlöö was born in Göteborg. After graduating from the University of Lund in 1946, he worked as a journalist, covering criminal and social issues for a number of newspapers and magazines. In the 1950s, Wahlöö became involved with radical political causes, activities that resulted in his deportation from Franco's Spain in 1957. After returning to Sweden, he wrote a number of television and radio plays, and was managing editor of several magazines, before becoming a full-time writer.</p><p>He is best known for the series of ten Martin Beck novels he wrote with wife Maj Sjöwall, which they completed immediately before his death in 1975.</p></BiographicalNote> | |
| 127 | </Contributor> | |
| 128 | <Contributor> | |
| 129 | <SequenceNumber>3</SequenceNumber> | Contributor 3 |
| 130 | <ContributorRole>B06</ContributorRole> | Translator |
| 131 | <FromLanguage>swe</FromLanguage> | from Swedish |
| 132 | <NameIdentifier> | |
| 133 | <NameIDType>01</NameIDType> | Proprietary |
| 134 | <IDTypeName>HCP Author ID</IDTypeName> | |
| 135 | <IDValue>11150</IDValue> | |
| 136 | </NameIdentifier> | |
| 137 | <NamesBeforeKey>Lois</NamesBeforeKey> | |
| 138 | <KeyNames>Roth</KeyNames> | |
| 139 | </Contributor> | |
| 140 | <Contributor> | |
| 141 | <SequenceNumber>4</SequenceNumber> | Contributor 4 |
| 142 | <ContributorRole>A24</ContributorRole> | Introduction by |
| 143 | <NameIdentifier> | |
| 144 | <NameIDType>01</NameIDType> | Proprietary |
| 145 | <IDTypeName>HCP Author ID</IDTypeName> | |
| 146 | <IDValue>11151</IDValue> | |
| 147 | </NameIdentifier> | |
| 148 | <NameIdentifier> | |
| 149 | <NameIDType>16</NameIDType> | ISNI |
| 150 | <IDValue>0000000122824957</IDValue> | |
| 151 | </NameIdentifier> | |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 152 | <NamesBeforeKey>Henning</NamesBeforeKey> | |
| 153 | <KeyNames>Mankell</KeyNames> | |
| 154 | </Contributor> | |
| 155 | <ContributorStatement>By Maj Sjöwall and Per Wahlöö, translated by Lois Roth and with an introduction by Henning Mankell</ContributorStatement> | Text may be used for display by websites |
| 156 | <NoEdition/> | |
| 157 | <Language> | No default language in header |
| 158 | <LanguageRole>01</LanguageRole> | Language of text |
| 159 | <LanguageCode>eng</LanguageCode> | English |
| 160 | </Language> | |
| 161 | <Language> | |
| 162 | <LanguageRole>02</LanguageRole> | Language of original |
| 163 | <LanguageCode>swe</LanguageCode> | Swedish |
| 164 | </Language> | |
| 165 | <Extent> | |
| 166 | <ExtentType>00</ExtentType> | Main content page count |
| 167 | <ExtentValue>245</ExtentValue> | |
| 168 | <ExtentUnit>03</ExtentUnit> | Pages |
| 169 | </Extent> | |
| 170 | <Extent> | |
| 171 | <ExtentType>04</ExtentType> | Back matter page count |
| 172 | <ExtentValue>16</ExtentValue> | |
| 173 | <ExtentUnit>03</ExtentUnit> | Pages |
| 174 | </Extent> | |
| 175 | <Subject> | |
| 176 | <MainSubject/> | Main |
| 177 | <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>93</SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | Thema subject category code |
| 178 | <SubjectSchemeVersion>1.3</SubjectSchemeVersion> | Version 1.3 |
| 179 | <SubjectCode>FFP</SubjectCode> | Police procedural |
| 180 | </Subject> | |
| 181 | <Subject> | |
| 182 | <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>93</SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | Thema subject category code |
| 183 | <SubjectSchemeVersion>1.3</SubjectSchemeVersion> | |
| 184 | <SubjectCode>FYT</SubjectCode> | Fiction in translation |
| 185 | </Subject> | |
| 186 | <Subject> | |
| 187 | <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>94</SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | Thema place qualifier |
| 188 | <SubjectSchemeVersion>1.3</SubjectSchemeVersion> | |
| 189 | <SubjectCode>1DNS</SubjectCode> | Sweden |
| 190 | </Subject> | |
| 191 | <Subject> | |
| 192 | <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>96</SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | Thema time period qualifier |
| 193 | <SubjectSchemeVersion>1.3</SubjectSchemeVersion> | |
| 194 | <SubjectCode>3MPQS</SubjectCode> | 1960s |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 195 | </Subject> | |
| 196 | <Subject> | |
| 197 | <MainSubject/> | Main |
| 198 | <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>10 </SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | BISAC subject heading code |
| 199 | <SubjectSchemeVersion>2017 </SubjectSchemeVersion> | 2017 version |
| 200 | <SubjectCode>FIC022000</SubjectCode> | Mystery and detective |
| 201 | </Subject> | |
| 202 | <Subject> | |
| 203 | <SubjectSchemeIdentifier>20 </SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | Keywords |
| 204 | <SubjectHeadingText>Martin Beck; Roseanna McGraw; Lake Vättern; Stockholm; police procedural </SubjectHeadingText> | |
| 205 | </Subject> | |
| 206 | <Audience> | |
| 207 | <AudienceCodeType>01</AudienceCodeType> | ONIX audience code |
| 208 | <AudienceCodeValue>01</AudienceCodeValue> | General/trade |
| 209 | </Audience> | |
| 210 | <Audience> | |
| 211 | <AudienceCodeType>22</AudienceCodeType> | ONIX adult audience rating |
| 212 | <AudienceCodeValue>01</AudienceCodeValue> | Any adult audience |
| 213 | </Audience> | |
| 214 | </DescriptiveDetail> | End of Block 1 |
| 215 | <CollateralDetail> | Start of Block 2 |
| 216 | <TextContent> | |
| 217 | <TextType>02</TextType> | Short description |
| 218 | <ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience> | Any audience |
| 219 | <Text textformat="05"><p>Perennial relaunches the first novel in the classic Martin Beck detective series from the 1960s - the novels that have inspired all crime fiction written ever since.</p></Text> | XHTML markup |
| 220 | </TextContent> | |
| 221 | <TextContent> | |
| 222 | <TextType>03</TextType> | (Long) Description |
| 223 | <ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience> | Any audience |
| 224 | <Text textformat="05"><p>Widely recognized as the among the greatest crime fiction ever written, this is the first of a series of stories that pioneered the police procedural genre. The series was translated into 35 languages, sold over 10 million copies around the world, and inspired writers from Henning Mankell to Jonathan Franzen.</p><p>Written in 1965, Roseanna is the work of Maj Sjöwall and Per Wahlöö - a husband and wife team from Sweden, and this volume has a new introduction to help bring their work to a new audience. The novel follows the fortunes of the detective Martin Beck, whose enigmatic and taciturn character has inspired countless other policemen in crime fiction.</p><p>Roseanna begins on a July afternoon: the body of a young woman is dredged from a canal near Sweden's beautiful Lake Vättern. Three months later, all that Police Inspector Martin Beck knows is that her name is Roseanna, that she came from | Multiple paragraphs |

| | | |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | Lincoln, Nebraska, and that she could have been strangled by any one of eighty-five people.</p><p>With its authentically rendered settings and vividly realized characters, and its command over the intricately woven details of police detection, Roseanna is a masterpiece of suspense and sadness.</p></Text> | |
| 225 | </TextContent> | |
| 226 | <TextContent> | |
| 227 | <TextType>06</TextType> | Review quote |
| 228 | <ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience> | Any audience |
| 229 | <Text textformat="05"><p>'The writing is elegant and surprisingly humorous - if you haven't come across Beck before, you're in for a treat.'</p></Text> | |
| 230 | <SourceTitle>The Guardian</SourceTitle> | |
| 231 | </TextContent> | |
| 232 | <TextContent> | |
| 233 | <TextType>06</TextType> | Review quote |
| 234 | <ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience> | Any audience |
| 235 | <Text textformat="05"><p>'Their mysteries don't just read well; they reread even better. Witness, wife, petty cop or crook - they're all real characters even if they get just a few sentences. The plots hold, because they're ingenious but never inhuman.'</p></Text> | |
| 236 | <SourceTitle>New York Times</SourceTitle> | |
| 237 | </TextContent> | |
| 238 | <TextContent> | |
| 239 | <TextType>10</TextType> | Promotional headline |
| 240 | <ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience> | Any audience |
| 241 | <Text>One of the greatest masterpieces of crime fiction</Text> | |
| 242 | </TextContent> | |
| 243 | <CitedContent> | |
| 244 | <CitedContentType>03</CitedContentType> | Media mention (feature article) |
| 245 | <ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience> | Any audience |
| 246 | <SourceType>01</SourceType> | Printed media |
| 247 | <SourceTitle>Observer Magazine</SourceTitle> | |
| 248 | <CitationNote>Interview with Maj Sjöwall by Louise France</CitationNote> | |
| 249 | <ResourceLink>http://www.guardian.co.uk/books/2009/nov/22/crime-thriller-maj-sjowall-sweden</ResourceLink> | URL |
| 250 | <ContentDate> | |
| 251 | <ContentDateRole>01</ContentDateRole> | Publication date (of article) |
| 252 | <Date dateformat="00">20091122</Date> | |
| 253 | </ContentDate> | |
| 254 | </CitedContent> | |
| 255 | <SupportingResource> | |
| 256 | <ResourceContentType>01</ResourceContentType> | Front cover |
| 257 | <ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience> | All audiences |
| 258 | <ResourceMode>03</ResourceMode> | Image |
| 259 | <ResourceVersion> | |
| 260 | <ResourceForm>02</ResourceForm> | Downloadable |

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 261 | <ResourceVersionFeature> | |
| 262 | <ResourceVersionFeatureType>01 | File format |
| | </ResourceVersionFeatureType> | |
| 263 | <FeatureValue>D502</FeatureValue> | JPEG |
| 264 | </ResourceVersionFeature> | |
| 265 | <ResourceVersionFeature> | |
| 266 | <ResourceVersionFeatureType>02 | Image height |
| | </ResourceVersionFeatureType> | |
| 267 | <FeatureValue>341</FeatureValue> | in pixels |
| 268 | </ResourceVersionFeature> | |
| 269 | <ResourceVersionFeature> | |
| 270 | <ResourceVersionFeatureType>03 | Image width |
| | </ResourceVersionFeatureType> | |
| 271 | <FeatureValue>222</FeatureValue> | in pixels |
| 272 | </ResourceVersionFeature> | |
| 273 | <ResourceLink> http://www.harpercollins.co.uk/covers/9780007232833.jpg </ResourceLink> | URL |
| 274 | <ContentDate> | |
| 275 | <ContentDateRole>17</ContentDateRole> | Last updated |
| 276 | <Date dateformat="00">20060412</Date> | |
| 277 | </ContentDate> | |
| 278 | </ResourceVersion> | |
| 279 | </SupportingResource> | |
| 280 | <SupportingResource> | |
| 281 | <ResourceContentType>15</ResourceContentType> | Sample content |
| 282 | <ContentAudience>00</ContentAudience> | All audiences |
| 283 | <ResourceMode>06</ResourceMode> | Multi-mode (a web page) |
| 284 | <ResourceVersion> | |
| 285 | <ResourceForm>01</ResourceForm> | Linkable resource |
| 286 | <ResourceLink> http://browseinside.harpercollins.co.uk/pageview?isbn=9780007232833 </ResourceLink> | URL |
| 287 | </ResourceVersion> | |
| 288 | </SupportingResource> | |
| 289 | </CollateralDetail> | End of Block 2 |
| 290 | <!-- there is no Block 3 --> | |
| 291 | <PublishingDetail> | Start of Block 4 |
| 292 | <Imprint> | |
| 293 | <ImprintName>HarperPerennial</ImprintName> | |
| 294 | </Imprint> | |
| 295 | <Publisher> | |
| 296 | <PublishingRole>01</PublishingRole> | Publisher |
| 297 | <PublisherIdentifier> | |
| 298 | <PublisherIDType>16</PublisherIDType> | ISNI |
| 299 | <IDValue>000000040422532</IDValue> | |
| 300 | </PublisherIdentifier> | |
| 301 | <PublisherName>HarperCollins Publishers</PublisherName> | |
| 302 | <Website> | |
| 303 | <WebsiteRole>01</WebsiteRole> | Corporate site |
| 304 | <WebsiteLink> http://www.harpercollins.co.uk </WebsiteLink> | |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 305 | </Website> | |
| 306 | </Publisher> | |
| 307 | <CityOfPublication>London</CityOfPublication> | |
| 308 | <CountryOfPublication>GB</CountryOfPublication> | |
| 309 | <PublishingStatus datestamp="20100508">04 | Active |
| | </PublishingStatus> | |
| 310 | <PublishingDate> | |
| 311 | <PublishingDateRole>01</PublishingDateRole> | Date of publication (of product) |
| 312 | <Date dateformat="00">20060807</Date> | dateformat=YYYYMMDD |
| 313 | </PublishingDate> | |
| 314 | <PublishingDate> | |
| 315 | <PublishingDateRole>11</PublishingDateRole> | Date of first publication (of work) |
| 316 | <Date dateformat="05">1968</Date> | dateformat=YYYY |
| 317 | </PublishingDate> | |
| 318 | <PublishingDate> | |
| 319 | <PublishingDateRole>20</PublishingDateRole> | Pub date in original language |
| 320 | <Date dateformat="05">1965</Date> | dateformat=YYYY |
| 321 | </PublishingDate> | |
| 322 | <SalesRights> | |
| 323 | <SalesRightsType>01</SalesRightsType> | For sale (publisher has exclusive rights in territory) |
| 324 | <Territory> | |
| 325 | <CountriesIncluded>AG AI AU BB BD BM BN BS BW BZ CM CY DM EG FJ FK GB GD GG GH GI GM GY HK IE IL IM IN IO JE JM JO KE KI KN KW KY LC LK LS MT MU MV MW MY MZ NA NG NR NZ PG PK PN SB SC SD SG SH SL SO SZ TC TO TT TV TZ UG VC VG VU WS YE RS ME ZA ZM ZW | Broadly, this is 'Commonwealth excluding Canada' |
| | </CountriesIncluded> | |
| 326 | </Territory> | |
| 327 | </SalesRights> | |
| 338 | <SalesRights> | |
| 329 | <SalesRightsType>06</SalesRightsType> | Not for sale (publisher has no rights in territory) |
| 330 | <Territory> | |
| 331 | <CountriesIncluded>AS CA GU MP PH PR US VI | Broadly, the 'US Market' and Canada |
| | </CountriesIncluded> | |
| 332 | </Territory> | |
| 333 | </SalesRights> | |
| 334 | <ROWSalesRightsType>02</ROWSalesRightsType> | For sale (publisher has non-exclusive rights in rest of world) |
| 335 | </PublishingDetail> | End of Block 4 |
| 336 | <RelatedMaterial> | Start of Block 5 |
| 337 | <RelatedWork> | |
| 338 | <WorkRelationCode>01</WorkRelationCode> | Is manifestation of |
| 339 | <WorkIdentifier> | |
| 340 | <WorkIDType>11</WorkIDType> | ISTC |
| 341 | <IDValue>A0220090000154FA</IDValue> | |
| 342 | </WorkIdentifier> | |
| 343 | </RelatedWork> | |
| 344 | <RelatedProduct> | |

| | | |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 345 | <ProductRelationCode>06</ProductRelationCode> | Alternative format |
| 346 | <ProductRelationCode>27</ProductRelationCode> | E-version |
| 347 | <ProductIdentifier> | |
| 348 | <ProductIDType>03</ProductIDType> | GTIN-13 |
| 349 | <IDValue>9780007324378</IDValue> | |
| 350 | </ProductIdentifier> | |
| 351 | <ProductIdentifier> | |
| 352 | <ProductIDType>15</ProductIDType> | ISBN |
| 353 | <IDValue>9780007324378</IDValue> | |
| 354 | </ProductIdentifier> | |
| 355 | </RelatedProduct> | |
| 356 | </RelatedMaterial> | End of Block 5 |
| 357 | <ProductSupply> | Start of Block 6 |
| 358 | <Market> | |
| 359 | <Territory> | |
| 360 | <RegionsIncluded>WORLD</RegionsIncluded> | Market is world... |
| 361 | <CountriesExcluded>AS AU CA GU MP NZ PH PR US VI ZA</CountriesExcluded> | ...minus countries with no rights and countries with separate exclusive distributorships (the latter could additionally be represented by separate <ProductSupply> sections) |
| 362 | </Territory> | |
| 363 | </Market> | |
| 364 | <MarketPublishingDetail> | |
| 365 | <MarketPublishingStatus>04</MarketPublishingStatus> | Active |
| 366 | <MarketDate> | |
| 367 | <MarketDateRole>01</MarketDateRole> | Pub date in this market |
| 368 | <Date dateformat="00">20060807</Date> | dateformat=YYYYMMDD |
| 369 | </MarketDate> | |
| 370 | </MarketPublishingDetail> | |
| 371 | <SupplyDetail> | |
| 372 | <Supplier> | |
| 373 | <SupplierRole>01</SupplierRole> | Publisher supplying to retailers |
| 374 | <SupplierIdentifier> | |
| 375 | <SupplierIDType>06</SupplierIDType> | GLN for orders |
| 376 | <IDValue>5051366000000</IDValue> | |
| 377 | </SupplierIdentifier> | |
| 378 | <SupplierIdentifier> | |
| 379 | <SupplierIDType>07</SupplierIDType> | SAN for orders |
| 380 | <IDValue>0091073</IDValue> | |
| 381 | </SupplierIdentifier> | |
| 382 | <SupplierName>HarperCollins Publishers</SupplierName> | |
| 383 | <TelephoneNumber>+44 1417 723200</TelephoneNumber> | |
| 384 | </Supplier> | |
| 385 | <ReturnsConditions> | |
| 386 | <ReturnsCodeType>04</ReturnsCodeType> | ONIX returns indicator |
| 387 | <ReturnsCode>03</ReturnsCode> | Sale or return |

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 388 | </ReturnsConditions> | |
| 389 | <ProductAvailability datestamp="20100507">21 | In stock |
| | </ProductAvailability> | |
| 390 | <PackQuantity>16</PackQuantity> | 16 copies in a carton |
| 391 | <Price> | Price 1 for UK |
| 392 | <PriceType>02</PriceType> | RRP including tax |
| 393 | <DiscountCoded> | |
| 394 | <DiscountCodeType>01</DiscountCodeType> | BIC discount group code |
| 395 | <DiscountCode>AHACP029</DiscountCode> | HCP discount group 29 |
| 396 | </DiscountCoded> | |
| 397 | <PriceStatus>02</PriceStatus> | Firm price |
| 398 | <PriceAmount>7.99</PriceAmount> | |
| 399 | <Tax> | |
| 400 | <TaxType>01</TaxType> | VAT |
| 401 | <TaxRateCode>Z</TaxRateCode> | Zero-rated |
| 402 | <TaxRatePercent>0</TaxRatePercent> | 0% |
| 403 | <TaxableAmount>7.99</TaxableAmount> | |
| 404 | <TaxAmount>0.00</TaxAmount> | |
| 405 | </Tax> | |
| 406 | <CurrencyCode>GBP</CurrencyCode> | Pounds Sterling |
| 407 | <Territory> | Price applicable to... |
| 408 | <CountriesIncluded>GB</CountriesIncluded> | |
| 409 | </Territory> | |
| 410 | <PrintedOnProduct>02</PrintedOnProduct> | Price on product |
| 411 | <PositionOnProduct>01</PositionOnProduct> | On outside back cover |
| 412 | </Price> | |
| 413 | <Price> | Price 2 for Eurozone |
| 414 | <PriceType>01</PriceType> | RRP excluding tax |
| 415 | <Discount> | |
| 416 | <DiscountPercent>37.5</DiscountPercent> | 37.5% discount |
| 417 | </Discount> | |
| 418 | <PriceStatus>02</PriceStatus> | Firm price |
| 419 | <PriceAmount>8.99</PriceAmount> | |
| 420 | <CurrencyCode>EUR</CurrencyCode> | Euro |
| 421 | <Territory> | Price applicable to... |
| 422 | <CountriesIncluded>AT BE CY FI FR DE ES GR IE IT LU MT NL PT SI SK AD MC ME SM VA | Euro-using countries in Europe |
| | </CountriesIncluded> | |
| 423 | </Territory> | |
| 424 | <PrintedOnProduct>01</PrintedOnProduct> | Price not on product |
| 425 | </Price> | |
| 426 | <Price> | Price 3 for remainder of market |
| 427 | <PriceType>01</PriceType> | RRP excluding tax |
| 428 | <Discount> | |
| 429 | <DiscountPercent>42.5</DiscountPercent> | 42.5% discount |
| 430 | </Discount> | |
| 431 | <PriceStatus>02</PriceStatus> | Firm price |
| 432 | <PriceAmount>7.99</PriceAmount> | |
| 433 | <CurrencyCode>GBP</CurrencyCode> | Pounds Sterling |
| 434 | <Territory> | Price applicable to... |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 435 | <RegionsIncluded>WORLD</RegionsIncluded> | Remainder of market, ie world... |
| 436 | <CountriesExcluded>GB AT BE CY FI FR DE ES GR IE IT LU MT NL PT SI SK AD MC ME SM VA AS AU CA GU MP NZ PH PR US VI ZA</CountriesExcluded> | ...minus GB, Euro-using countries in Europe and countries not in market |
| 437 | </Territory> | |
| 438 | <PrintedOnProduct>01</PrintedOnProduct> | Price not on product |
| 439 | </Price> | |
| 440 | </SupplyDetail> | |
| 441 | </ProductSupply> | End of Block 6 |
| 442 | <!-- aggregator could add other ProductSupply sections here, for AU/NZ and ZA distributors --> | |
| 443 | </Product> | |
| 444 | </ONIXMessage> | |

| | <i>using Short tags</i> | <i>Commentary</i> |
|----|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?> | File may contain extended characters without need for special coding |
| 2 | <ONIXmessage release="3.0"> | Lower case m |
| 3 | <header> | |
| 4 | <sender> | |
| 5 | <x298>Global Bookinfo</x298> | From fictitious aggregator... |
| 6 | <x299>Jane King, +1 212 555 0123</x299> | |
| 7 | <j272>jbk@globalbookinfo.com</j272> | |
| 8 | </sender> | |
| 9 | <addressee> | |
| 10 | <x300>BooksBooksBooks.com</x300> | ...to fictitious bookseller |
| 11 | </addressee> | |
| 12 | <m180>231</m180> | Allows recipient to check for missed messages |
| 13 | <x307>20100510T1115-0400</x307> | 10 May 2010, 11:15am EDT (3:15pm UTC) |
| 14 | <m183>Sample message</m183> | |
| 15 | </header> | |
| 16 | <!-- product record 1 of 1 in message --> | |
| 17 | <product> | Start of product record |
| 18 | <a001>com.globalbookinfo.onix.01734529</a001> | Unique record reference assured by using reversed web domain plus internal product ID |
| 19 | <a002>03</a002> | Confirmed post-publication |
| 20 | <a194>04</a194> | Bibliographic agency |
| 21 | <recordsourceidentifier> | |
| 22 | <x311>06</x311> | GLN |
| 23 | <b244>0614141800001</b244> | |
| 24 | </recordsourceidentifier> | |
| 25 | <a197>Global Bookinfo</a197> | |
| 26 | <productidentifier> | |

| | | |
|----|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 27 | <b221>03</b221> | ISBN as GTIN-13 |
| 28 | <b244>9780007232833</b244> | |
| 29 | </productidentifier> | |
| 30 | <productidentifier> | |
| 31 | <b221>15</b221> | Explicitly an ISBN |
| 32 | <b244>9780007232833</b244> | |
| 33 | </productidentifier> | |
| 34 | <descriptivedetail> | Start of Block 1 |
| 35 | <x314>00</x314> | Single-item retail product |
| 36 | <b012>BC</b012> | Paperback |
| 37 | <b333>B105</b333> | B-format |
| 38 | <measure> | |
| 39 | <x315>01</x315> | Height |
| 40 | <c094>197</c094> | |
| 41 | <c095>mm</c095> | |
| 42 | </measure> | |
| 43 | <measure> | |
| 44 | <x315>02</x315> | Width |
| 45 | <c094>130</c094> | |
| 46 | <c095>mm</c095> | |
| 47 | </measure> | |
| 48 | <measure> | |
| 49 | <x315>03</x315> | Spine thickness |
| 50 | <c094>18</c094> | |
| 51 | <c095>mm</c095> | |
| 52 | </measure> | |
| 53 | <measure> | |
| 54 | <x315>08</x315> | Weight |
| 55 | <c094>195</c094> | |
| 56 | <c095>gr</c095> | |
| 57 | </measure> | |
| 58 | <x316>GB</x316> | |
| 59 | <productclassification> | |
| 60 | <b274>03</b274> | HMRC commodity code |
| 61 | <b275>49019900</b275> | |
| 62 | </productclassification> | |
| 63 | <collection> | Collection detail |
| 64 | <x329>10</x329> | Publisher collection |
| 65 | <titledetail> | |
| 66 | <b202>01</b202> | Distinctive title (of collection) |
| 67 | <titleelement> | |
| 68 | <b034>2</b034> | |
| 69 | <x409>02</x409> | Collection level |
| 70 | <b030 textcase="01">The</b030> | |
| 71 | <b031 textcase="01">Martin Beck series | Sentence case |
| | </b031> | |
| 72 | </titleelement> | |
| 73 | <titleelement> | |
| 74 | <b034>3</b034> | |
| 75 | <x409>01</x409> | Product level |
| 76 | <x410>1</x410> | First in collection |

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 77 | </titleelement> | |
| 78 | </titledetail> | |
| 79 | </collection> | |
| 80 | <titledetail> | |
| 81 | <b202>01</b202> | Distinctive title |
| 82 | <titleelement> | |
| 83 | <b034>1</b034> | |
| 84 | <x409>01</x409> | Product level |
| 85 | <x501/> | Use only <b203> prior to 3.0.2 |
| 86 | <b031 textcase="01">Roseanna</b031> | |
| 87 | </titleelement> | |
| 88 | </titledetail> | |
| 89 | <titledetail> | |
| 90 | <b202>10</b202> | Distributor's title |
| 91 | <titleelement> | |
| 92 | <x409>01</x409> | Product level |
| 93 | <b203>ROSEANNA (MARTIN BECK #1)</b203> | |
| 94 | </titleelement> | |
| 95 | </titledetail> | |
| 96 | <contributor> | |
| 97 | <b034>1</b034> | Contributor 1 |
| 98 | <b035>A01</b035> | Written by |
| 99 | <nameidentifier> | |
| 100 | <x415>01</x415> | Proprietary |
| 101 | <b233>HCP Author ID</b233> | |
| 102 | <b244>7421</b244> | |
| 103 | </nameidentifier> | |
| 104 | <nameidentifier> | |
| 105 | <x415>16</x415> | ISNI |
| 106 | <b244>0000000121479135</b244> | |
| 107 | </nameidentifier> | |
| 108 | <b039>Maj</b039> | |
| 109 | <b040>Sjöwall</b040> | |
| 110 | <b044 textformat="05"><p>Maj Sjöwall was born in Stockholm in 1935. She is a poet, novelist and translator, and is best known for the ten Martin Beck novels she wrote with husband Per Wahlöö.</p></b044> | |
| 111 | </contributor> | |
| 112 | <contributor> | |
| 113 | <b034>2</b034> | Contributor 2 |
| 114 | <b035>A01</b035> | Written by |
| 115 | <nameidentifier> | |
| 116 | <x415>01</x415> | Proprietary |
| 117 | <b233>HCP Author ID</b233> | |
| 118 | <b244>7422</b244> | |
| 119 | </nameidentifier> | |
| 120 | <nameidentifier> | |
| 121 | <x415>16</x415> | ISNI |
| 122 | <b244>0000000121222604</b244> | |
| 123 | </nameidentifier> | |
| 124 | <b039>Per</b039> | |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 125 | <b040>Wahlöö</b040> | |
| 126 | <b044 textformat="05"><p>Per Wahlöö was born in Göteborg. After graduating from the University of Lund in 1946, he worked as a journalist, covering criminal and social issues for a number of newspapers and magazines. In the 1950s, Wahlöö became involved with radical political causes, activities that resulted in his deportation from Franco's Spain in 1957. After returning to Sweden, he wrote a number of television and radio plays, and was managing editor of several magazines, before becoming a full-time writer.</p><p>He is best known for the series of ten Martin Beck novels he wrote with wife Maj Sjöwall, which they completed immediately before his death in 1975.</p></b044> | |
| 127 | </contributor> | |
| 128 | <contributor> | |
| 129 | <b034>3</b034> | Contributor 3 |
| 130 | <b035>B06</b035> | Translator |
| 131 | <x412>swe</x412> | from Swedish |
| 132 | <nameidentifier> | |
| 133 | <x415>01</x415> | Proprietary |
| 134 | <b233>HCP Author ID</b233> | |
| 135 | <b244>11150</b244> | |
| 136 | </nameidentifier> | |
| 137 | <b039>Lois</b039> | |
| 138 | <b040>Roth</b040> | |
| 139 | </contributor> | |
| 140 | <contributor> | |
| 141 | <b034>4</b034> | Contributor 4 |
| 142 | <b035>A24</b035> | Introduction by |
| 143 | <nameidentifier> | |
| 144 | <x415>01</x415> | Proprietary |
| 145 | <b233>HCP Author ID</b233> | |
| 146 | <b244>11151</b244> | |
| 147 | </nameidentifier> | |
| 148 | <nameidentifier> | |
| 149 | <x415>16</x415> | ISNI |
| 150 | <b244>0000000122824957</b244> | |
| 151 | </nameidentifier> | |
| 152 | <b039>Henning</b039> | |
| 153 | <b040>Mankell</b040> | |
| 154 | </contributor> | |
| 155 | <b049>By Maj Sjöwall and Per Wahlöö, translated by Lois Roth and with an introduction by Henning Mankell</b049> | Text may be used for display by websites |
| 156 | <n386/> | No edition information |
| 157 | <language> | No default language in header |
| 158 | <b253>01</b253> | Language of text |
| 159 | <b252>eng</b252> | English |
| 160 | </language> | |
| 161 | <language> | |
| 162 | <b253>02</b253> | Language of original |
| 163 | <b252>swe</b252> | Swedish |

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 164 | </language> | |
| 165 | <extent> | |
| 166 | <b218>00</b218> | Main content page count |
| 167 | <b219>245</b219> | |
| 168 | <b220>03</b220> | Pages |
| 169 | </extent> | |
| 170 | <extent> | |
| 171 | <b218>04</b218> | Back matter page count |
| 172 | <b219>16</b219> | |
| 173 | <b220>03</b220> | Pages |
| 174 | </extent> | |
| 175 | <subject> | |
| 176 | <x425/> | Main |
| 177 | <b067>93</b067> | <i>Thema</i> subject category code |
| 178 | <b068>1.3</b068> | Version 1.3 |
| 179 | <b069>FFP</b069> | Police procedural |
| 180 | </subject> | |
| 181 | <subject> | |
| 182 | <b067>93</b067> | <i>Thema</i> subject category code |
| 183 | <b068>1.3</b068> | |
| 184 | <b069>FYT</b069> | Fiction in translation |
| 185 | </subject> | |
| 186 | <subject> | |
| 187 | <b067>94</b067> | <i>Thema</i> place qualifier |
| 188 | <b068>1.3</b068> | |
| 189 | <b069>1DNS</b069> | Sweden |
| 190 | </subject> | |
| 191 | <subject> | |
| 192 | <b067>96</b067> | <i>Thema</i> time period qualifier |
| 193 | <b068>1.3</b068> | |
| 194 | <b069>3MPQS</b069> | 1960s |
| 195 | </subject> | |
| 196 | <subject> | |
| 197 | <x425/> | Main |
| 198 | <b067>10</b067> | BISAC subject heading code |
| 199 | <b068>2017</b068> | 2017 version |
| 200 | <b069>FIC022000</b069> | Mystery and detective |
| 201 | </subject> | |
| 202 | <subject> | |
| 203 | <b067>20</b067> | Keywords |
| 204 | <b070>Martin Beck; Roseanna McGraw; Lake Vättern; Stockholm; police procedural</b070> | |
| 205 | </subject> | |
| 206 | <audience> | |
| 207 | <b204>01</b204> | ONIX audience code |
| 208 | <b206>01</b206> | General/trade |
| 209 | </audience> | |
| 210 | <audience> | |
| 211 | <b204>22</b204> | ONIX adult audience rating |
| 212 | <b206>01</b206> | Any adult audience |
| 213 | <audience> | |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 214 | </descriptivedetail> | End of Block 1 |
| 215 | <collateraldetail> | Start of Block 2 |
| 216 | <textcontent> | |
| 217 | <x426>02</x426> | Short description |
| 218 | <x427>00</x427> | Any audience |
| 219 | <d104 textformat="05"><p>Perennial relaunches the first novel in the classic Martin Beck detective series from the 1960s - the novels that have inspired all crime fiction written ever since.</p></d104> | XHTML markup |
| 220 | </textcontent> | |
| 221 | <textcontent> | |
| 222 | <x426>03</x426> | (Long) Description |
| 223 | <x427>00</x427> | Any audience |
| 224 | <d104 textformat="05"><p>Widely recognized as the among the greatest crime fiction ever written, this is the first of a series of stories that pioneered the police procedural genre. The series was translated into 35 languages, sold over 10 million copies around the world, and inspired writers from Henning Mankell to Jonathan Franzen.</p><p>Written in 1965, Roseanna is the work of Maj Sjöwall and Per Wahlöö - a husband and wife team from Sweden, and this volume has a new introduction to help bring their work to a new audience. The novel follows the fortunes of the detective Martin Beck, whose enigmatic and taciturn character has inspired countless other policemen in crime fiction.</p><p>Roseanna begins on a July afternoon: the body of a young woman is dredged from a canal near Sweden's beautiful Lake Vättern. Three months later, all that Police Inspector Martin Beck knows is that her name is Roseanna, that she came from Lincoln, Nebraska, and that she could have been strangled by any one of eighty-five people.</p><p>With its authentically rendered settings and vividly realized characters, and its command over the intricately woven details of police detection, Roseanna is a masterpiece of suspense and sadness.</p></d104> | Multiple paragraphs |
| 225 | </textcontent> | |
| 226 | <textcontent> | |
| 227 | <x426>06</x426> | Review quote |
| 228 | <x427>00</x427> | Any audience |
| 229 | <d104 textformat="05"><p>'The writing is elegant and surprisingly humorous - if you haven't come across Beck before, you're in for a treat.'</p></d104> | |
| 230 | <x428>The Guardian</x428> | |
| 231 | </textcontent> | |
| 232 | <textcontent> | |
| 233 | <x426>06</x426> | Review quote |
| 234 | <x427>00</x427> | Any audience |
| 235 | <d104 textformat="05"><p>'Their mysteries don't just read well; they reread even better. Witness, wife, petty cop or crook - they're all real characters even if they get just a few sentences. The plots hold, because they're ingenious but never inhuman.'</p></d104> | |

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 236 | <x428>New York Times</x428> | |
| 237 | </textcontent> | |
| 238 | <textcontent> | |
| 238 | <x426>10</x426> | Promotional headline |
| 240 | <x427>00</x427> | Any audience |
| 241 | <d104>One of the greatest masterpieces of crime fiction</d104> | |
| 242 | </textcontent> | |
| 243 | <citedcontent> | |
| 244 | <x430>03</x430> | Media mention (feature article) |
| 245 | <x427>00</x427> | Any audience |
| 246 | <x431>01</x431> | Printed media |
| 247 | <x428>Observer Magazine</x428> | |
| 248 | <x434>Interview with Maj Sjöwall by Louise France</x434> | |
| 249 | <x435> http://www.guardian.co.uk/books/2009/nov/22/crime-thriller-maj-sjowall-sweden </x435> | URL |
| 250 | <contentdate> | |
| 251 | <x429>01</x429> | Publication date (of article) |
| 252 | <b306 dateformat="00">20091122</b306> | |
| 253 | </contentdate> | |
| 254 | </citedcontent> | |
| 255 | <supportingresource> | |
| 256 | <x436>01</x436> | Front cover |
| 257 | <x427>00</x427> | All audiences |
| 258 | <x437>03</x437> | Image |
| 259 | <resourceversion> | |
| 260 | <x441>02</x441> | Downloadable |
| 261 | <resourceversionfeature> | |
| 262 | <x442>01</x442> | File format |
| 263 | <x439>D502</x439> | JPEG |
| 264 | </resourceversionfeature> | |
| 265 | <resourceversionfeature> | |
| 266 | <x442>02</x442> | Image height |
| 267 | <x439>341</x439> | in pixels |
| 268 | </resourceversionfeature> | |
| 269 | <resourceversionfeature> | |
| 270 | <x442>03</x442> | Image width |
| 271 | <x439>222</x439> | in pixels |
| 272 | </resourceversionfeature> | |
| 273 | <x435> http://www.harpercollins.co.uk/covers/9780007232833.jpg </x435> | URL |
| 274 | <contentdate> | |
| 275 | <x429>17</x429> | Last updated |
| 276 | <b306 dateformat="00">20060412</b306> | |
| 277 | </contentdate> | |
| 278 | </resourceversion> | |
| 279 | </supportingresource> | |
| 280 | <supportingresource> | |
| 281 | <x436>15</x436> | Sample content |
| 282 | <x427>00</x427> | All audiences |
| 283 | <x437>06</x437> | Multi-mode (a web page) |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 284 | <resourceversion> | |
| 285 | <x441>01</x441> | Linkable resource |
| 286 | <x435> http://browseinside.harpercollins.co.uk/pageview?isbn=9780007232833 </x435> | URL |
| 287 | </resourceversion> | |
| 288 | </supportingresource> | |
| 289 | </collateraldetail> | End of Block 2 |
| 290 | <!-- there is no Block 3 --> | |
| 291 | <publishingdetail> | Start of Block 4 |
| 292 | <imprint> | |
| 293 | <b079>HarperPerennial</b079> | |
| 294 | </imprint> | |
| 295 | <publisher> | |
| 296 | <b291>01</b291> | Publisher |
| 297 | <publisheridentifier> | |
| 298 | <x447>16</x447> | ISNI |
| 299 | <b244>0000000404222532</b244> | |
| 300 | </publisheridentifier> | |
| 301 | <b081>HarperCollins Publishers</b081> | |
| 302 | <website> | |
| 303 | <b367>01</b367> | Corporate website |
| 304 | <b295> http://www.harpercollins.co.uk </b295> | |
| 305 | </website> | |
| 306 | </publisher> | |
| 307 | <b209>London</b209> | |
| 308 | <b083>GB</b083> | |
| 309 | <b394 datestamp="20100508">04</b394> | Active |
| 310 | <publishingdate> | |
| 311 | <x448>01</x448> | Date of publication (of product) |
| 312 | <b306 dateformat="00">20060807</b306> | dateformat=YYYYMMDD |
| 313 | </publishingdate> | |
| 314 | <publishingdate> | |
| 315 | <x448>11</x448> | Date of first publication (of work) |
| 316 | <b306 dateformat="05">1968</b306> | dateformat=YYYY |
| 317 | </publishingdate> | |
| 318 | <publishingdate> | |
| 319 | <x448>20</x448> | Pub date in original language |
| 320 | <b306 dateformat="05">1965</b306> | dateformat=YYYY |
| 321 | </publishingdate> | |
| 322 | <salesrights> | |
| 323 | <b089>01</b089> | For sale (publisher has exclusive rights in territory) |
| 324 | <territory> | |
| 325 | <x449>AG AI AU BB BD BM BN BS BW BZ CM CY DM EG FJ FK GB GD GG GH GI GM GY HK IE IL IM IN IO JE JM JO KE KI KN KW KY LC LK LS MT MU MV MW MY MZ NA NG NR NZ PG PK PN SB SC SD SG SH SL SO SZ TC TO TT TV TZ UG VC VG VU WS YE RS ME ZA ZM ZW</x449> | Broadly, this is 'Commonwealth excluding Canada' |
| 326 | </territory> | |
| 327 | </salesrights> | |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 328 | <salesrights> | |
| 329 | <b089>06</b089> | Not for sale (publisher has no rights in territory) |
| 330 | <territory> | |
| 331 | <x449>AS CA GU MP PH PR US VI</x449> | Broadly, the 'US Market' and Canada |
| 332 | </territory> | |
| 333 | </salesrights> | |
| 334 | <x456>02</x456> | For sale (publisher has non-exclusive rights in rest of world) |
| 335 | </publishingdetail> | End of Block 4 |
| 336 | <relatedmaterial> | Start of Block 5 |
| 337 | <relatedwork> | |
| 338 | <x454>01</x454> | Is manifestation of |
| 339 | <workidentifier> | |
| 340 | <b201>11</b201> | ISTC |
| 341 | <b244>A0220090000154FA</b244> | |
| 342 | </workidentifier> | |
| 343 | </relatedwork> | |
| 344 | <relatedproduct> | |
| 345 | <x455>06</x455> | Alternative format |
| 346 | <x455>27</x455> | E-version |
| 347 | <productidentifier> | |
| 348 | <b221>03</b221> | GTIN-13 |
| 349 | <b244>9780007324378</b244> | |
| 350 | </productidentifier> | |
| 351 | <productidentifier> | |
| 352 | <b221>15</b221> | ISBN |
| 353 | <b244>9780007324378</b244> | |
| 354 | </productidentifier> | |
| 355 | </relatedproduct> | |
| 356 | </relatedmaterial> | End of Block 5 |
| 357 | <productsupply> | Start of Block 6 |
| 358 | <market> | |
| 359 | <territory> | |
| 360 | <x450>WORLD</x450> | Market is world... |
| 361 | <x451>AS AU CA GU MP NZ PH PR US VI ZA</x451> | ...minus countries with no rights and countries with separate exclusive distributorships (the latter could additionally be represented by separate <ProductSupply> sections) |
| 362 | </territory> | |
| 363 | </market> | |
| 364 | <marketpublishingdetail> | |
| 365 | <j407>04</j407> | Active |
| 366 | <marketdate> | |
| 367 | <j408>01</j408> | Pub date in this market |
| 368 | <b306 dateformat="00">20060807</b306> | dateformat=YYYYMMDD |
| 369 | </marketdate> | |
| 370 | </marketpublishingdetail> | |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 371 | <supplydetail> | |
| 372 | <supplier> | |
| 373 | <j292> 01 </j292> | Publisher supplying to retailers |
| 374 | <supplieridentifier> | |
| 375 | <j345> 06 </j345> | GLN for orders |
| 376 | <b244>5051366000000</b244> | |
| 377 | </supplieridentifier> | |
| 378 | <supplieridentifier> | |
| 379 | <j345> 07 </j345> | SAN for orders |
| 380 | <b244>0091073</b244> | |
| 381 | </supplieridentifier> | |
| 382 | <j137>HarperCollins Publishers</j137> | |
| 383 | <j270>+44 1417 723200</j270> | |
| 384 | </supplier> | |
| 385 | <returnsconditions> | |
| 386 | <j268> 04 </j268> | ONIX returns indicator |
| 387 | <j269> 03 </j269> | Sale or return |
| 388 | </returnsconditions> | |
| 389 | <j396 datestamp="20100507"> 21 </j396> | In stock |
| 390 | <j145>16</j145> | 16 copies in a carton |
| 391 | <price> | Price 1 for UK |
| 392 | <x462> 02 </x462> | RRP including tax |
| 393 | <discountcoded> | |
| 394 | <j363> 01 </j363> | BIC discount group code |
| 395 | <j364>AHACP029</j364> | HCP discount group 29 |
| 396 | </discountcoded> | |
| 397 | <j266> 02 </j266> | Firm price |
| 398 | <j151>7.99</j151> | |
| 399 | <tax> | |
| 400 | <x470> 01 </x470> | VAT |
| 401 | <x471> Z </x471> | Zero-rated |
| 402 | <x472> 0 </x472> | 0% |
| 403 | <x473>7.99</x473> | |
| 404 | <x474>0.00</x474> | |
| 405 | </tax> | |
| 406 | <j152> GBP </j152> | Pounds Sterling |
| 407 | <territory> | Price applicable to... |
| 408 | <x449> GB </x449> | |
| 409 | </territory> | |
| 410 | <x301> 02 </x301> | Price on product |
| 411 | <x313> 01 </x313> | On outside back cover |
| 412 | </price> | |
| 413 | <price> | Price 2 for Eurozone |
| 414 | <x462> 01 </x462> | RRP excluding tax |
| 415 | <discount> | |
| 416 | <j267>37.5</j267> | 37.5% discount |
| 417 | </discount> | |
| 418 | <j266> 02 </j266> | Firm price |
| 419 | <j151>8.99</j151> | |
| 420 | <j152> EUR </j152> | Euro |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 421 | <territory> | Price applicable to... |
| 422 | <x449>AT BE CY FI FR DE ES GR IE IT LU MT NL PT SI SK AD MC ME SM VA</x449> | Euro-using countries in Europe |
| 423 | </territory> | |
| 424 | <x301>01</x301> | Price not on product |
| 425 | </price> | |
| 426 | <price> | Price 3 for remainder of market |
| 427 | <x462>01</x462> | RRP excluding tax |
| 428 | <discount> | |
| 429 | <j267>42.5</j267> | 42.5% discount |
| 430 | </discount> | |
| 431 | <j266>02</j266> | Firm price |
| 432 | <j151>7.99</j151> | |
| 433 | <j152>GBP</j152> | Pounds Sterling |
| 434 | <territory> | Price applicable to... |
| 435 | <x450>WORLD</x450> | Remainder of market, ie world... |
| 436 | <x451>GB AT BE CY FI FR DE ES GR IE IT LU MT NL PT SI SK AD MC ME SM VA AS AU CA GU MP NZ PH PR US VI ZA</x451> | ...minus GB, Euro-using countries in Europe and countries not in market |
| 437 | </territory> | |
| 438 | <x301>01</x301> | Price not on product |
| 439 | </price> | |
| 440 | </supplydetail> | |
| 441 | </productsupply> | End of Block 6 |
| 442 | <!-- aggregator could add other ProductSupply sections here, for AU/NZ and ZA distributors --> | |
| 443 | </product> | |
| 444 | </ONIXmessage> | |

A.3 List of all ONIX for Books XML tags

The tables show equivalent Reference names and Short tags, first in Reference name order, then in Short tag order. Note that in any one ONIX message, Reference names and Short tags cannot be mixed.

Around 10 tags marked 'New in 3.0' are merely renamed from very similar tags in earlier releases of ONIX, for reasons of consistency or to highlight minor changes in meaning – for example <SentDateTime> was previously <SentDate> and <PersonNameIdentifier> is now <NameIdentifier>.

Complete list of tag names

| Reference name | equivalent Short tag | Notes |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| <Addressee> | <addressee> | New in 3.0 |
| <AddresseeIdentifier> | <addresseeidentifier> | |
| <AddresseeIDType> | <m380> | |
| <AddresseeName> | <x300> | New in 3.0 |
| <Affiliation> | <b046> | |
| <AgentIdentifier> | <agentidentifier> | |
| <AgentIDType> | <j400> | |
| <AgentName> | <j401> | |
| <AgentRole> | <j402> | |
| <AlternativeName> | <alternativename> | New in 3.0 |
| <AncillaryContent> | <ancillarycontent> | New in 3.0 |
| <AncillaryContentDescription> | <x424> | New in 3.0 |
| <AncillaryContentType> | <x423> | New in 3.0 |
| <Audience> | <audience> | |
| <AudienceCode> | <b073> | Deprecated |
| <AudienceCodeType> | <b204> | |
| <AudienceCodeTypeName> | <b205> | |
| <AudienceCodeValue> | <b206> | |
| <AudienceDescription> | <b207> | |
| <AudienceRange> | <audiencerange> | |
| <AudienceRangePrecision> | <b075> | |
| <AudienceRangeQualifier> | <b074> | |
| <AudienceRangeValue> | <b076> | |
| <AVDuration> | <x544> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <AVItem> | <avitem> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <AVItemIdentifier> | <avitemidentifier> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <AVItemIDType> | <x541> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <AVItemType> | <x540> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <Barcode> | <barcode> | New in 3.0 |
| <BarcodeType> | <x312> | New in 3.0 |
| <BatchBonus> | <batchbonus> | |
| <BatchQuantity> | <j264> | |
| <Bible> | <bible> | |
| <BibleContents> | <b352> | |
| <BiblePurpose> | <b354> | |
| <BibleReferenceLocation> | <b356> | |
| <BibleTextFeature> | <b357> | |
| <BibleTextOrganization> | <b355> | |
| <BibleVersion> | <b353> | |
| <BiographicalNote> | <b044> | |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| <BookClubAdoption> | <k169> | |
| <CBO> | <j375> | |
| <CitationNote> | <x434> | New in 3.0 |
| <CitedContent> | <citedcontent> | New in 3.0 |
| <CitedContentType> | <x430> | New in 3.0 |
| <CityOfPublication> | <b209> | |
| <CollateralDetail> | <collateraldetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <Collection> | <collection> | New in 3.0 |
| <CollectionIdentifier> | <collectionidentifier> | New in 3.0 |
| <CollectionIDType> | <x344> | New in 3.0 |
| <CollectionSequence> | <collectionsequence> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <CollectionSequenceNumber> | <x481> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <CollectionSequenceType> | <x479> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <CollectionSequenceTypeName> | <x480> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <CollectionType> | <x329> | New in 3.0 |
| <ComparisonProductPrice> | <comparisonproductprice> | New in 3.0 |
| <Complexity> | <complexity> | |
| <ComplexityCode> | <b078> | |
| <ComplexitySchemeIdentifier> | <b077> | |
| <ComponentNumber> | <b289> | |
| <ComponentTypeName> | <b288> | |
| <Conference> | <conference> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceAcronym> | <b341> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceDate> | <b054> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceName> | <b052> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceNumber> | <b053> | Deprecated |
| <ConferencePlace> | <b055> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceRole> | <b051> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceSponsor> | <conferencesponsor> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceSponsorIdentifier> | <conferencesponsoridentifier> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceSponsorIDType> | <b391> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceTheme> | <b342> | Deprecated |
| <ContactName> | <x299> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContentAudience> | <x427> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContentDate> | <contentdate> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContentDateRole> | <x429> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContentDetail> | <contentdetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContentItem> | <contentitem> | |
| <Contributor> | <contributor> | |
| <ContributorDate> | <contributordate> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContributorDateRole> | <x417> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContributorDescription> | <b048> | |
| <ContributorPlace> | <contributorplace> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContributorPlaceRelator> | <x418> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContributorRole> | <b035> | |
| <ContributorStatement> | <b049> | |
| <CopiesSold> | <k168> | |
| <CopyrightOwner> | <copyrightowner> | |
| <CopyrightOwnerIdentifier> | <copyrightowneridentifier> | |
| <CopyrightOwnerIDType> | <b392> | |
| <CopyrightStatement> | <copyrightstatement> | |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| <CopyrightType> | <x512> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <CopyrightYear> | <b087> | |
| <CorporateName> | <b047> | |
| <CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | New in 3.0 |
| <CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | New in 3.0 |
| <CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | New in 3.0 |
| <CountryCode> | <b251> | |
| <CountryOfManufacture> | <x316> | New in 3.0 |
| <CountryOfPublication> | <b083> | |
| <CurrencyCode> | <j152> | |
| <CurrencyZone> | <x475> | New in 3.0 Deprecated |
| <Date> | <b306> | |
| <DateFormat> | <j260> | Deprecated |
| <DefaultCurrencyCode> | <m186> | |
| <DefaultLanguageOfText> | <m184> | |
| <DefaultPriceType> | <x310> | New in 3.0 |
| <DeletionText> | <a199> | |
| <DescriptiveDetail> | <descriptivedetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <Discount> | <discount> | New in 3.0 |
| <DiscountAmount> | <x469> | New in 3.0 |
| <DiscountCode> | <j364> | |
| <DiscountCoded> | <discountcoded> | |
| <DiscountCodeType> | <j363> | |
| <DiscountCodeTypeName> | <j378> | |
| <DiscountPercent> | <j267> | |
| <DiscountType> | <x467> | New in 3.0 |
| <EditionNumber> | <b057> | |
| <EditionStatement> | <b058> | |
| <EditionType> | <x419> | New in 3.0 |
| <EditionVersionNumber> | <b217> | |
| <EmailAddress> | <j272> | |
| <EndDate> | <b325> | |
| <EndTime> | <x543> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <EpubLicense> | <epublicense> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseExpression> | <epublicenseexpression> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseExpressionType> | <x508> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseExpressionTypeName> | <x509> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseExpressionLink> | <x510> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseName> | <x511> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubTechnicalProtection> | <x317> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubUsageConstraint> | <epubusageconstraint> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubUsageLimit> | <epubusagelimit> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubUsageStatus> | <x319> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubUsageType> | <x318> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubUsageUnit> | <x321> | New in 3.0 |
| <Event> | <event> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventAcronym> | <x517> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventDate> | <x520> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventName> | <x516> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventNumber> | <x518> | New in 3.0.3 |

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| <EventPlace> | <x521> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventRole> | <x515> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventSponsor> | <eventsponsor> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventSponsorIdentifier> | <eventsponsoridentifier> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventSponsorIDType> | <x522> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventTheme> | <x519> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <ExpectedDate> | <j302> | |
| <Extent> | <extent> | |
| <ExtentType> | <b218> | |
| <ExtentUnit> | <b220> | |
| <ExtentValue> | <b219> | |
| <ExtentValueRoman> | <x421> | New in 3.0 |
| <FaxNumber> | <j271> | |
| <FeatureNote> | <x440> | New in 3.0 |
| <FeatureValue> | <x439> | New in 3.0 |
| <FirstPageNumber> | <b286> | |
| <FreeQuantity> | <j265> | |
| <FromLanguage> | <x412> | New in 3.0 |
| <Funding> | <funding> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <FundingIdentifier> | <fundingidentifier> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <FundingIDType> | <x523> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <Gender> | <x524> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <Header> | <header> | |
| <IDTypeName> | <b233> | |
| <IDValue> | <b244> | |
| <Illustrated> | <x422> | New in 3.0 |
| <IllustrationsNote> | <b062> | |
| <Imprint> | <imprint> | |
| <ImprintIdentifier> | <imprintidentifier> | New in 3.0 |
| <ImprintIDType> | <x445> | New in 3.0 |
| <ImprintName> | <b079> | |
| <InitialPrintRun> | <k167> | |
| <KeyNames> | <b040> | |
| <Language> | <language> | |
| <LanguageCode> | <b252> | |
| <LanguageRole> | <b253> | |
| <LastPageNumber> | <b287> | |
| <LatestReprintNumber> | <x446> | New in 3.0 |
| <LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | |
| <LevelSequenceNumber> | <b284> | |
| <ListName> | <x432> | New in 3.0 |
| <LocationIdentifier> | <locationidentifier> | |
| <LocationIDType> | <j377> | |
| <LocationName> | <j349> | |
| <MainSubject> | <x425> | New in 3.0 |
| <MapScale> | <b063> | |
| <Market> | <market> | New in 3.0 |
| <MarketDate> | <marketdate> | |
| <MarketDateRole> | <j408> | |
| <MarketPublishingDetail> | <marketpublishingdetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <MarketPublishingStatus> | <j407> | |

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| <MarketPublishingStatusNote> | <x406> | New in 3.0 |
| <Measure> | <measure> | |
| <Measurement> | <c094> | |
| <MeasureType> | <x315> | New in 3.0 |
| <MeasureUnitCode> | <c095> | |
| <MessageNote> | <m183> | |
| <MessageNumber> | <m180> | |
| <MessageRepeat> | <m181> | |
| <MinimumOrderQuantity> | <j263> | |
| <NameAsSubject> | <nameassubject> | New in 3.0 |
| <NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | New in 3.0 |
| <NameIDType> | <x415> | New in 3.0 |
| <NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | |
| <NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | |
| <NameType> | <x414> | New in 3.0 |
| <NewSupplier> | <newsupplier> | |
| <NoCollection> | <x411> | New in 3.0 |
| <NoContributor> | <n339> | |
| <NoEdition> | <n386> | |
| <NoPrefix> | <x501> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <NoProduct> | <x507> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <NotificationType> | <a002> | |
| <Number> | <b257> | |
| <NumberOfCopies> | <x323> | New in 3.0 |
| <NumberOfIllustrations> | <b125> | |
| <NumberOfItemsOfThisForm> | <x322> | New in 3.0 |
| <NumberOfPages> | <b061> | |
| <OnHand> | <j350> | |
| <ONIXMessage> | <ONIXmessage> | |
| <OnOrder> | <j351> | |
| <OnOrderDetail> | <onorderdetail> | |
| <OrderQuantityMinimum> | <x532> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <OrderQuantityMultiple> | <x533> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <OrderTime> | <j144> | |
| <PackQuantity> | <j145> | |
| <PalletQuantity> | <x545> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <PageRun> | <pagerun> | |
| <PartNumber> | <x410> | New in 3.0 |
| <Percent> | <b337> | |
| <PersonName> | <b036> | |
| <PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | |
| <PositionOnList> | <x433> | New in 3.0 |
| <PositionOnProduct> | <x313> | New in 3.0 |
| <PrefixToKey> | <b247> | |
| <Price> | <price> | |
| <PriceAmount> | <j151> | |
| <PriceCode> | <x468> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceCoded> | <pricedcoded> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceCodeType> | <x465> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceCodeTypeName> | <x477> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceCondition> | <pricecondition> | New in 3.0 |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| <PriceConditionQuantity> | <priceconditionquantity> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceConditionQuantityType> | <x464> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceConditionType> | <x463> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceConstraint> | <priceconstraint> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceConstraintLimit> | <priceconstraintlimit> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceConstraintStatus> | <x530> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceConstraintType> | <x529> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceConstraintUnit> | <x531> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceDate> | <pricedate> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceDateRole> | <x476> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceIdentifier> | <priceidentifier> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <PriceIDType> | <x506> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <PricePartDescription> | <x535> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <PricePer> | <j239> | |
| <PriceQualifier> | <j261> | |
| <PriceStatus> | <j266> | |
| <PriceType> | <x462> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceTypeDescription> | <j262> | |
| <PrimaryContentType> | <x416> | New in 3.0 |
| <PrimaryPart> | <x457> | New in 3.0 |
| <PrintedOnProduct> | <x301> | New in 3.0 |
| <Prize> | <prize> | |
| <PrizeCode> | <g129> | |
| <PrizeCountry> | <g128> | |
| <PrizeJury> | <g343> | |
| <PrizeName> | <g126> | |
| <PrizeStatement> | <x503> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <PrizeYear> | <g127> | |
| <Product> | <product> | |
| <ProductAvailability> | <j396> | |
| <ProductClassification> | <productclassification> | |
| <ProductClassificationCode> | <b275> | |
| <ProductClassificationType> | <b274> | |
| <ProductComposition> | <x314> | New in 3.0 |
| <ProductContact> | <productcontact> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ProductContactIdentifier> | <productcontactidentifier> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ProductContactIDType> | <x483> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ProductContactName> | <x484> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ProductContactRole> | <x482> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ProductContentType> | <b385> | |
| <ProductForm> | <b012> | |
| <ProductFormDescription> | <b014> | |
| <ProductFormDetail> | <b333> | |
| <ProductFormFeature> | <productformfeature> | |
| <ProductFormFeatureDescription> | <b336> | |
| <ProductFormFeatureType> | <b334> | |
| <ProductFormFeatureValue> | <b335> | |
| <ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | |
| <ProductIDType> | <b221> | |
| <ProductPackaging> | <b225> | |
| <ProductPart> | <productpart> | New in 3.0 |

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| <ProductRelationCode> | <x455> | New in 3.0 |
| <ProductSupply> | <productsupply> | New in 3.0 |
| <ProfessionalAffiliation> | <professionalaffiliation> | |
| <ProfessionalPosition> | <b045> | |
| <PromotionCampaign> | <k165> | |
| <PromotionContact> | <k166> | Deprecated |
| <Proximity> | <x502> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <Publisher> | <publisher> | |
| <PublisherIdentifier> | <publisheridentifier> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublisherIDType> | <x447> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublisherName> | <b081> | |
| <PublisherRepresentative> | <publisherrepresentative> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublishingDate> | <publishingdate> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublishingDateRole> | <x448> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublishingDetail> | <publishingdetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublishingRole> | <b291> | |
| <PublishingStatus> | <b394> | |
| <PublishingStatusNote> | <b395> | |
| <Quantity> | <x320> | New in 3.0 |
| <QuantityUnit> | <x466> | New in 3.0 |
| <Rate> | <x505> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <Rating> | <x525> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <RatingLimit> | <x526> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <RatingUnits> | <x527> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <RecordReference> | <a001> | |
| <RecordSourceIdentifier> | <recordsourceidentifier> | |
| <RecordSourceIDType> | <x311> | New in 3.0 |
| <RecordSourceName> | <a197> | |
| <RecordSourceType> | <a194> | |
| <RegionCode> | <b398> | |
| <RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | New in 3.0 |
| <RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | New in 3.0 |
| <Reissue> | <reissue> | Deprecated |
| <ReissueDate> | <j365> | Deprecated |
| <ReissueDescription> | <j366> | Deprecated |
| <RelatedMaterial> | <relatedmaterial> | New in 3.0 |
| <RelatedProduct> | <relatedproduct> | |
| <RelatedWork> | <relatedwork> | New in 3.0 |
| <ReligiousText> | <religioustext> | |
| <ReligiousTextFeature> | <religioustextfeature> | |
| <ReligiousTextFeatureCode> | <b359> | |
| <ReligiousTextFeatureDescription> | <b360> | |
| <ReligiousTextFeatureType> | <b358> | |
| <ReligiousTextIdentifier> | <b376> | New in 3.0 |
| <ReprintDetail> | <k309> | |
| <Reserved> | <x536> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <ResourceContentType> | <x436> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceFeature> | <resourcefeature> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceFeatureType> | <x438> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceForm> | <x441> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceLink> | <x435> | New in 3.0 |

| | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| <ResourceMode> | <x437> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceVersion> | <resourceversion> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceVersionFeature> | <resourceversionfeature> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceVersionFeatureType> | <x442> | New in 3.0 |
| <ReturnsCode> | <j269> | |
| <ReturnsCodeType> | <j268> | |
| <ReturnsCodeTypeName> | <x460> | New in 3.0 |
| <ReturnsConditions> | <returnsconditions> | New in 3.0 |
| <ReturnsNote> | <x528> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <ReviewRating> | <reviewrating> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <ROWSalesRightsType> | <x456> | New in 3.0 |
| <SalesOutlet> | <salesoutlet> | |
| <SalesOutletIdentifier> | <salesoutletidentifier> | |
| <SalesOutletIDType> | <b393> | |
| <SalesOutletName> | <b382> | |
| <SalesRestriction> | <salesrestriction> | |
| <SalesRestrictionNote> | <x453> | New in 3.0 |
| <SalesRestrictionType> | <b381> | |
| <SalesRights> | <salesrights> | |
| <SalesRightsType> | <b089> | |
| <ScriptCode> | <x420> | New in 3.0 |
| <Sender> | <sender> | New in 3.0 |
| <SenderIdentifier> | <senderidentifier> | |
| <SenderIDType> | <m379> | |
| <SenderName> | <x298> | New in 3.0 |
| <SentDateTime> | <x307> | New in 3.0 |
| <SequenceNumber> | <b034> | |
| <SourceName> | <x330> | New in 3.0 |
| <SourceTitle> | <x428> | New in 3.0 |
| <SourceType> | <x431> | New in 3.0 |
| <StartDate> | <b324> | |
| <StartTime> | <x542> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <Stock> | <stock> | |
| <StockQuantityCode> | <j297> | |
| <StockQuantityCoded> | <stockquantitycoded> | |
| <StockQuantityCodeType> | <j293> | |
| <StockQuantityCodeTypeName> | <j296> | |
| <StudyBibleType> | <b389> | |
| <Subject> | <subject> | |
| <SubjectCode> | <b069> | |
| <SubjectDate> | <subjectdate> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <SubjectDateRole> | <x534> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <SubjectHeadingText> | <b070> | |
| <SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | <b067> | |
| <SubjectSchemeName> | <b171> | |
| <SubjectSchemeVersion> | <b068> | |
| <Subtitle> | <b029> | |
| <SuffixToKey> | <b248> | |
| <Supplier> | <supplier> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplierCodeType> | <x458> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplierCodeTypeName> | <x513> | New in 3.0.2 |

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| <SupplierCodeValue> | <x459> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplierIdentifier> | <supplieridentifier> | |
| <SupplierIDType> | <j345> | |
| <SupplierName> | <j137> | |
| <SupplierOwnCoding> | <supplierowncoding> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplierRole> | <j292> | |
| <SupplyContact> | <supplycontact> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyContactIdentifier> | <supplycontactidentifier> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyContactRole> | <x537> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyContactIDType> | <x538> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyContactName> | <x539> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyDate> | <supplydate> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplyDateRole> | <x461> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplyDetail> | <supplydetail> | |
| <SupportingResource> | <supportingresource> | New in 3.0 |
| <Tax> | <tax> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxableAmount> | <x473> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxAmount> | <x474> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxExempt> | <x546> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <TaxRateCode> | <x471> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxRatePercent> | <x472> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxType> | <x470> | New in 3.0 |
| <TelephoneNumber> | <j270> | |
| <Territory> | <territory> | New in 3.0 |
| <Text> | <d104> | |
| <TextAuthor> | <d107> | |
| <TextContent> | <textcontent> | New in 3.0 |
| <TextItem> | <textitem> | |
| <TextItemIdentifier> | <textitemidentifier> | |
| <TextItemIDType> | <b285> | |
| <TextItemType> | <b290> | |
| <TextSourceCorporate> | <b374> | |
| <TextType> | <x426> | New in 3.0 |
| <ThesisPresentedTo> | <b369> | |
| <ThesisType> | <b368> | |
| <ThesisYear> | <b370> | |
| <TimeRun> | <timerun> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <TitleDetail> | <titledetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <TitleElement> | <titleelement> | New in 3.0 |
| <TitleElementLevel> | <x409> | New in 3.0 |
| <TitlePrefix> | <b030> | |
| <TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | |
| <TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | |
| <TitleStatement> | <x478> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <TitleText> | <b203> | |
| <TitleType> | <b202> | |
| <TitleWithoutPrefix> | <b031> | |
| <ToLanguage> | <x413> | New in 3.0 |
| <ToQuantity> | <x514> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <TradeCategory> | <b384> | |
| <UnnamedPersons> | <b249> | |

| | | |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------|
| <UnpricedItemType> | <j192> | |
| <Velocity> | <velocity> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <VelocityMetric> | <x504> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <Website> | <website> | |
| <WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | |
| <WebsiteLink> | <b295> | |
| <WebsiteRole> | <b367> | |
| <WorkIdentifier> | <workidentifier> | |
| <WorkIDType> | <b201> | |
| <WorkRelationCode> | <x454> | New in 3.0 |
| <YearOfAnnual> | <b020> | |

| <i>equivalent Reference name</i> | <i>Short tag</i> | <i>Notes</i> |
|----------------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| <RecordReference> | <a001> | |
| <NotificationType> | <a002> | |
| <RecordSourceType> | <a194> | |
| <RecordSourceName> | <a197> | |
| <DeletionText> | <a199> | |
| <ProductForm> | <b012> | |
| <ProductFormDescription> | <b014> | |
| <YearOfAnnual> | <b020> | |
| <Subtitle> | <b029> | |
| <TitlePrefix> | <b030> | |
| <TitleWithoutPrefix> | <b031> | |
| <SequenceNumber> | <b034> | |
| <ContributorRole> | <b035> | |
| <PersonName> | <b036> | |
| <PersonNameInverted> | <b037> | |
| <TitlesBeforeNames> | <b038> | |
| <NamesBeforeKey> | <b039> | |
| <KeyNames> | <b040> | |
| <NamesAfterKey> | <b041> | |
| <LettersAfterNames> | <b042> | |
| <TitlesAfterNames> | <b043> | |
| <BiographicalNote> | <b044> | |
| <ProfessionalPosition> | <b045> | |
| <Affiliation> | <b046> | |
| <CorporateName> | <b047> | |
| <ContributorDescription> | <b048> | |
| <ContributorStatement> | <b049> | |
| <ConferenceRole> | <b051> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceName> | <b052> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceNumber> | <b053> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceDate> | <b054> | Deprecated |
| <ConferencePlace> | <b055> | Deprecated |
| <EditionNumber> | <b057> | |
| <EditionStatement> | <b058> | |

| | | |
|------------------------------|--------|------------|
| <NumberOfPages> | <b061> | |
| <IllustrationsNote> | <b062> | |
| <MapScale> | <b063> | |
| <SubjectSchemeIdentifier> | <b067> | |
| <SubjectSchemeVersion> | <b068> | |
| <SubjectCode> | <b069> | |
| <SubjectHeadingText> | <b070> | |
| <AudienceCode> | <b073> | Deprecated |
| <AudienceRangeQualifier> | <b074> | |
| <AudienceRangePrecision> | <b075> | |
| <AudienceRangeValue> | <b076> | |
| <ComplexitySchemeIdentifier> | <b077> | |
| <ComplexityCode> | <b078> | |
| <ImprintName> | <b079> | |
| <PublisherName> | <b081> | |
| <CountryOfPublication> | <b083> | |
| <CopyrightYear> | <b087> | |
| <SalesRightsType> | <b089> | |
| <NumberOfIllustrations> | <b125> | |
| <SubjectSchemeName> | <b171> | |
| <WorkIDType> | <b201> | |
| <TitleType> | <b202> | |
| <TitleText> | <b203> | |
| <AudienceCodeType> | <b204> | |
| <AudienceCodeTypeName> | <b205> | |
| <AudienceCodeValue> | <b206> | |
| <AudienceDescription> | <b207> | |
| <CityOfPublication> | <b209> | |
| <EditionVersionNumber> | <b217> | |
| <ExtentType> | <b218> | |
| <ExtentValue> | <b219> | |
| <ExtentUnit> | <b220> | |
| <ProductIDType> | <b221> | |
| <ProductPackaging> | <b225> | |
| <IDTypeName> | <b233> | |
| <IDValue> | <b244> | |
| <PrefixToKey> | <b247> | |
| <SuffixToKey> | <b248> | |
| <UnnamedPersons> | <b249> | |
| <CountryCode> | <b251> | |
| <LanguageCode> | <b252> | |
| <LanguageRole> | <b253> | |
| <Number> | <b257> | |
| <ProductClassificationType> | <b274> | |
| <ProductClassificationCode> | <b275> | |
| <LevelSequenceNumber> | <b284> | |
| <TextItemIDType> | <b285> | |
| <FirstPageNumber> | <b286> | |
| <LastPageNumber> | <b287> | |
| <ComponentTypeName> | <b288> | |
| <ComponentNumber> | <b289> | |

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------|------------|
| <TextItemType> | <b290> | |
| <PublishingRole> | <b291> | |
| <WebsiteDescription> | <b294> | |
| <WebsiteLink> | <b295> | |
| <Date> | <b306> | |
| <StartDate> | <b324> | |
| <EndDate> | <b325> | |
| <ProductFormDetail> | <b333> | |
| <ProductFormFeatureType> | <b334> | |
| <ProductFormFeatureValue> | <b335> | |
| <ProductFormFeatureDescription> | <b336> | |
| <Percent> | <b337> | |
| <ConferenceAcronym> | <b341> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceTheme> | <b342> | Deprecated |
| <BibleContents> | <b352> | |
| <BibleVersion> | <b353> | |
| <BiblePurpose> | <b354> | |
| <BibleTextOrganization> | <b355> | |
| <BibleReferenceLocation> | <b356> | |
| <BibleTextFeature> | <b357> | |
| <ReligiousTextFeatureType> | <b358> | |
| <ReligiousTextFeatureCode> | <b359> | |
| <ReligiousTextFeatureDescription> | <b360> | |
| <WebsiteRole> | <b367> | |
| <ThesisType> | <b368> | |
| <ThesisPresentedTo> | <b369> | |
| <ThesisYear> | <b370> | |
| <TextSourceCorporate> | <b374> | |
| <ReligiousTextIdentifier> | <b376> | New in 3.0 |
| <SalesRestrictionType> | <b381> | |
| <SalesOutletName> | <b382> | |
| <TradeCategory> | <b384> | |
| <ProductContentType> | <b385> | |
| <StudyBibleType> | <b389> | |
| <ConferenceSponsorIDType> | <b391> | Deprecated |
| <CopyrightOwnerIDType> | <b392> | |
| <SalesOutletIDType> | <b393> | |
| <PublishingStatus> | <b394> | |
| <PublishingStatusNote> | <b395> | |
| <RegionCode> | <b398> | |
| <Measurement> | <c094> | |
| <MeasureUnitCode> | <c095> | |
| <Text> | <d104> | |
| <TextAuthor> | <d107> | |
| <PrizeName> | <g126> | |
| <PrizeYear> | <g127> | |
| <PrizeCountry> | <g128> | |
| <PrizeCode> | <g129> | |
| <PrizeJury> | <g343> | |
| <SupplierName> | <j137> | |
| <OrderTime> | <j144> | |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------|------------|
| <PackQuantity> | <j145> | |
| <PriceAmount> | <j151> | |
| <CurrencyCode> | <j152> | |
| <UnpricedItemType> | <j192> | |
| <PricePer> | <j239> | |
| <DateFormat> | <j260> | Deprecated |
| <PriceQualifier> | <j261> | |
| <PriceTypeDescription> | <j262> | |
| <MinimumOrderQuantity> | <j263> | |
| <BatchQuantity> | <j264> | |
| <FreeQuantity> | <j265> | |
| <PriceStatus> | <j266> | |
| <DiscountPercent> | <j267> | |
| <ReturnsCodeType> | <j268> | |
| <ReturnsCode> | <j269> | |
| <TelephoneNumber> | <j270> | |
| <FaxNumber> | <j271> | |
| <EmailAddress> | <j272> | |
| <SupplierRole> | <j292> | |
| <StockQuantityCodeType> | <j293> | |
| <StockQuantityCodeTypeName> | <j296> | |
| <StockQuantityCode> | <j297> | |
| <ExpectedDate> | <j302> | |
| <SupplierIDType> | <j345> | |
| <LocationName> | <j349> | |
| <OnHand> | <j350> | |
| <OnOrder> | <j351> | |
| <DiscountCodeType> | <j363> | |
| <DiscountCode> | <j364> | |
| <ReissueDate> | <j365> | Deprecated |
| <ReissueDescription> | <j366> | Deprecated |
| <CBO> | <j375> | |
| <LocationIDType> | <j377> | |
| <DiscountCodeTypeName> | <j378> | |
| <ProductAvailability> | <j396> | |
| <AgentIDType> | <j400> | |
| <AgentName> | <j401> | |
| <AgentRole> | <j402> | |
| <MarketPublishingStatus> | <j407> | |
| <MarketDateRole> | <j408> | |
| <PromotionCampaign> | <k165> | |
| <PromotionContact> | <k166> | Deprecated |
| <InitialPrintRun> | <k167> | |
| <CopiesSold> | <k168> | |
| <BookClubAdoption> | <k169> | |
| <ReprintDetail> | <k309> | |
| <MessageNumber> | <m180> | |
| <MessageRepeat> | <m181> | |
| <MessageNote> | <m183> | |
| <DefaultLanguageOfText> | <m184> | |
| <DefaultCurrencyCode> | <m186> | |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|------------|
| <SenderIDType> | <m379> | |
| <AddresseeIDType> | <m380> | |
| <NoContributor> | <n339> | |
| <NoEdition> | <n386> | |
| <SenderName> | <x298> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContactName> | <x299> | New in 3.0 |
| <AddresseeName> | <x300> | New in 3.0 |
| <PrintedOnProduct> | <x301> | New in 3.0 |
| <SentDateTime> | <x307> | New in 3.0 |
| <DefaultPriceType> | <x310> | New in 3.0 |
| <RecordSourceIDType> | <x311> | New in 3.0 |
| <BarcodeType> | <x312> | New in 3.0 |
| <PositionOnProduct> | <x313> | New in 3.0 |
| <ProductComposition> | <x314> | New in 3.0 |
| <MeasureType> | <x315> | New in 3.0 |
| <CountryOfManufacture> | <x316> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubTechnicalProtection> | <x317> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubUsageType> | <x318> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubUsageStatus> | <x319> | New in 3.0 |
| <Quantity> | <x320> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubUsageUnit> | <x321> | New in 3.0 |
| <NumberOfItemsOfThisForm> | <x322> | New in 3.0 |
| <NumberOfCopies> | <x323> | New in 3.0 |
| <CollectionType> | <x329> | New in 3.0 |
| <SourceName> | <x330> | New in 3.0 |
| <CollectionIDType> | <x344> | New in 3.0 |
| <MarketPublishingStatusNote> | <x406> | New in 3.0 |
| <TitleElementLevel> | <x409> | New in 3.0 |
| <PartNumber> | <x410> | New in 3.0 |
| <NoCollection> | <x411> | New in 3.0 |
| <FromLanguage> | <x412> | New in 3.0 |
| <ToLanguage> | <x413> | New in 3.0 |
| <NameType> | <x414> | New in 3.0 |
| <NameIDType> | <x415> | New in 3.0 |
| <PrimaryContentType> | <x416> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContributorDateRole> | <x417> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContributorPlaceRelator> | <x418> | New in 3.0 |
| <EditionType> | <x419> | New in 3.0 |
| <ScriptCode> | <x420> | New in 3.0 |
| <ExtentValueRoman> | <x421> | New in 3.0 |
| <Illustrated> | <x422> | New in 3.0 |
| <AncillaryContentType> | <x423> | New in 3.0 |
| <AncillaryContentDescription> | <x424> | New in 3.0 |
| <MainSubject> | <x425> | New in 3.0 |
| <TextType> | <x426> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContentAudience> | <x427> | New in 3.0 |
| <SourceTitle> | <x428> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContentDateRole> | <x429> | New in 3.0 |
| <CitedContentType> | <x430> | New in 3.0 |
| <SourceType> | <x431> | New in 3.0 |
| <ListName> | <x432> | New in 3.0 |

| | | |
|------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| <PositionOnList> | <x433> | New in 3.0 |
| <CitationNote> | <x434> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceLink> | <x435> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceContentType> | <x436> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceMode> | <x437> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceFeatureType> | <x438> | New in 3.0 |
| <FeatureValue> | <x439> | New in 3.0 |
| <FeatureNote> | <x440> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceForm> | <x441> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceVersionFeatureType> | <x442> | New in 3.0 |
| <CorporateNameInverted> | <x443> | New in 3.0 |
| <ImprintIDType> | <x445> | New in 3.0 |
| <LatestReprintNumber> | <x446> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublisherIDType> | <x447> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublishingDateRole> | <x448> | New in 3.0 |
| <CountriesIncluded> | <x449> | New in 3.0 |
| <RegionsIncluded> | <x450> | New in 3.0 |
| <CountriesExcluded> | <x451> | New in 3.0 |
| <RegionsExcluded> | <x452> | New in 3.0 |
| <SalesRestrictionNote> | <x453> | New in 3.0 |
| <WorkRelationCode> | <x454> | New in 3.0 |
| <ProductRelationCode> | <x455> | New in 3.0 |
| <ROWSalesRightsType> | <x456> | New in 3.0 |
| <PrimaryPart> | <x457> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplierCodeType> | <x458> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplierCodeValue> | <x459> | New in 3.0 |
| <ReturnsCodeTypeName> | <x460> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplyDateRole> | <x461> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceType> | <x462> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceConditionType> | <x463> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceConditionQuantityType> | <x464> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceCodeType> | <x465> | New in 3.0 |
| <QuantityUnit> | <x466> | New in 3.0 |
| <DiscountType> | <x467> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceCode> | <x468> | New in 3.0 |
| <DiscountAmount> | <x469> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxType> | <x470> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxRateCode> | <x471> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxRatePercent> | <x472> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxableAmount> | <x473> | New in 3.0 |
| <TaxAmount> | <x474> | New in 3.0 |
| <CurrencyZone> | <x475> | New in 3.0 Deprecated |
| <PriceDateRole> | <x476> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceCodeTypeName> | <x477> | New in 3.0 |
| <TitleStatement> | <x478> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <CollectionSequenceType> | <x479> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <CollectionSequenceTypeName> | <x480> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <CollectionSequenceNumber> | <x481> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ProductContactRole> | <x482> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ProductContactIDType> | <x483> | New in 3.0.1 |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| <ProductContactName> | <x484> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <NoPrefix> | <x501> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <Proximity> | <x502> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <PrizeStatement> | <x503> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <VelocityMetric> | <x504> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <Rate> | <x505> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <PriceIDType> | <x506> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <NoProduct> | <x507> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseExpressionType> | <x508> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseExpressionTypeName> | <x509> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseExpressionLink> | <x510> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseName> | <x511> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <CopyrightType> | <x512> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <SupplierCodeTypeName> | <x513> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <ToQuantity> | <x514> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EventRole> | <x515> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventName> | <x516> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventAcronym> | <x517> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventNumber> | <x518> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventTheme> | <x519> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventDate> | <x520> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventPlace> | <x521> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventSponsorIDType> | <x522> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <FundingIDType> | <x523> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <Gender> | <x524> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <Rating> | <x525> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <RatingLimit> | <x526> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <RatingUnits> | <x527> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <ReturnsNote> | <x528> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceConstraintType> | <x529> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceConstraintStatus> | <x530> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceConstraintUnit> | <x531> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <OrderQuantityMinimum> | <x532> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <OrderQuantityMultiple> | <x533> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <SubjectDateRole> | <x534> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PricePartDescription> | <x535> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <Reserved> | <x536> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyContactRole> | <x537> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyContactIDType> | <x538> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyContactName> | <x539> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <AVItemType> | <x540> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <AVItemIDType> | <x541> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <StartTime> | <x542> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <EndTime> | <x543> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <AVDuration> | <x544> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <PalletQuantity> | <x545> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <TaxExempt> | <x546> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <Addressee> | <addressee> | New in 3.0 |
| <AddresseeIdentifier> | <addresseeidentifier> | |
| <AgentIdentifier> | <agentidentifier> | |
| <AlternativeName> | <alternativename> | New in 3.0 |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| <AncillaryContent> | <ancillarycontent> | New in 3.0 |
| <Audience> | <audience> | |
| <AudienceRange> | <audiencerange> | |
| <AVItem> | <avitem> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <AVItemIdentifier> | <avitemidentifier> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <Barcode> | <barcode> | New in 3.0 |
| <BatchBonus> | <batchbonus> | |
| <Bible> | <bible> | |
| <CitedContent> | <citedcontent> | New in 3.0 |
| <CollateralDetail> | <collateraldetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <Collection> | <collection> | New in 3.0 |
| <CollectionIdentifier> | <collectionidentifier> | New in 3.0 |
| <CollectionSequence> | <collectionsequence> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ComparisonProductPrice> | <comparisonproductprice> | New in 3.0 |
| <Complexity> | <complexity> | |
| <Conference> | <conference> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceSponsor> | <conferencesponsor> | Deprecated |
| <ConferenceSponsorIdentifier> | <conferencesponsoridentifier> | Deprecated |
| <ContentDate> | <contentdate> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContentDetail> | <contentdetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContentItem> | <contentitem> | |
| <Contributor> | <contributor> | |
| <ContributorDate> | <contributordate> | New in 3.0 |
| <ContributorPlace> | <contributorplace> | New in 3.0 |
| <CopyrightOwner> | <copyrightowner> | |
| <CopyrightOwnerIdentifier> | <copyrightowneridentifier> | |
| <CopyrightStatement> | <copyrightstatement> | |
| <DescriptiveDetail> | <descriptivedetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <Discount> | <discount> | New in 3.0 |
| <DiscountCoded> | <discountcoded> | |
| <EpubLicense> | <epublicense> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubLicenseExpression> | <epublicenseexpression> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <EpubUsageConstraint> | <epubusageconstraint> | New in 3.0 |
| <EpubUsageLimit> | <epubusagelimit> | New in 3.0 |
| <Event> | <event> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventSponsor> | <eventsponsor> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <EventSponsorIdentifier> | <eventsponsoridentifier> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <Extent> | <extent> | |
| <Funding> | <funding> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <FundingIdentifier> | <fundingidentifier> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <Header> | <header> | |
| <Imprint> | <imprint> | |
| <ImprintIdentifier> | <imprintidentifier> | New in 3.0 |
| <Language> | <language> | |
| <LocationIdentifier> | <locationidentifier> | |
| <Market> | <market> | New in 3.0 |
| <MarketDate> | <marketdate> | |
| <MarketPublishingDetail> | <marketpublishingdetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <Measure> | <measure> | |
| <NameAsSubject> | <nameassubject> | New in 3.0 |
| <NameIdentifier> | <nameidentifier> | New in 3.0 |

| | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| <NewSupplier> | <newsupplier> | |
| <ONIXMessage> | <ONIXmessage> | |
| <OnOrderDetail> | <onorderdetail> | |
| <PageRun> | <pagerun> | |
| <Price> | <price> | |
| <PriceCoded> | <pricecoded> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceCondition> | <pricecondition> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceConditionQuantity> | <priceconditionquantity> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceConstraint> | <priceconstraint> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceConstraintLimit> | <priceconstraintlimit> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <PriceDate> | <pricedate> | New in 3.0 |
| <PriceIdentifier> | <priceidentifier> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <Prize> | <prize> | |
| <Product> | <product> | |
| <ProductClassification> | <productclassification> | |
| <ProductContact> | <productcontact> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ProductContactIdentifier> | <productcontactidentifier> | New in 3.0.1 |
| <ProductFormFeature> | <productformfeature> | |
| <ProductIdentifier> | <productidentifier> | |
| <ProductPart> | <productpart> | New in 3.0 |
| <ProductSupply> | <productsupply> | New in 3.0 |
| <ProfessionalAffiliation> | <professionalaffiliation> | |
| <Publisher> | <publisher> | |
| <PublisherIdentifier> | <publisheridentifier> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublisherRepresentative> | <publisherrepresentative> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublishingDate> | <publishingdate> | New in 3.0 |
| <PublishingDetail> | <publishingdetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <RecordSourceIdentifier> | <recordsourceidentifier> | |
| <Reissue> | <reissue> | Deprecated |
| <RelatedMaterial> | <relatedmaterial> | New in 3.0 |
| <RelatedProduct> | <relatedproduct> | |
| <RelatedWork> | <relatedwork> | New in 3.0 |
| <ReligiousText> | <religioustext> | |
| <ReligiousTextFeature> | <religioustextfeature> | |
| <ResourceFeature> | <resourcefeature> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceVersion> | <resourceversion> | New in 3.0 |
| <ResourceVersionFeature> | <resourceversionfeature> | New in 3.0 |
| <ReturnsConditions> | <returnsconditions> | New in 3.0 |
| <ReviewRating> | <reviewrating> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <SalesOutlet> | <salesoutlet> | |
| <SalesOutletIdentifier> | <salesoutletidentifier> | |
| <SalesRestriction> | <salesrestriction> | |
| <SalesRights> | <salesrights> | |
| <Sender> | <sender> | New in 3.0 |
| <SenderIdentifier> | <senderidentifier> | |
| <Stock> | <stock> | |
| <StockQuantityCoded> | <stockquantitycoded> | |
| <Subject> | <subject> | |
| <SubjectDate> | <subjectdate> | New in 3.0.3 |
| <Supplier> | <supplier> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplierIdentifier> | <supplieridentifier> | |

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| <SupplierOwnCoding> | <supplierowncoding> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplyContact> | <supplycontact> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyContactIdentifier> | <supplycontactidentifier> | New in 3.0.4 |
| <SupplyDate> | <supplydate> | New in 3.0 |
| <SupplyDetail> | <supplydetail> | |
| <SupportingResource> | <supportingresource> | New in 3.0 |
| <Tax> | <tax> | New in 3.0 |
| <Territory> | <territory> | New in 3.0 |
| <TextContent> | <textcontent> | New in 3.0 |
| <TextItem> | <textitem> | |
| <TextItemIdentifier> | <textitemidentifier> | |
| <TimeRun> | <timerun> | New in 3.0.5 |
| <TitleDetail> | <titledetail> | New in 3.0 |
| <TitleElement> | <titleelement> | New in 3.0 |
| <Velocity> | <velocity> | New in 3.0.2 |
| <Website> | <website> | |
| <WorkIdentifier> | <workidentifier> | |

ONIX for Books Product Information Format Specification Release 3.0.5 © [EDITEUR](#) 2009–18